

Organization of the United States Marine Corps



U.S. Marine Corps

Limited Dissemination Control: None.

PCN 144 000050 01

UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

9 May 2023

FOREWORD

Marine Corps Reference Publication (MCRP) 1-10.1, *Organization of the United States Marine Corps*, provides general information on the mission, concept of employment, organization, and equipment of Marine Corps forces, including Marine Forces Command, Marine Forces Pacific, Marine Forces Reserve, and their subordinate organizations. This publication should be used as a guide and is based on the current Marine Corps table of organization and table of equipment. The overall focus of this publication is on defined structures, command relationships, missions, tasks, and concepts of employment at the end of fiscal year 2022.

This publication is primarily intended for Marine commanders and their staffs, Marine Corps training and education institutions, and Department of Defense personnel. This publication does not contain specific structure information or equipment nomenclature information due to how rapidly both change throughout the Marine Corps. Those seeking specific table of organization and table of equipment information can access current data from the authoritative data source: Total Force Structure Management System (TFSMS). For detailed information on specific unit structure and equipment listings, Department of Defense personnel with a valid common access card can access this information via the TFSMS Web site: <https://tfsms.mceits.usmc.mil/portal/page/portal/TFSMS/MAIN>.

This publication supersedes MCRP 1-10.1, *Organization of the United States Marine Corps*, dated 26 August 2015.

Reviewed and approved this date.



KARSTEN S HECKL
Lieutenant General, U.S. Marine Corps
Deputy Commandant, Combat Development & Integration

Limited Dissemination Control: None.

Publication Control Number: 144 000050 01

Table of Contents

Chapter 1. The United States Marine Corps

Organization, Chain of Command, and Staff Functions	1-1
Headquarters, United States Marine Corps	1-2
Fleet Marine Forces	1-3
Supporting Establishment	1-9
Marine Corps Components	1-10
Marine Forces Reserve	1-10
Ready Reserve	1-11
Standby Reserve	1-11
Retired Reserve	1-11

Chapter 2. Marine Corps Components

Marine Forces Command	2-1
Geographic Components	2-3
Marine Forces Pacific	2-3
Marine Forces Central Command	2-5
Marine Forces European Command	2-6
Marine Forces Southern Command	2-6
Marine Forces Northern Command	2-7
Marine Forces Africa Command	2-7
Marine Forces Korea	2-8
Functional Components	2-9
Marine Liaison Office Strategic Command	2-9
Marine Forces Special Operations Command	2-9
Marine Forces Cyber Command	2-11
Maine Forces Space Command.....	2-11

Chapter 3. Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command Elements

Marine Expeditionary Force Command Element	3-1
Marine Expeditionary Brigade Command Element	3-2
Marine Expeditionary Unit Command Element	3-3

Chapter 4. Marine Expeditionary Force Information Group

Marine Expeditionary Force Information Group Headquarters	4-2
Marine Expeditionary Force Support Battalion	4-2
Communication Battalion	4-4
Intelligence Battalion	4-4
Radio Battalion	4-5
Air/Naval Gunfire Liaison Company	4-5
Expeditionary Operations Training Group	4-6

Chapter 5. Marine Division

Headquarters Battalion, Marine Division	5-4
Infantry Regiment, Marine Division	5-4
Infantry Battalion, Infantry Regiment	5-5
Headquarters and Service Company, Infantry Battalion	5-5
Weapons Company, Infantry Battalion	5-6
Rifle Company, Infantry Battalion	5-7
Artillery Regiment, Marine Division	5-7
Headquarters Battery, Artillery Regiment	5-8
Artillery Battalion, Artillery Regiment	5-8
High Mobility Artillery Rocket System Battalion, Artillery Regiment	5-10
Assault Amphibian Battalion, Marine Division	5-12
Headquarters and Service Company, Assault Amphibian Battalion	5-13
Assault Amphibian Company, Assault Amphibian Battalion	5-15
Assault Combat Vehicle Company, Assault Amphibian Battalion	5-16
Combat Engineer Battalion, Marine Division	5-17
Headquarters and Service Company, Combat Engineer Battalion	5-19
Engineer Support Company, Combat Engineer Battalion	5-19
Combat Engineer Company, Combat Engineer Battalion	5-20
Mobility Assault Company, Combat Engineer Battalion	5-21
Reconnaissance Battalion, Marine Division	5-21
Headquarters and Service Company, Reconnaissance Battalion	5-23
Reconnaissance Company, Reconnaissance Battalion	5-23
Force Reconnaissance Company, Reconnaissance Battalion	5-24
Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion, Marine Division	5-25
Headquarters and Service Company, Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion	5-25
Light Armored Reconnaissance Company, Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion	5-26

Chapter 6. Marine Aircraft Wing

Marine Aircraft Wing Functions	6-1
Offensive Air Support	6-1
Antiair Warfare	6-2
Assault Support	6-2
Air Reconnaissance	6-3
Electromagnetic Warfare	6-3
Control of Aircraft and Missiles	6-3
Marine Aviation Organization	6-3
Marine Aircraft Wing Headquarters	6-3
Marine Wing Headquarters Squadron.....	6-4
Marine Air Control Group	6-4
Marine Air Control Group Headquarters	6-6
Marine Air Support Squadron	6-7
Marine Air Control Squadron	6-7
Low Altitude Air Defense Battalion	6-7
Marine Wing Communications Squadron	6-8
Marine Aircraft Group	6-8
Marine Aircraft Group Headquarters	6-8
Marine Aviation Logistics Squadron: Fixed-Wing/Rotary-Wing	6-9
Marine Aerial Refueler Transport Squadron	6-9
Marine Fighter/Attack Squadron	6-9
Marine Fighter/Attack (All-Weather) Squadron	6-9
Marine Attack Squadron	6-9
Marine Heavy Helicopter Squadron	6-9
Marine Medium Tiltrotor Squadron	6-10
Marine Light Attack Helicopter Squadron	6-10
Marine Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Squadron	6-10
Marine Wing Support Squadron	6-10

Chapter 7. Marine Logistics Group

Marine Logistics Group Headquarters	7-4
Combat Logistics Regiment #7, Marine Logistics Group	7-5
Headquarters Company, Combat Logistics Regiment #7	7-5
Communication Company, Combat Logistics Regiment #7	7-6
Service Company, Combat Logistics Regiment #7	7-6
Food Service Company, Combat Logistics Regiment #7	7-6
Marine Expeditionary Unit, Combat Logistics Battalion, Combat Logistics Regiment #7 ...	7-6
Combat Logistics Regiment #, Marine Logistics Group	7-7
Headquarters Company, Combat Logistics Regiment #	7-8

Combat Logistics Battalion, Combat Logistics Regiment #	7-8
Transportation Battalion, Combat Logistics Regiment #	7-10
Landing Support Battalion, Combat Logistics Regiment #	7-11
Maintenance Battalion, Marine Logistics Group	7-13
Headquarters and Service Company, Maintenance Battalion	7-14
Ordnance Maintenance Company, Maintenance Battalion	7-14
Engineer Maintenance Company, Maintenance Battalion	7-15
Electronics Maintenance Company, Maintenance Battalion.....	7-15
Motor Transport Maintenance Company, Maintenance Battalion	7-16
General Support Maintenance Company, Maintenance Battalion.....	7-16
Supply Battalion, Marine Logistics Group	7-17
Headquarters and Service Company, Supply Battalion.....	7-18
Supply Company, Supply Battalion	7-18
Ammunition Company, Supply Battalion	7-19
Medical Logistics Company, Supply Battalion	7-20
Engineer Support Battalion, Marine Logistics Group	7-20
Headquarters and Service Company, Engineer Support Battalion	7-21
Engineer Support Company, Engineer Support Battalion	7-22
Bulk Fuel Company, Engineer Support Battalion	7-22
Explosive Ordnance Disposal Company, Engineer Support Battalion	7-22
Engineer Company, Engineer Support Battalion	7-23
Medical Battalion, Marine Logistics Group	7-24
Headquarters and Service Company, Medical Battalion	7-24
Surgical Company, Medical Battalion	7-25
Dental Battalion, Marine Logistics Group	7-25
Headquarters and Service Company, Dental Battalion	7-26
Dental Company, Dental Battalion	7-26
Combat Logistics Company, Marine Logistics Group	7-26

Chapter 8. Marine Forces Cyber Command

Headquarters	8-1
Marine Corps Cyberspace Operations Group	8-3
Marine Corps Cyberspace Warfare Group	8-3

Chapter 9. Marine Forces Special Operations Command

Headquarters	9-1
Marine Raider Regiment	9-1
Concept of Organization	9-2
Concept of Employment	9-2
Marine Raider Support Group	9-3
Marine Raider Training Center	9-4

Chapter 10. Special Purpose Units

Chemical-Biological Incident Response Force	10-1
Marine Corps Security Cooperation Group	10-2
Marine Corps Security Forces	10-2
Marine Corps Security Forces Regiment	10-2
Marine Corps Security Forces Battalions	10-3
Fleet Antiterrorism Security Team Company	10-4
Marine Corps Security Forces Training Company	10-4

Chapter 11. Marine Forces Reserve Headquarters

Headquarters, Marine Forces Reserve	11-2
Headquarters Battalion	11-2
Force Headquarters Group	11-3
Civil Affairs Group	11-3
Air/Naval Gunfire Liaison Company	11-3
Intelligence Support Battalion	11-4
Law Enforcement Battalion	11-4
Communication Battalion	11-4

Chapter 12. 4th Marine Division

Infantry Regiment, 4th Marine Division	12-1
Infantry Battalion, Infantry Regiment	12-3
Headquarters and Service Company, Infantry Battalion	12-3
Weapons Company, Infantry Battalion	12-3
Rifle Company, Infantry Battalion	12-4
Artillery Regiment, 4th Marine Division	12-4
Headquarters Battery, Artillery Regiment	12-5
Artillery Battalion, Artillery Regiment	12-5
High Mobility Artillery Rocket System Battalion, Artillery Regiment	12-6
Assault Amphibian Battalion, 4th Marine Division	12-7
Headquarters and Service Company, Assault Amphibian Battalion	12-9
Assault Amphibian Company, Assault Amphibian Battalion	12-9
Combat Engineer Battalion, 4th Marine Division	12-10
Headquarters and Service Company, Combat Engineer Battalion	12-11
Engineer Support Company, Combat Engineer Battalion	12-13
Combat Engineer Company, Combat Engineer Battalion	12-13

Reconnaissance Battalion, 4th Marine Division	12-14
Headquarters and Service Company, Reconnaissance Battalion	12-14
Reconnaissance Company, Reconnaissance Battalion	12-16
Force Reconnaissance Company, 4th Marine Division	12-17
Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion, 4th Marine Division	12-18
Headquarters and Service Company, Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion	12-19
Light Armored Reconnaissance Company, Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion ...	12-19

Chapter 13. 4th Marine Aircraft Wing

Headquarters, 4th Marine Aircraft Wing	13-2
Marine Air Control Group	13-2
Marine Air Control Group Headquarters	13-2
Marine Tactical Air Command Squadron	13-3
Marine Air Control Squadron	13-3
Marine Wing Communications Squadron	13-3
Marine Air Support Squadron	13-3
Marine Aircraft Group	13-4
Marine Aircraft Group Headquarters	13-4
Marine Aviation Logistics Squadron	13-4
Marine Aerial Refueler Transport Squadron	13-4
Marine Fighter/Attack Squadron	13-5
Marine Heavy Helicopter Squadron	13-5
Marine Medium Tiltrotor Squadron	13-5
Marine Light Attack Helicopter Squadron	13-6
Marine Wing Support Squadron	13-6

Chapter 14. 4th Marine Logistics Group

Marine Logistics Group Headquarters.....	14-3
Combat Logistics Regiment (Direct Support), 4th Marine Logistics Group	14-4
Headquarters Company, Combat Logistics Regiment (Direct Support)	14-4
Combat Logistics Battalion (Direct Support), Combat Logistics Regiment (Direct Support) ...	14-5
Nuclear, Biological, Chemical Platoon, Combat Logistics Regiment (Direct Support)	14-7
Combat Logistics Regiment (General Support), 4th Marine Logistics Group	14-7
Headquarters Company, Combat Logistics Regiment (General Support)	14-7
Communication Company, Combat Logistics Regiment (General Support)	14-8
Food Service Company, Combat Logistics Regiment (General Support)	14-8
Landing Support Company, Combat Logistics Regiment (General Support)	14-8
Personnel Retrieval and Processing Company, Combat Logistics Regiment (General Support) ..	14-9
Combat Logistics Battalion (General Support), Combat Logistics Regiment (General Support) ..	14-9
Engineer Support Battalion, 4th Marine Logistics Group	14-12

Headquarters and Service Company, Engineer Support Battalion	14-13
Engineer Support Company, Engineer Support Battalion	14-13
Bulk Fuel Company, Engineer Support Battalion	14-13
Engineer Company, Engineer Support Battalion	14-14
Medical Battalion, 4th Marine Logistics Group	14-14
Headquarters and Service Company, Medical Battalion	14-15
Surgical Company, Medical Battalion	14-16
Dental Battalion, 4th Marine Logistics Group	14-16
Headquarters and Service Company, Dental Battalion	14-17
Dental Company, Dental Battalion	14-17

Chapter 15. Headquarters, United States Marine Corps

Assistant Commandant of the Marine Corps	15-3
Special Staff	15-3
Counsel for the Commandant of the Marine Corps	15-3
Chaplain of the Marine Corps	15-3
Sergeant Major of the Marine Corps	15-3
Medical Officer of the Marine Corps	15-3
Office of the Legislative Assistant to the Commandant of the Marine Corps	15-3
Inspector General of the Marine Corps	15-4
Staff Judge Advocate to the Commandant of the Marine Corps	15-4
Director, United States Marine Corps Staff	15-4
Deputy Commandant for Manpower and Reserve Affairs	15-5
Deputy Commandant for Plans, Policies, and Operations	15-6
Marine Corps Embassy Security Group	15-6
Deputy Commandant for Aviation	15-7
Deputy Commandant for Installations and Logistics	15-7
Marine Corps Logistics Command	15-7
Marine Depot Maintenance Command	15-9
Blount Island Command	15-9
Deputy Commandant for Combat Development and Integration	15-10
Deputy Commandant for Programs and Resources	15-11
Deputy Commandant for Information	15-11
Director of Intelligence	15-12
Director, Information Command, Control, Communications, and Computers	15-14
Marine Corps Information Operations Center	15-14
Communication Directorate, HQMC	15-15
Director, Safety Division	15-15
Supporting Activities Reporting Directly to Commandant of the Marine Corps	15-16
Marine Corps Combat Development Command	15-16
Marine Corps Recruiting Command	15-16
Marine Barracks Washington DC	15-17
Marine Corps Systems Command	15-17

Program Executive Office, Land Systems	15-17
Marine Corps Tactical Systems Support Activity	15-18
Training and Education Command	15-19

Chapter 16. Installations

Marine Corps Installations Command	16-1
Marine Corps Installations East/Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune	16-2
Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune	16-3
Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point	16-3
Marine Corps Air Station New River	16-3
Marine Corps Air Station Beaufort	16-4
Marine Corps Support Facility Blount Island	16-4
Marine Corps Logistics Base Albany	16-4
Marine Corps Installations West/Marine Corps Base Camp Pendleton	16-4
Marine Corps Base Camp Pendleton	16-5
Marine Corps Air Station Camp Pendleton	16-5
Marine Corps Air Station Miramar	16-5
Marine Corps Air Station Yuma	16-6
Marine Corps Logistics Base Barstow	16-6
Marine Corps Installations Pacific/Marine Corps Base Camp Butler	16-6
Marine Corps Base Camp Butler	16-7
Marine Corps Air Station Iwakuni	16-7
Marine Corps Air Station Futenma	16-8
Combined Arms Training Center, Camp Fuji	16-8
Camp Mujuk, Republic of Korea	16-8
Marine Corps Base Hawaii	16-9
Marine Corps Air Station Kaneohe Bay	16-9
Marine Corps Base Camp Blaz	16-10
Marine Corps Installations National Capital Region	16-10
Marine Corps Base Quantico	16-11
Marine Corps Air Facility Quantico	16-12
Service-Level Training Installations, Training and Education Command	16-12
Marine Corps Recruit Depot Parris Island	16-12
Marine Corps Recruit Depot San Diego	16-12
Marine Air-Ground Task Force Training Command/	
Marine Corps Air-Ground Combat Center, Twentynine Palms	16-13
Marine Corps Mountain Warfare Training Center Bridgeport	16-13

Chapter 17. Joint and External Agencies

Combatant Commands, North Atlantic Treaty Organization, Joint Staff and Chairman	
Controlled Activities Joint Staff	17-1

Office of the Secretary of Defense, Defense Agencies, and Field Activities	17-2
Jointly Manned Activities	17-4
Marine Corps Billets Assigned to the Navy	17-4
Marine Corps Units Assigned to Other Services, Agencies, or Allied Military	17-5

Appendix

A. Marine Littoral Regiment

Glossary

References

CHAPTER 1.

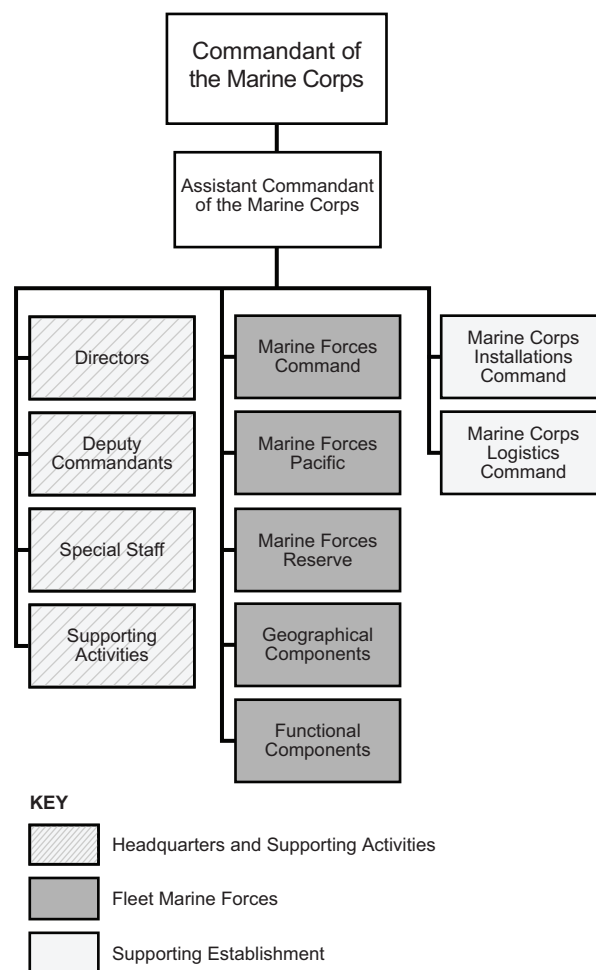
THE UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

The Marine Corps, within the Department of the Navy (DON), is organized as a conventional force in readiness to support national needs. Deploying for combat as combined arms Marine air-ground task forces (MAGTFs), the Marine Corps provides the President and Secretary of Defense (SecDef) with a responsive force that can conduct operations across the range of military operations. Recent events continue to highlight the Navy-Marine Corps team's key national security role. Marine Corps forces can be tailored through task organization and equipped to meet the combatant commanders' (CCDRs') needs in the conduct of expeditionary operations. This task organization provides versatility, flexibility, expandability, rapid deployability, and sustainability for military operations.

ORGANIZATION, CHAIN OF COMMAND, AND STAFF FUNCTIONS

Two parallel chains of command—Service and operational—exist within the Department of Defense (DoD). The Service chain begins with the President of the United States, through the SecDef, through the Secretary of the Navy (SECNAV) and the Commandant of the Marine Corps (CMC), and to Marine Corps units not assigned to the combatant commands. The operational chain runs from the President, through the SecDef, and directly to commanders of combatant commands for missions and forces allocated to their commands. Marine Corps component commanders provide Fleet Marine Forces (FMF) to commanders of combatant commands and other operational commanders as directed. The Marine Corps is divided into three categories: Headquarters, United States Marine Corps (HQMC) and supporting activities, the FMF, and the supporting establishment (see Figure 1-1). Collectively, they form the Marine Corps.

The individual commander's staff within the Marine Corps is organized under a basic structure. This construct allows for units to mirror similar functions and create a unity of effort when performing duties laterally throughout the staff.



NOTE: Chart does not depict command relationships.

Figure 1-1. United States Marine Corps Organization Categories.

General staffs are designated G-1 through G-10 while staffs of other commanders are designated S-1 through S-10. (See Figure 1-2 for a notional structure of the previously mentioned staff areas.) These like functions are grouped into staff areas:

- G-1/S-1 personnel.
- G-2/S-2 intelligence.
- G-3/S-3 operations and training.
- G-4/S-4 logistics.
- G-5/S-5 plans.
- G-6/S-6 communications.
- G-7/S-7 information environment.
- G-8/S-8 finance/resource management.
- G-9/S-9 civil affairs.
- G-10/S-10 force preservation.

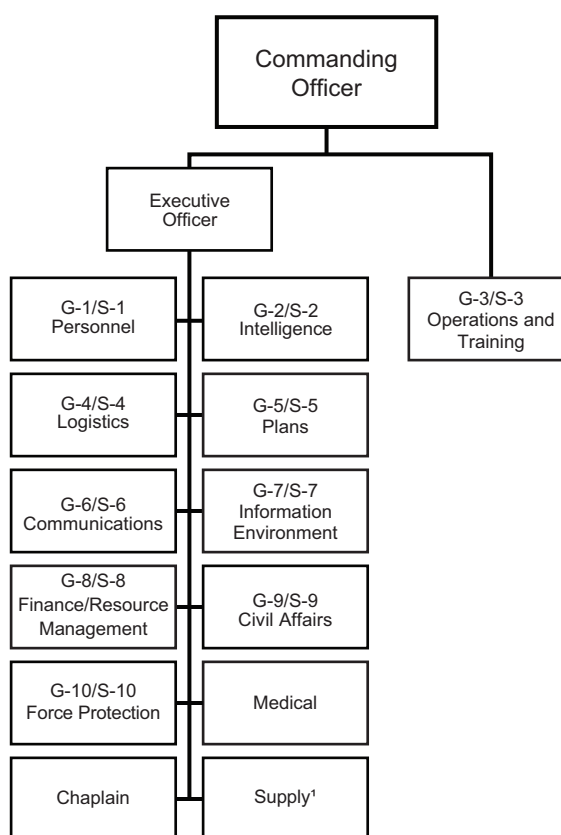
The numbers assigned to a staff section are nominal in nature and do not indicate a hierarchy of importance.

Headquarters, United States Marine Corps

Headquarters, United States Marine Corps consists of the CMC, the Assistant Commandant of the Marine Corps (ACMC), deputy commandants (DCs), Staff Judge Advocate (SJA) to the CMC, directors, other members of the Navy and Marine Corps assigned or detailed to HQMC, and civilian employees in the DON assigned or detailed to HQMC. Headquarters, United States Marine Corps is located at the Pentagon; Henderson Hall; Marine Barracks Washington DC; Marine Corps Base (MCB) Quantico, Virginia; and the Washington Navy Yard. The HQMC structure is discussed in greater detail in chapter 15.

Under the authority, direction, and control of the SECNAV through the CMC, HQMC shall prepare for employment of the Marine Corps and for recruiting, organizing, supplying, equipping (including research and development), training, servicing, mobilizing, demobilizing, administering, and maintaining the Marine Corps, and will assist in the execution of any power, duty, or function of the SECNAV or the CMC.

The function, composition, and general duties of HQMC are defined in Title 10, United States Code (USC), Subtitle C, Part I, Chapter 806, *Headquarters, Marine Corps*.



NOTE: ¹ Supply is normally a function of logistics but may be considered separately at the commander's discretion.

NOTE: ² Operations and training, plans, and information environment are normally separate staff functions, but they may be combined into one department at the commander's discretion.

Figure 1-2. Notional Commander and Staff Structure.

Most supporting activities report to the CMC or the ACMC; however, Marine Corps Systems Command (MARCORSYSCOM) reports directly to the assistant SECNAV, Research, Development, and Acquisition. Supporting activities include, but are not limited to, Marine Corps Combat Development Command (MCCDC), MARCORSYSCOM, Marine Corps Recruiting Command (MCRC), and MCOTEA [Marine Corps Operational Test and Evaluation Activity].

Marine Corps embassy security forces are under the control of the Secretary of State and provide security and services or perform other special duties for agencies other than the DON. The missions and personnel are assigned to these forces by the supported agency and approved by the CMC.

External Marine Corps support to other activities and agencies includes individual manpower provided to joint, DoD, US Navy, and other activities as required. Additionally, organizations, such as Marine Corps Embassy Security Group forces and Marine Cryptologic Support Battalion (MCSB) forces, are organized by the CMC for missions directed by the Secretary of State or the heads of the National Security Agency (NSA)/Central Security Service (CSS).

Fleet Marine Forces

Marine Air-Ground Task Forces. The Marine Corps generally operates as MAGTFs, which are integrated, combined arms forces that include air, ground, and logistic units under a single commander. Marine air-ground task forces are organized, trained, and equipped from the FMF of Marine Forces Pacific (MARFORPAC), Marine Forces Command (MARFORCOM), and Marine Forces Reserve (MARFORRES). Commander, MARFORPAC and Commander, MARFORCOM provide the CCDRs with scalable MAGTFs that have the unique ability to project mobile, reinforceable, sustainable combat power across a range of military operations. Commander, MARFORRES provides ready and responsive Marines and Reserve Marine forces who augment and reinforce Active Component MAGTFs in their mission accomplishment.

As depicted in Figure 1-3, a MAGTF consists of four key elements: a command element (CE), a ground combat element (GCE), an aviation combat element (ACE), and a logistics combat element (LCE).

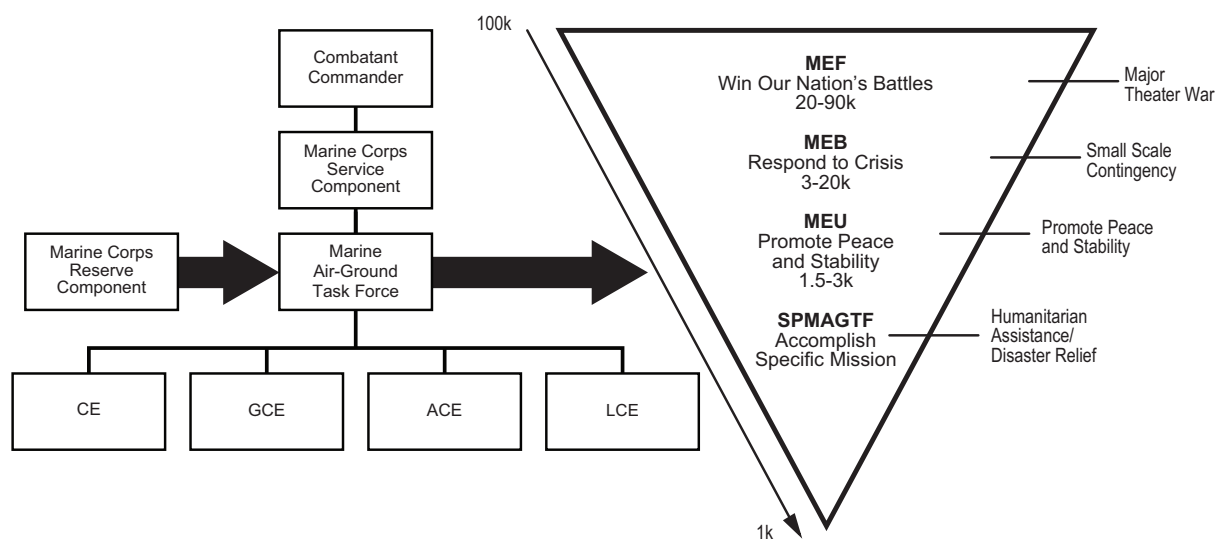


Figure 1-3. Marine Air-Ground Task Force Key Elements.

Marine Expeditionary Force. The Marine expeditionary force (MEF) is the principal Marine Corps warfighting organization. It is capable of conducting missions across the range of military operations, to include amphibious assault and sustained operations ashore in any environment. With appropriate augmentation, the MEF CE can perform as a joint task force (JTF) headquarters. See Figure 1-4 for a notional structure of a MEF.

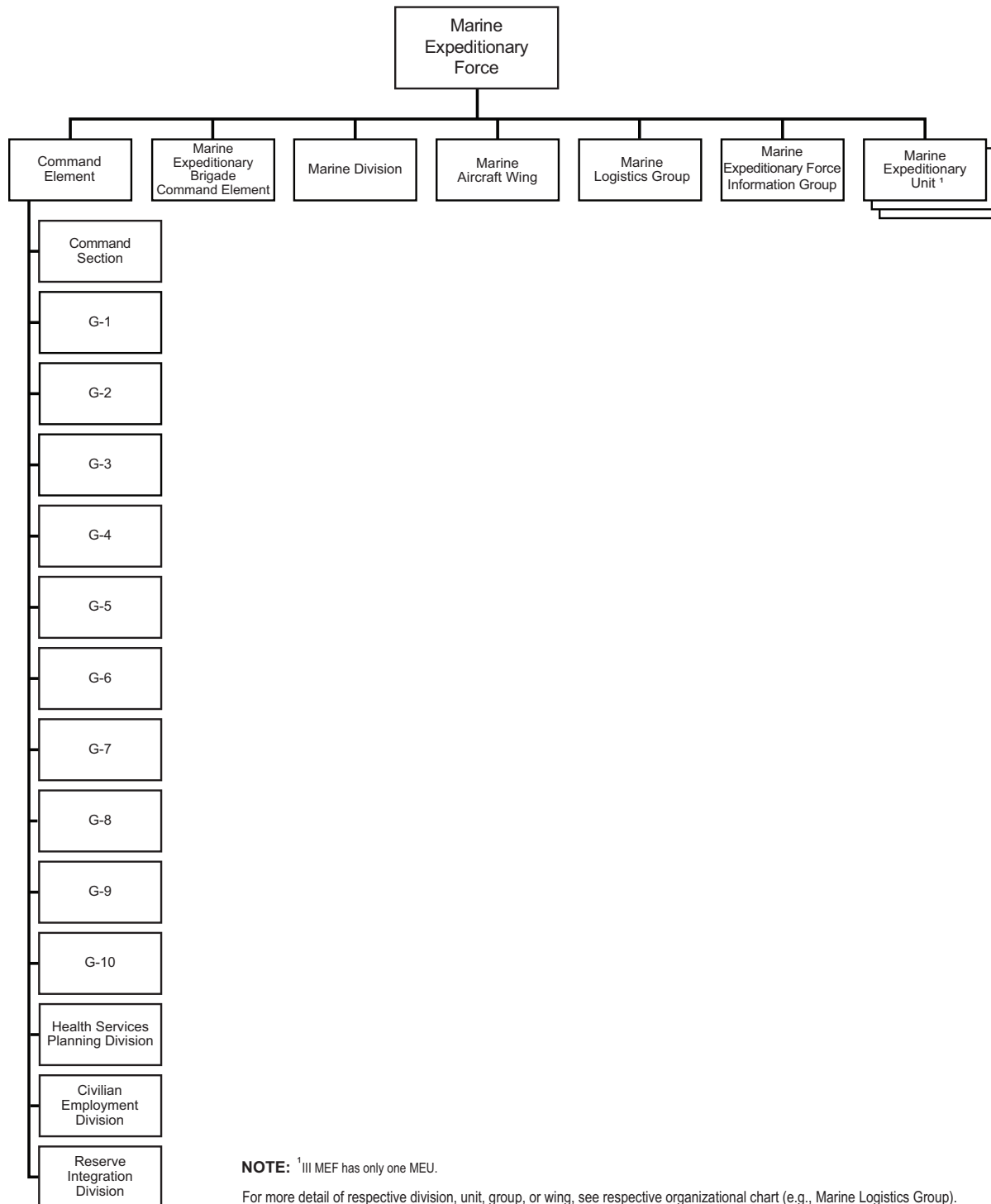


Figure 1-4. Notional Structure of a Marine Expeditionary Force. (NOTE: Click Image to Print or Open in Actual Size.)

There are three standing MEFs: I MEF, based in southern California and Arizona; II MEF, based in Virginia, North Carolina, and South Carolina; and III MEF, based in Japan and Hawaii. Each standing MEF consists of a permanent CE, one Marine division (MARDIV), one Marine aircraft wing (MAW), and one Marine logistics group (MLG). These major commands constitute the primary reservoir of combat capabilities from which MAGTFs are sourced.

The size and composition of a deployed MEF can vary greatly depending on mission requirements. It can deploy with not only its own units, but also units from the other standing MEFs, the Marine Corps Reserve, other Services, and the United States Special Operations Command (USSOCOM). A MEF typically deploys by echelon with up to 60 days of sustainment. The lead echelon of the MEF, tailored to meet the specific mission, is designated the Marine expeditionary force (forward) (MEF [FWD]) and may be commanded by the MEF commander personally or by a designated commander. The MEF (FWD) prepares for the subsequent arrival of the rest of the MEF or other joint or combined forces. Marine expeditionary forces may conduct sustained operations ashore upon completion of an amphibious operation or by deploying from the sea, land, or air and linking up with maritime prepositioning ships carrying equipment and supplies.

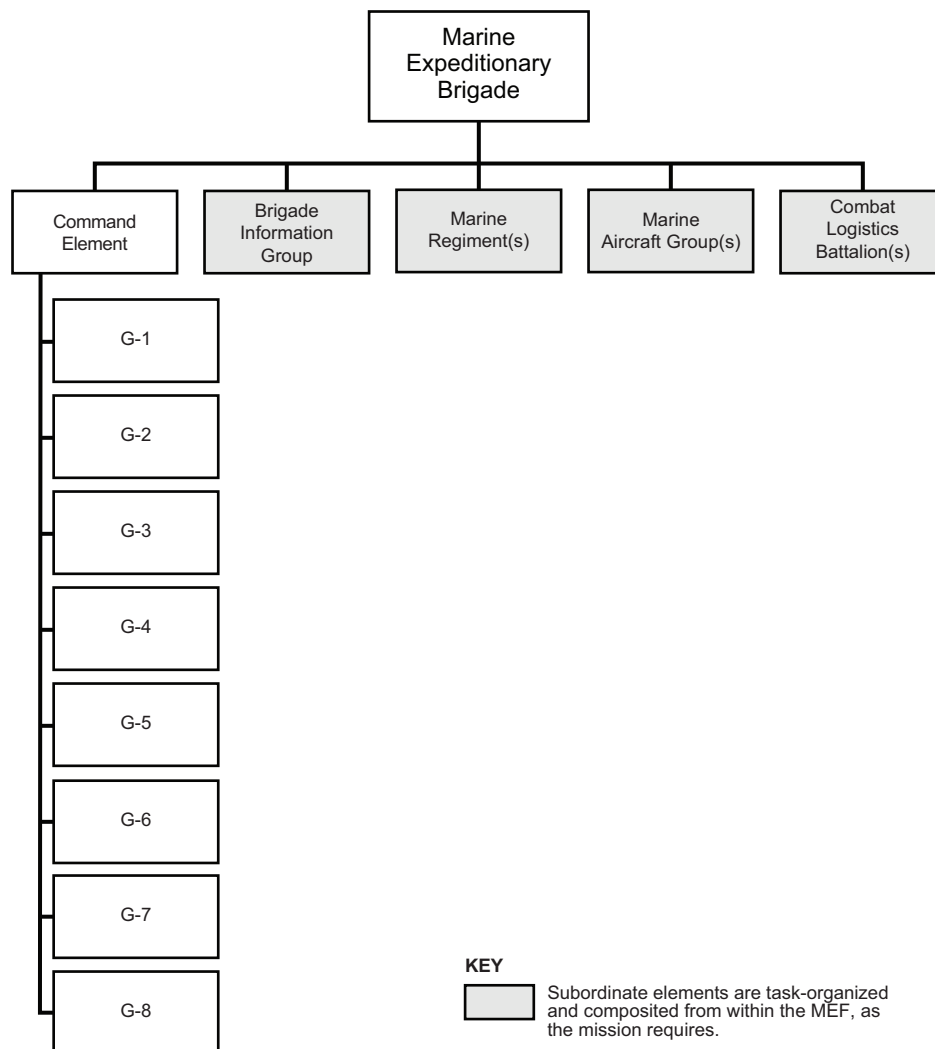
Marine Expeditionary Brigade. As a subordinate command of the MEF, the Marine expeditionary brigade (MEB) accomplishes operational missions as may be assigned based on augmentation. The MEB is a mid-sized MAGTF that conducts major security cooperation operations, responds to larger crises or contingencies, or participates in major operations and campaigns. Each MEB orients toward its respective CCDR's area of responsibility (AOR) and provides general-officer-level crisis response JTF command. Marine expeditionary brigades provide the building blocks for forcible entry and other power projection operations—the landing forces for amphibious assault and the fly-in echelons that marry-up with equipment and supplies delivered by maritime prepositioning ships. Marine expeditionary brigades accomplish operational missions as may be assigned based on augmentation.

The MEB is a MAGTF built around a reinforced infantry regiment, an aircraft group, and components of an MLG. When designed by CCDR as a JTF, the MEB can be augmented by the US Army, US Air Force, or coalition forces, depending on the mission assigned. The MEB is typically commanded by a brigadier general. There are three regionally oriented MEBs: 1st MEB aligned to I MEF (United States Indo-Pacific Command [USINDOPACOM]/United States Central Command [USCENTCOM]); 2d MEB aligned to II MEF (United States European Command [USEUCOM], United States Africa Command [USAFRICOM], USCENTCOM); and 3d MEB aligned to III MEF (USINDOPACOM). A MEB can consist of 3,000 to 20,000 Marines and Sailors once its subordinate units are assigned, and it deploys with up to 30 days of sustainment. See Figure 1-5 for a notional structure of a MEB.

Command Element. The MEB CE is responsible for the command and control (C2), direction, planning, and coordination of air, ground, and logistic operations as well as execute the information warfighting function. Additionally, the MEB CE is responsible for gaining and maintaining joint headquarters certification. The MEB CE is staffed and equipped to form the nucleus of a MAGTF or JTF headquarters. The MEB CE can exercise command and control of a MAGTF or JTF from the sea or ashore, and may require augmentation to affect the command and control of larger contingency operations. The MEB CE consists of a commanding general (CG) and a staff necessary to provide command and control of assigned forces. As with all other MAGTF elements, the MEB CE can be task-organized and augmented and/or assigned additional C2 and intelligence capabilities from national and theater assets, force reconnaissance assets,

signals intelligence (SIGINT) capabilities, and/or a fires and effects coordination center. Additionally, a MEB CE can employ additional major subordinate commands (MSCs), such as the force artillery headquarters, naval construction regiments, and/or US Army maneuver or engineering units. Each MEB CE orients on the respective CCDR's AOR and provides a general-officer-level crisis response headquarters that may require augmentation for the command and control of larger contingency operations. The MEB CE provides a transitional capability between the forward-deployed Marine expeditionary unit (MEU) and the MEF. The MEB CE deploys to CCDR AOR for employment as part of a joint, combined, or multinational force and is responsible for conducting sustained combat operations and projecting offensive power ashore.

Ground Combat Element. The GCE is composed of an infantry regiment reinforced with artillery, reconnaissance, engineer, light armored reconnaissance (LAR) units, assault amphibian units, and other attachments as required.



NOTE: 1st MEB is a battle-rostered organization only. 2d and 3d MEBs have a standing CE, with allocated permanent structure, that may require augmentation upon activation.

Figure 1-5. Notional Structure of a Marine Expeditionary Brigade.

Aviation Combat Element. The ACE is composed of combat assault transport helicopter/tiltrotor aircraft, utility and attack helicopters, fixed-wing (FW) attack vertical and/or short takeoff and landing aircraft (V/STOL), fighter/attack aircraft, unmanned aircraft systems (UASs), air refueler/transport aircraft, and requisite aviation logistic and command, control, computers, communications, and intelligence capabilities.

Logistics Combat Element. The LCE is task-organized around components of an MLG consisting of the MLG headquarters and two combat logistics regiments (CLRs). These components support the following logistic functions: engineering, supply, services, transportation, medical/dental, and maintenance, as well as landing support for beach, port, and airfield delivery operations. In garrison, all routine operational support for the MEB CE is provided by Marine expeditionary force support battalion (MSB). However, during training and contingency operations, any logistic support that is required beyond MSB capability will be provided by the LCE of the MEB.

Each MEB consists of a standing MEB CE that serves as the nucleus of a MAGTF headquarters or JTF. The MEB does not have assigned forces, but will establish habitual relationships with the associated major subordinate elements (MSEs) through planning and exercises. Subordinate elements are primarily drawn from the MEF to which the MEB is assigned. Initial crisis response planning and execution are conducted by the core MEB CE staff, with augmentation provided to the core staff and forces assigned as deemed necessary for the given mission. If designated as a JTF, the MEB augmentation can consist of Marines, Soldiers, Sailors, Airmen, and/or coalition forces as outlined by the designated CCDR.

As an expeditionary force, a MEB is capable of rapid deployment and employment via amphibious shipping, strategic airlift, joining with maritime prepositioning force (MPF) assets, or any combination thereof. If the scope of operations expands beyond the capability of the MEB, additional forces can readily deploy to expand to a MEF. Thus, the MEB becomes the forward echelon of the MEF. Additionally, the MEB bridges any potential gap regarding crisis response. It exercises command and control over Marine Corps forces, while enabling a general-officer-level command and control of crisis response operations when requested by the CCDR through the Marine Corps component commander.

Marine Expeditionary Unit. The MEU is the standard forward-deployed Marine expeditionary organization (see Figure 1-6). Forward-deployed MEUs are maintained by MARFORCOM and MARFORPAC in the Mediterranean Sea, the western Pacific, and the Indian Ocean or Arabian Gulf region. The MEU can be thought of as a self-contained force capable of missions of limited scope and duration and as a forward-deployed extension of the MEF or MEB.

The MEU undergoes an intensive 26-week, standardized predeployment training program, which includes an exercise and a final evaluation to receive its certification as a MEU. The MEU must demonstrate competence across the entire range of required capabilities and be able to plan and execute any assigned mission within 6 hours of notification and conduct multiple missions simultaneously. Marine expeditionary units are augmented with selected personnel and equipment to provide enhanced conventional and selected maritime special operations capabilities.

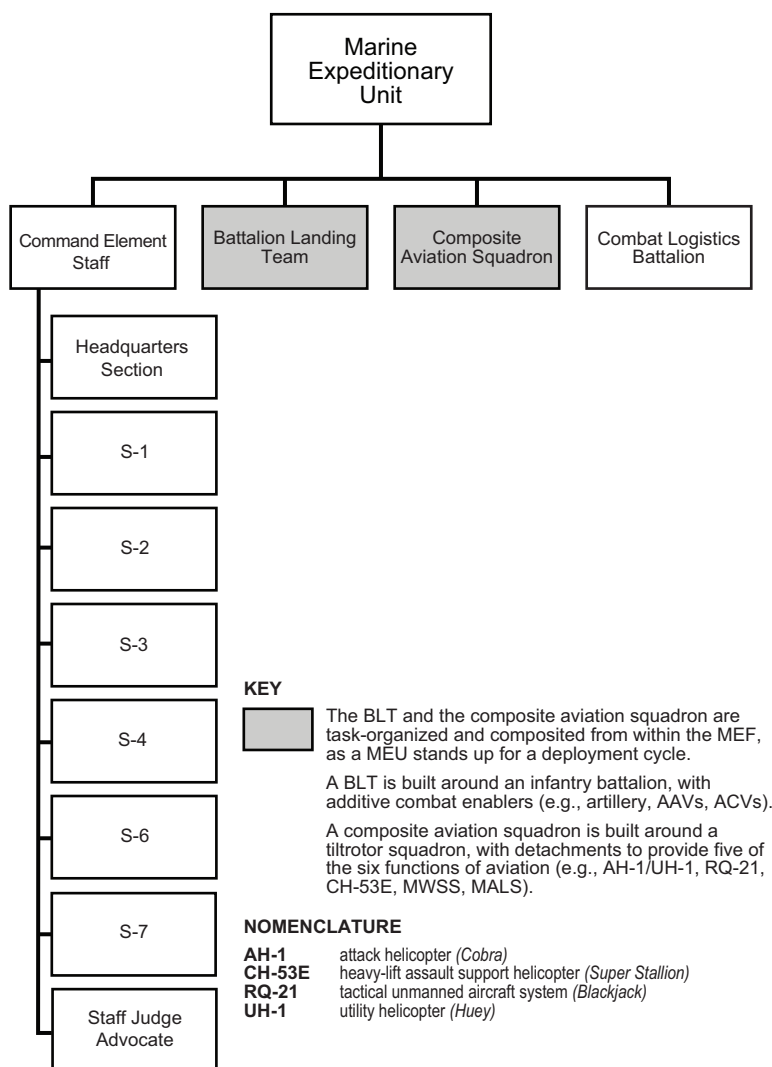


Figure 1-6. Notional Structure of a Marine Expeditionary Unit.

There are seven MEUs: the 11th, 13th, and 15th MEUs reside in I MEF; the 22d, 24th, and 26th MEUs reside in II MEF; and the 31st MEU resides in III MEF. Each MEU is task-organized with up to 15 days sustainment and consists of —

- A standing CE.
- A GCE, consisting of an infantry battalion reinforced with artillery, reconnaissance, engineer, armor, assault amphibian units, and other detachments as required. This reinforced infantry battalion forms a battalion landing team (BLT).
- An ACE, consisting of a Marine medium tiltrotor squadron (VMM) reinforced with detachments from a Marine heavy helicopter squadron (HMH), Marine light attack helicopter squadron (HMLA), FW attack V/STOL, Marine unmanned aerial vehicle squadron (VMU), Marine air traffic control company (MATCC), Marine wing support squadron (MWSS), Marine aviation logistics squadron (MALS), and either a Marine fighter attack squadron (VMFA) or Marine attack squadron (VMA).
- An LCE, consisting of a combat logistics battalion (CLB).

The MEU's mission is to provide the President and/or SecDef and the CCDRs with a forward-deployed, sea-based, rapid crisis response capability to execute a full range of military operations. It is organized, trained, and equipped as a self-sustaining, general-purpose expeditionary MAGTF with the capability to conduct a range of military operations in support of various contingency requirements, including selected maritime special operations, such as reconnaissance and surveillance; tactical recovery of aircraft and personnel; seizure/recovery of selected personnel or materiel; and visit, board, search, and seizure of vessels.

Embarked aboard the ships of a Navy amphibious ready group, a deployed MEU provides a CCDR or other operational commander with a quick, sea-based reaction force for various situations. In many cases, the MEU embarked on amphibious warfare ships may be the first US force at the scene of a crisis and can conduct enabling actions for larger, follow-on forces. It can provide a visible and credible presence in many potential trouble spots and can demonstrate the willingness of the United States to protect its interests overseas.

Special Purpose Marine Air-Ground Task Force. Each standing special purpose Marine air-ground task force (SPMAGTF) CE will serve as the nucleus of a SPMAGTF, which is a MAGTF formed to conduct a specific mission. It is typically formed when a standing MAGTF or other type force is either inappropriate or unavailable. A SPMAGTF is organized, trained, and equipped to conduct various missions, including crisis response, regionally focused training exercises, and peacetime missions. The SPMAGTF designation derives from the mission it is assigned, the location in which it will operate, or the name of the exercise in which it will participate (e.g., SPMAGTF [X], SPMAGTF Somalia, SPMAGTF UNITAS, SPMAGTF Andrew).

A SPMAGTF may be any size, but is typically smaller than a MEU with tailored capabilities chosen to accomplish a particular mission. It may be task-organized deliberately from the assets of a standing MEF, or it may be formed on a contingency basis from an already deployed MAGTF to perform an independent, rapid-response mission of limited scope and duration. The SPMAGTF includes all four of the basic elements of a MAGTF. It is generally employed in the same manner as a MEU; however, under certain circumstances it may be deployed via commercial shipping or aircraft, intertheater airlift, or organic Marine aviation.

Supporting Establishment

The Marine Corps supporting establishment consists of those personnel, bases, and activities that support the FMF. This infrastructure consists primarily of 16 major bases and stations in the United States and Japan and all the personnel, equipment, and facilities required to operate them—approximately 30,000 Marines. Additionally, the supporting establishment includes those civilian activities and agencies that provide support to FMF.

In keeping with the Marine Corps' expeditionary nature, these installations that support the MEFs are strategically located near aerial ports and seaports of embarkation and are serviced by major truck routes and railheads to allow for the rapid and efficient movement of Marines and equipment.

MARINE CORPS COMPONENTS

The President establishes unified combatant commands to execute broad and continuing missions at the strategic level using forces of two or more Military Departments. Combatant commands typically have geographic (e.g., USCENTCOM) or functional (e.g., United States Transportation Command) responsibilities. The CCDR exercises combatant command (command authority) over assigned forces. A CCDR may establish a subordinate unified command. A subordinate unified command contains forces from two or more Military Departments and conducts operations of a smaller scope or more limited duration that do not require all of the forces assigned or attached to the combatant command. The establishing authority for subordinate unified commands dissolves when the mission is complete or when it is no longer required.

Fleet Marine Forces are generally assigned to combatant commands by the SECNAV through the annual SecDef Memorandum, *Forces for Unified Commands*, published in the *Global Force Management Implementation Guidance*. With the disestablishment of United States' Joint Forces Command, some operational forces are Service retained, such as MARFORCOM. The CCDRs coordinate with their Service component commanders to organize forces to accomplish their assigned missions. The Marine Corps component commander functions at the operational level of warfare and is responsible to accomplish the assigned mission, provide forces, and accomplish operational-level administrative and logistic tasks to assigned or attached Marine Corps forces.

Component commands typically exercise operational control (OPCON) of forces assigned or attached to their CCDR or they may be limited to tactical control of these forces. Since the individual Services are organized, trained, equipped, and employed using each Service's doctrine, this arrangement fully exploits the capabilities and experience the individual Services can bring to a joint command. Exercising OPCON of Marine Corps forces allows the Marine Corps component commander to take full advantage of the Marines' established lines of command and standing operating procedures. It enables Marine Corps forces to function as they were designed—as a MAGTF.

MARINE FORCES RESERVE

The MARFORRES, composed of the Reserve Component of the Marine Corps total force, has a mission to augment and reinforce the Active Component with trained units and qualified individuals in a time of war, national emergency, or contingency operations; provide personnel and operational tempo relief for the active forces in peacetime; and provide service to the community.

The Marine Corps Reserve Component complements Active Component force structure and capabilities. Charged with providing the means for rapid expansion of the Marine Corps during national emergency, the Marine Corps Reserve Component provides the added capability, flexibility, and depth that are the foundation for sustainment at any level of recall or mobilization. Total force integration is the dominant theme for all Reserve planning, training, and administration. The Marine Corps Reserve Component is made up of the Ready Reserve, the Standby Reserve, and the Retired Reserve.

Ready Reserve

The Ready Reserve consists of Reserve units and individual members who are liable for immediate active duty during war or national emergency. The Ready Reserve includes the Selected Reserve and the Individual Ready Reserve (IRR).

Selected Reserve. The Selected Reserve is that part of the Ready Reserve consisting of members of Selected Marine Corps Reserve units, individual mobilization augmentees, and members serving on the Active Reserve program. Selected Marine Corps Reserve units include subordinate units within the 4th MARDIV, 4th MAW, 4th MLG, and Force Headquarters Group (FHG) of MARFORRES. All Selected Marine Corps Reserve units are under the administrative control (ADCON) and OPCON of Commander, MARFORRES.

Individual mobilization augmentees are individuals from the Selected Reserve who receive training and are preassigned to an Active Component organization billet. Such a billet must be filled to meet the requirements of the organization to support mobilization (including pre- and/or post-mobilization) requirements across a range of military operations and training.

Reservists on active duty with the Active Reserve program serve in full-time active duty billets that support the organization, administration, recruiting, retention, instruction, and training of the Marine Corps Reserve Component.

Individual Ready Reserve. The IRR is a CMC manpower pool principally consisting of individuals who are available for mobilization, have had training, have previously served in the Active Component or in the Selected Reserve, and who are in one of the following categories:

- Have not completed their military service obligation.
- Have completed their military service obligation and are in the Ready Reserve by voluntary agreement.
- Have not completed their military service obligation and are mandatory participants but are authorized to transfer to the IRR.

Upon completion of their military service obligation, reserve officers will continue to serve in the IRR contingent on minimum participation requirements and statutory limitations, unless transfer or resignation is requested sooner. The Marine Corps Individual Reserve Support Activity provides administrative services to all IRR Marines.

Standby Reserve

The Standby Reserve consists of Marines who are unable to meet participation requirements of the Ready Reserve and desire to maintain their affiliation, are bound by contractual obligation, or are officers who have failed to resign their commission. The Standby Reserve is composed of two categories: Standby Reserve-Active Status List and Standby Reserve-Inactive Status list. These individuals are not required to train and are not members of units; however, they may be mobilized as needed to fill manpower requirements for specific skills.

Retired Reserve

The Retired Reserve consists of Marines who have requested and have been approved for retirement. Members of this category may be recalled to active duty under Title 10, USC, Subtitle A, Part II, Chapter 39, Section 688, Retired Members: authority to order to active duty; duties.

CHAPTER 2.

MARINE CORPS COMPONENTS

MARINE FORCES COMMAND

The mission of the Commander, MARFORCOM is to—

- Command Active Component and Service-retained and activated Reserve Component forces.
- Conduct force generation actions in support of joint, naval, and Service requirements.
- Serve as CG, Fleet Marine Force, Atlantic (FMFLANT), commanding assigned Marine Corps forces.
- Advise Commander, US Fleet Forces Command on matters relating to assigned Marine Corps forces operating in support of fleet forces.
- Serve as Commander, Marine Forces Northern Command (MARFOR NORTHCOM).

Marine Forces Command consists of a staff with various divisions and special staff necessary to execute command and control of assigned forces. Marine Forces Command commands the only Service-retained forces in the Marine Corps. Its subordinate organizations include II MEF, the Chemical-Biological Incident Response Force (CBIRF), and the Marine Corps Security Forces Regiment (MCSFR). The capabilities resident within MARFORCOM are made available via the global force management allocation process. The designated Commander of MARFORCOM also serves as Commander, MARFOR NORTHCOM as the Marine Corps Service component of USNORTHCOM, as depicted in the notional structure of MARFORCOM's organization in Figure 2-1.

Marine Forces Command maintains a headquarters in Norfolk, Virginia. Headquarters, MARFORCOM does not deploy, but coordinates operations, training, administration, and logistics for its subordinate Service-retained and assigned forces. Furthermore, Commander, MARFORCOM also serves as CG, FMFLANT and, as a type commander to US Fleet Forces Command, coordinates Marine Corps-Navy integration of operational initiatives and advises the Commander, US Fleet Forces Command on all matters relating to Marine Corps forces assigned to naval ships, bases, and installations in support of fleet forces.

MCRP 1-10.1 Organization of the United States Marine Corps

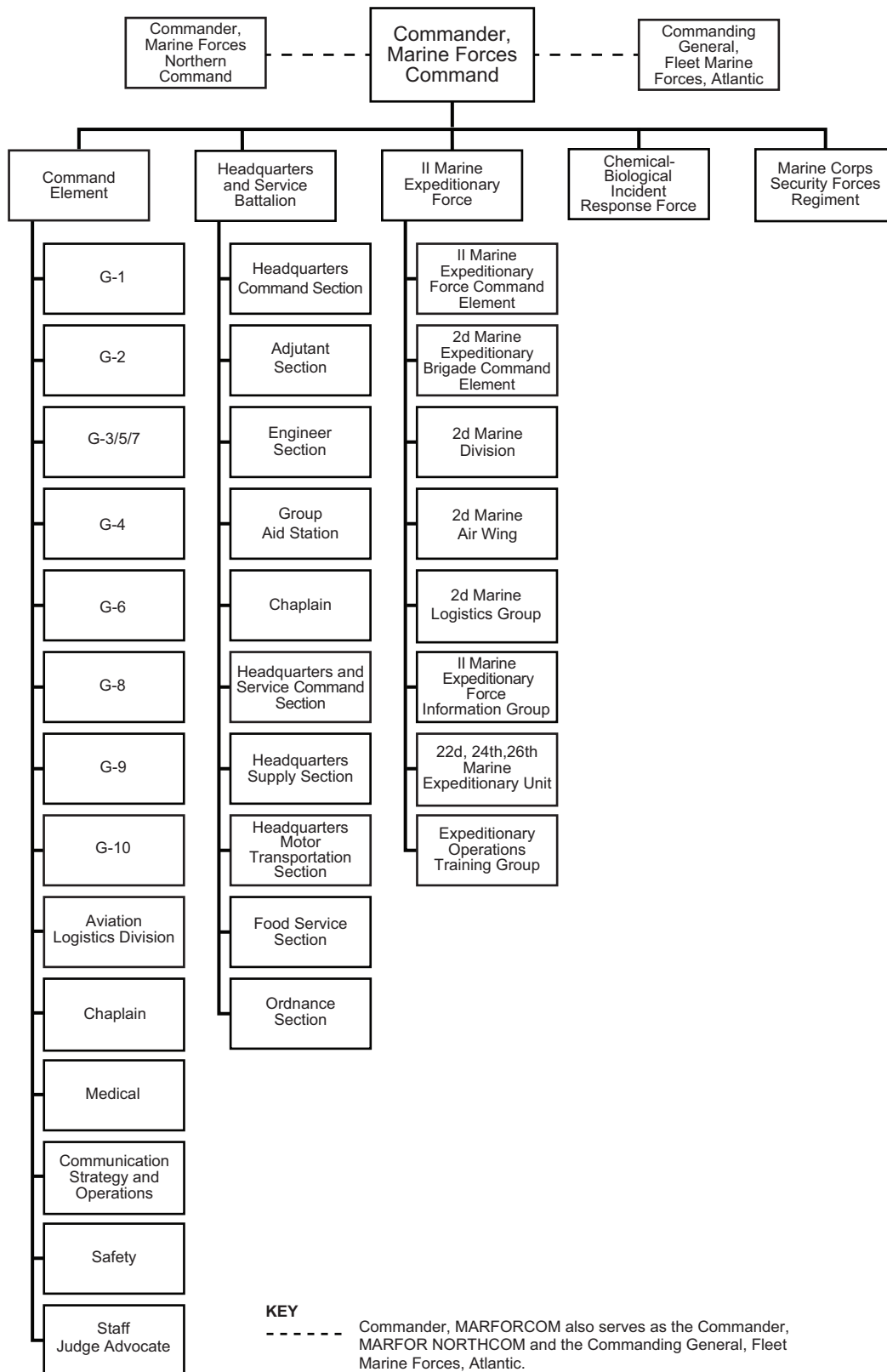


Figure 2-1. Notional Structure of Marine Forces Command.

GEOGRAPHIC COMPONENTS

Marine Forces Pacific

The mission of the Commander, MARFORPAC is to—

- Command and direct assigned forces.
- Accomplish assigned operational missions.
- Advise Commander, USINDOPACOM on the capabilities and employment of Marine forces.
- Provide and sustain combat-ready capabilities.
- Posture the force to shape the Pacific region, enable partners, deter aggression, respond to crises, and defeat adversaries.
- Serve as the CG, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific (FMFPAC), commanding all embarked FMF when not employed in another CCDR's AOR.

The MARFORPAC headquarters consists of a staff of various divisions and special staff necessary to function as the Marine Corps Service component headquarters for Commander, USINDOPACOM. Embedded within the staff structure are headquarters, FMFPAC, as well as substantial, deployable Marine Corps component headquarters personnel and C2 augmentation to execute major exercises, crisis operations, or full-scale major contingency operations. The notional structure of MARFORPAC is displayed in Figure 2-2.

The Commander, MARFORPAC is located at Camp Smith, Hawaii, and also serves as CG, FMFPAC. The MARFORPAC headquarters supports the commander's role as both the Commander, MARFORPAC and CG, FMFPAC and supports all associated staff actions required to accomplish all assigned missions and tasks. The headquarters provides augmentation in support of Commander, USINDOPACOM joint/combined operations. The headquarters also expands its capabilities as required up to and including providing the nucleus of a deployable JTF headquarters. During full-scale major contingency operations, which require reinforcement by active duty and reserve personnel, the Commander, MARFORPAC is required to execute either of the following options, or a combination of both:

- Deploy substantial personnel and C2 augmentation for the Marine Corps component headquarters for Commander, United States Forces, Korea (USFK).
- Deploy the nucleus of a JTF to support specific Commander, USINDOPACOM plans.

In addition, Headquarters, MARFORPAC will provide planning and operational reachback support for the forward Marine Corps Service component or JTF, as required. Headquarters, MARFORPAC will require total force augmentation to perform required wartime tasks, as directed by Commander, USINDOPACOM.

MCRP 1-10.1 Organization of the United States Marine Corps

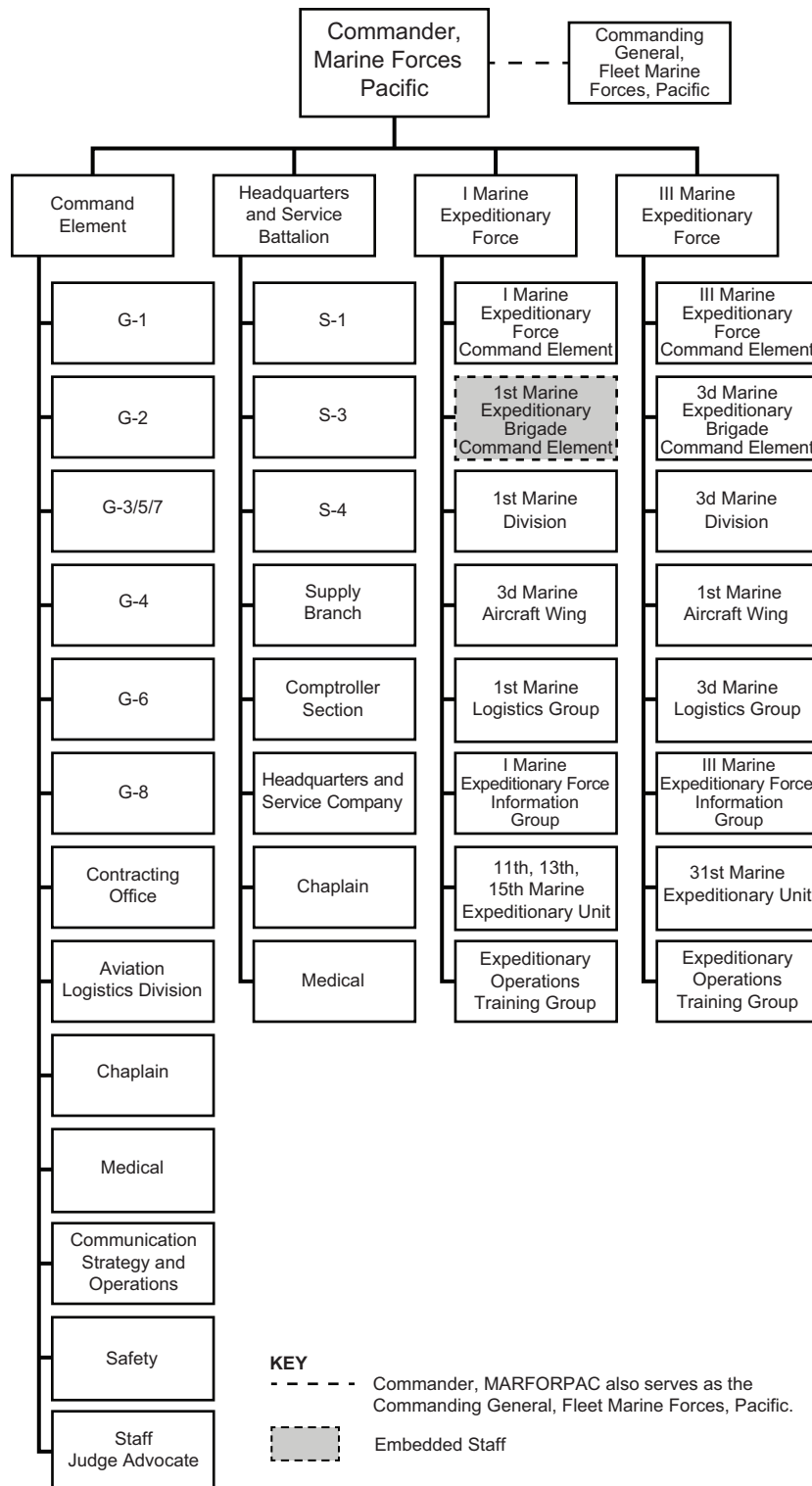


Figure 2-2. Notional Structure of Marine Forces Pacific.

Headquarters and Service Battalion, Marine Forces Pacific. The mission of Headquarters and Service (H&S) Battalion, MARFORPAC is to provide effective and timely administrative, legal, training, professional military education, logistics, and limited services support to the following:

- Headquarters MARFORPAC.
- Marine Forces Korea (MARFOR KOREA).
- MARFORPAC Band.
- I MEF.
- III MEF.
- H&S Battalion, MARFORPAC.
- Marines stationed at or assigned to the following commands: USINDOPACOM, Pacific Fleet Command, Special Operations Command Pacific, Defense POW/MIA Accounting Agency, Joint Intelligence Operations Center, Joint Interagency Task Force West, Defense Logistics Agency Hawaii, Defense Information System Agency, Asia-Pacific Center for Security Studies, Ford Island Naval Brig, and Naval Munitions Command (Lualualei).
- Marines stationed or assigned throughout the Pacific AOR at the following locations: Guam, Australia, Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, and New Zealand.

Headquarters and Service Battalion, MARFORPAC provides support as required to enable command, control, and employment of MARFORPAC/FMFPAC's assigned forces. Headquarters and Service Battalion, MARFORPAC consists of the commander and staff sections necessary to provide battalion-level support functions for Headquarters, MARFORPAC; tenant organizations located at Camp Smith, Hawaii; and other local monitored command code organizations in their geographical area.

Marine Forces Central Command

The Commander, Marine Forces Central Command (MARFOR CENTCOM), as the Marine Corps Service component commander for Commander, USCENTCOM, commands attached Marine Corps, joint, and multinational forces. The commander's mission is to—

- Advise and conduct planning in support of Commander, USCENTCOM.
- Advise component and JTF commanders on the proper employment of Marine forces.
- Deploy, employ, redeploy, and sustain forces.
- Accomplish assigned operational missions.

Marine Forces Central Command consists of a commander and staff with various divisions and coordination element(s) necessary to function as the Marine Corps Service component to USCENTCOM. Additionally, MARFOR CENTCOM includes a MEB CE forward-deployed headquarters to serve as the component command to USCENTCOM forward-deployed staff.

Headquartered at MacDill Air Force Base, Tampa, Florida, MARFOR CENTCOM conducts staff action required to accomplish its assigned mission and tasks, providing immediate command representation to Commander, USCENTCOM and retaining the ability to expand its capabilities, as required, to support USCENTCOM operations. The headquarters maintains a capability to deploy to the USCENTCOM theater of operations. Personnel also perform temporary duty to coordinate

operations, training, administration, and logistics, as required. Headquarters, United States Marine Corps provides C2 assets, staff augmentation, and reachback support for MARFOR CENTCOM.

Marine Forces European Command

The mission of the Commander, Marine Forces European Command (MARFOR EUCOM), as the Marine Corps Service component commander for Commander, USEUCOM, is to—

- Command all assigned forces and exercise OPCON of all attached forces.
- Conduct planning in support of USEUCOM operations.
- Advise Commander, USEUCOM, other component commanders, and task force commanders on the capabilities and proper employment of Marine forces.
- Facilitate the validation, deployment, sustainment, and redeployment of all operational and logistical requirements for assigned and attached forces to support Commander, USEUCOM's engagement and operational requirements.

Headquarters, MARFOR EUCOM consists of a staff with various divisions and sections necessary to function as the Marine Service component headquarters for Commander, USEUCOM.

Headquarters, MARFOR EUCOM, located at Boeblingen, Germany, provides augmentation in support of Commander, USEUCOM's joint or combined operations. Headquarters, MARFOR EUCOM does not deploy; personnel perform temporary duties in the coordination of operations, training, administration, and logistics as required.

Marine Forces Southern Command

The mission of the Commander, Marine Forces Southern Command (MARFOR SOUTHCOM) is to plan, coordinate, and, when directed, conduct exercises and other theater engagements involving Marine forces attached to Headquarters, United States Southern Command (USSOUTHCOM). The Commander, MARFOR SOUTHCOM, as the Marine Corps Service component commander for USSOUTHCOM, has the following responsibilities:

- Commands all Marine Corps forces assigned to USSOUTHCOM or attached to MARFOR SOUTHCOM.
- Advises the Commander, USSOUTHCOM on the proper employment and support of Marine forces.
- Conducts deployment, employment, and redeployment planning.
- Facilitates execution by assigned/attached forces.
- Accomplishes assigned operational missions.
- Serves as the Commander, MARFORRES.

Headquarters, MARFOR SOUTHCOM consists of a staff with various divisions necessary to function as the Marine Corps Service component headquarters for USSOUTHCOM. While functionally organized as a general staff, it is staffed with only planning and liaison personnel. This compact staff assists USSOUTHCOM in the following:

- Planning, employment, and redeployment of all Marine Corps supported security cooperation engagements.
- Acting as executive agent for the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS)-mandated USSOUTHCOM exercise Tradewinds.

- Serving as the administrative headquarters for Marines assigned to the USSOUTHCOM staff, Joint Interagency Task Force South, and USSOUTHCOM joint duty and personnel exchange program billets outside the continental United States (OCONUS) in the USSOUTHCOM AOR.

Headquarters, MARFOR SOUTHCOM conducts the staff actions required to accomplish their missions and tasks. When directed, Headquarters, MARFOR SOUTHCOM provides personnel augmentation in support of USSOUTHCOM joint or combined operations. Headquarters, MARFOR SOUTHCOM is located in New Orleans, Louisiana and does not deploy. Personnel perform temporary duties to coordinate operations, training, administration, and logistics, as required.

Marine Forces Northern Command

The mission of the Commander, MARFOR NORTHCOM, as the Marine Corps Service component commander for Commander, United States Northern Command (USNORTHCOM), is to represent Marine capabilities and interests and exercise command and control over all assigned and attached Marine forces. Furthermore, Commander, MARFOR NORTHCOM advises Commander, USNORTHCOM on the proper employment and support of Marine forces. Commander, MARFOR NORTHCOM coordinates and/or validates antiterrorism programs, force protection, deployments, employment, redeployment, sustainment, and planning of all assigned and attached Marine forces ordered to conduct homeland defense operations and provide defense support of civil authorities.

Marine Forces Northern Command consists of a staff with various divisions and sections necessary to function as the Marine Corps Service component to USNORTHCOM. The Commander, MARFOR NORTHCOM also serves as the Commander, MARFORCOM.

Marine Forces Northern Command maintains a headquarters in Norfolk, Virginia, and it conducts all necessary staff actions to accomplish assigned missions, expanding its capabilities as required. Headquarters, MARFOR NORTHCOM does not deploy; personnel will perform temporary duties, coordinating operations, training, administration, and logistics, as required.

Marine Forces Africa Command

The mission of the Commander, Marine Forces Africa Command (MARFOR AFRICOM), as the Marine Corps Service component commander for Commander, USAFRICOM, is to—

- Exercise command and control over all assigned and attached forces.
- Conduct planning in support of USAFRICOM operations.
- Advise USAFRICOM, other component commanders, and task force commanders on the capabilities and proper employment of Marine forces.
- Validate all requirements to deploy, sustain, and redeploy operational and logistical assets for assigned and attached forces to accomplish missions in the USAFRICOM AOR.

Headquarters, MARFOR AFRICOM consists of a staff with various divisions and sections necessary to function as the Marine Corps Service component headquarters for USAFRICOM. Located at Boeblingen, Germany, it conducts all necessary staff actions required to accomplish the assigned missions. Headquarters, MARFOR AFRICOM provides augmentation in support of USAFRICOM joint or combined operations and expands its capabilities, as required.

Headquarters, MARFOR AFRICOM does not deploy; personnel perform temporary duties in coordination of operations, training, administration, and logistics, as required.

Marine Forces Korea

The mission of the Commander, MARFOR KOREA, as the Marine Corps component commander for the Commander, USFK, is to—

- Command and control all Marine forces assigned to the Commander, USFK.
- Advise the Commander, USFK on the proper employment, capabilities, and support of Marine Corps forces.
- Conduct employment, redeployment, planning, and direct mission execution for assigned and attached forces.
- Accomplish assigned operational missions.

Commander, MARFOR KOREA functions in the following roles:

- Commander, Combined Marine Forces Command (COMCMFC) (Armistice).
- COMCMFC (Wartime).
- Commander, United Nations Command Marine Forces Component to the CCDR United Nations Command/Combined Marine Forces Command.
- Marine representative to COMCMFC (Armistice).
- Marine representative to the Commandant, Republic of Korea (ROK) Marine Corps.

During armistice, Commander, MARFOR KOREA conveys the Commander, MARFORPAC's intent and advice on the use of Marine Corps forces during wartime. Headquarters, MARFOR KOREA, located in Seoul, Republic of Korea, consists of a commander and staff with various divisions necessary to function as the Armistice Marine Corps Service component headquarters for the Commander, USFK.

Marine Forces Korea conducts the staff actions required to accomplish its mission and tasks and provides immediate representation to the Commander, USFK; COMCMFC; and the Commandant, ROK Marine Corps. Headquarters, MARFOR KOREA expands its capabilities, as required, to support the Commander, USFK and the CCDR. The headquarters maintains a capability to displace, as directed, within the Korea theater of operations. Personnel also perform temporary duties to coordinate operations, training, administration, and logistics, as required. When directed by the Commander, USINDOPACOM during war and for designated joint/combined exercises, Commander, MARFORPAC will provide a commander, C2 capability, staff augmentation, and reachback support for Headquarters, MARFOR KOREA. Commander, MARFORPAC provides direction and guidance to ensure that the peacetime planning and operational coordination between Headquarters, MARFORPAC and Headquarters, MARFOR KOREA fully support the peacetime and wartime missions and intent of Commander, MARFOR KOREA and provide the most economical use of staff resources.

FUNCTIONAL COMPONENTS

Marine Liaison Office Strategic Command

Marine Liaison Office Strategic Command, as the Marine Corps Service liaison to Commander, United States Strategic Command (USSTRATCOM), represents Marine Corps capabilities and interests, and advises the Commander, USSTRATCOM on Marine Corps Service positions and proper employment of Marine Corps forces to ensure integration between the Marine Corps and USSTRATCOM.

The Marine Liaison Office Strategic Command consists of a staff with the various departments necessary to function as the Marine Corps Service liaison element for the Commander, USSTRATCOM.

The Marine Liaison Office Strategic Command represents the Marine Corps, maintaining an office at Offutt Air Force Base, Nebraska, and conducts staff action required to accomplish the mission and tasks.

Marine Forces Special Operations Command

The Marine Forces Special Operations Command (MARFORSOC) is the Marine component of USSOCOM. Its mission is to recruit, organize, train, equip, and, when directed by the Commander, USSOCOM, deploy task-organized and scalable expeditionary Marine special operations forces (MARSOFF) worldwide. The MARSOFF accomplish special operations missions, as assigned by Commander, USSOCOM or the CCCR.

Headquarters, MARFORSOC consists of a specific staff with various divisions and special staff necessary to function as the Marine component headquarters for Commander, USSOCOM. In addition to MARFORSOC's role as a Marine Corps Service component of USSOCOM, MARFORSOC commands assigned forces. The organization of subordinate battalions and their respective missions will be discussed in chapter 9 of this publication. See Figure 2-3 for a notional structure of MARFORSOC.

Headquarters, MARFORSOC, located at Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, conducts staff action required to accomplish assigned missions and tasks and coordinates with USSOCOM, Service headquarters, Marine forces, special operations forces (SOF) components, theater special operations command (TSOC), Marine supporting establishment, lateral US Navy headquarters, and the operating forces. Such coordination ensures a single Marine position to Commander, USSOCOM and identifies and assists shaping special operations opportunities on behalf of the Marine Corps. Headquarters, MARFORSOC does not deploy; personnel perform temporary duties in the coordination of operations, training, administration, and logistics. As required, selected Headquarters, MARFORSOC personnel augment USSOCOM or TSOC staffs in support of CCCRs.

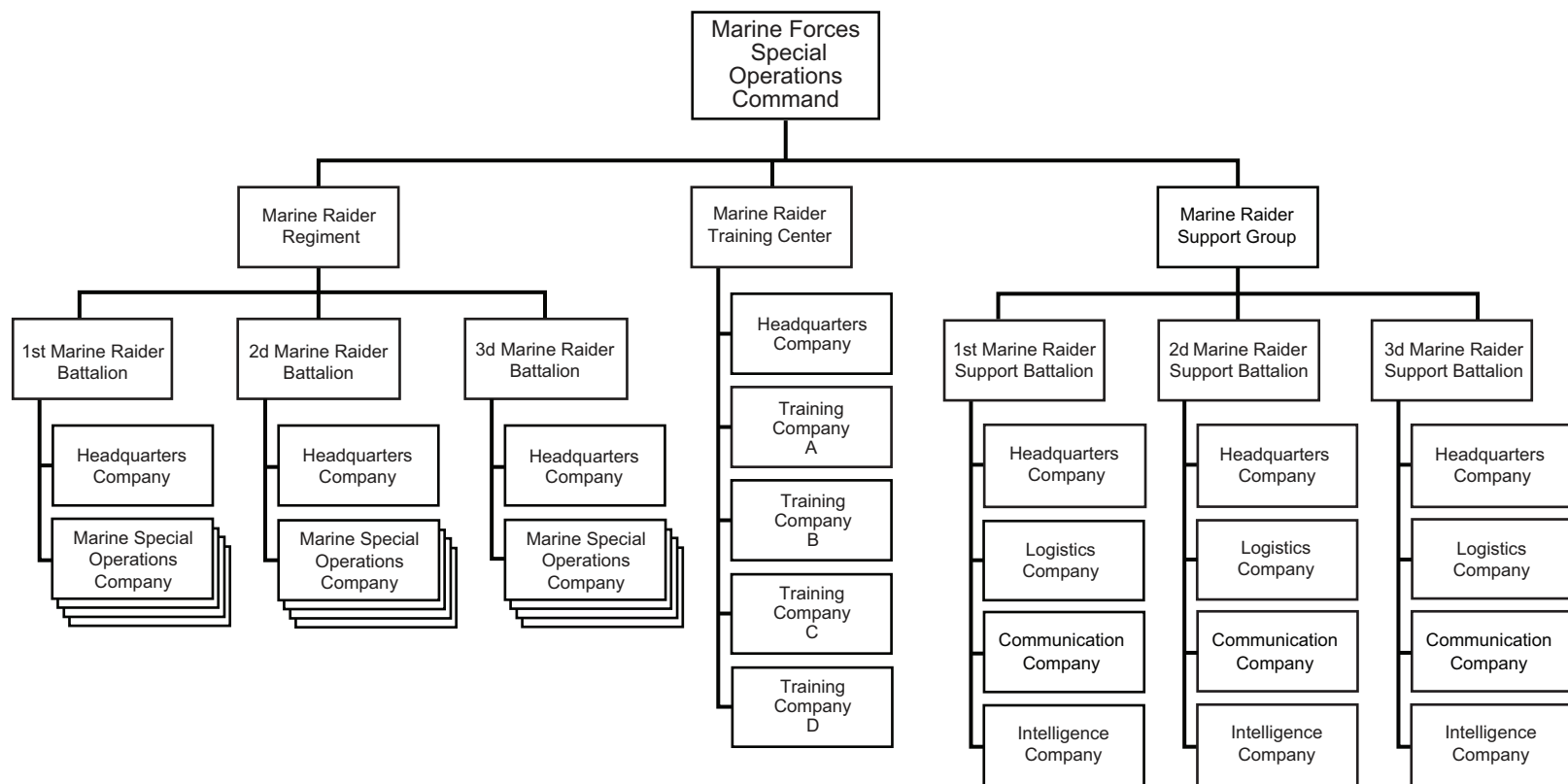


Figure 2-3. Notional Structure of Marine Forces Special Operations Command.

Marine Forces Cyber Command

Marine Forces Cyber Command (MARFOR CYBERCOM) enables full-spectrum cyberspace operations. This includes the planning and direction of Marine Corps Enterprise Network (MCEN) operations and defensive cyberspace operations (DCO) in support of Marine Corps, joint, and coalition forces; the planning and, when authorized, direction of offensive cyberspace operations (OCO) in support of joint and coalition forces to enable freedom of action across all warfighting domains; and the denial of the same to adversarial forces.

The mission of the Commander, MARFOR CYBERCOM, as the Marine Corps Service component commander for the Commander, United States Cyber Command (USCYBERCOM), is to—

- Represent Marine Corps capabilities and interests.
- Advise the Commander, USCYBERCOM on the proper employment and support of Marine Corps forces.
- Plan, coordinate, and execute deployment, employment, and redeployment of assigned and attached forces.

Specifically, MARFOR CYBERCOM has ADCON over all Marine Corps personnel assigned or attached to USCYBERCOM. Additionally, the Commander, USCYBERCOM has delegated OPCON of Marine Corps personnel assigned to Marine Corps Cyberspace Warfare Group (MCCYWG) and Marine Corps Cyberspace Operations Group (MCCOG) to MARFOR CYBERCOM to support mission requirements and tasks.

Marine Forces Space Command

The mission of the Commander, Marine Forces Space Command (MARFOR SPACECOM), as the Marine Corps Service component commander for the Commander, United States Space Command (USSPACECOM), is to—

- Advise the Commander, USSPACECOM on the proper employment and support of Marine Corps forces.
- Represent Marine Corps capabilities and interests.
- Support joint and Marine Corps operational forces through space support teams, enabling training, exercises, and operations across the competition continuum and all warfighting domains.

Marine Forces Space Command provides a Marine Corps Service component to the Commander, USSPACECOM to advise and assist on the employment of and support to Marine Corps forces while providing direct support to a MAGTF to allow FMF to fully operationalize capabilities which operate in, from, and through space in the conduct of naval and joint force operations. It offers essential readiness and span of control mitigation of the Marine Corps space cadre while employing the minimal structure footprint required to exercise the functions of command. The Commander, MARFOR SPACECOM also serves as the Commander, MARFOR CYBERCOM.

Headquarters, MARFOR SPACECOM consists of a staff with various divisions and detachments necessary to function as the Marine Corps Service component headquarters for Commander, USSPACECOM. Headquarters, MARFOR SPACECOM represents Commander, MARFOR

SPACECOM, by maintaining a headquarters on Peterson Air Force Base, Colorado, and conducts all necessary staff actions required to accomplish their assigned missions. When directed, Headquarters, MARFOR SPACECOM coordinates personnel augmentation in support of USSPACECOM joint or combined operations. Headquarters, MARFOR SPACECOM uses reachback for selected specialized staff expertise that is not frequently required by the headquarters.

CHAPTER 3.

MARINE AIR-GROUND TASK FORCE COMMAND ELEMENTS

MARINE EXPEDITIONARY FORCE COMMAND ELEMENT

The mission of the MEF CE is to deploy and be employed by a CCDR as a standalone CE or, with appropriate augmentation, as the core element of a JTF headquarters in support of a joint, combined, or multinational contingency response in order to—

- Command and control three or more organic MSCs and other attached units during amphibious or expeditionary operations and exercises.
- Direct, plan, and coordinate Marine Corps-level air, ground, and logistical operations as well as the information capabilities and specific activities of assigned forces, typically consisting of one or more MARDIV, MAW, MLG, and other separate units.
- Plan and direct the employment of firepower throughout the MEF CE's assigned area of operations (AO), project offensive power ashore, and conduct sustained combat operations.
- Prepare and deploy combat ready MAGTFs to support CCDR contingency response or war, conduct presence and crisis response, and support Service and CCDR initiatives, as required.
- Augment the supporting establishment with air, ground, logistic, and information forces to operate garrison infrastructure necessary to ensure FMF are organized, trained, equipped, and ready for prompt and effective employment in any climate or terrain.

There are three MEF CEs: I MEF CE located at Camp Pendleton, California; II MEF CE located at Camp Lejeune, North Carolina; and III MEF CE, located at Camp Courtney, Okinawa, Japan. A MEF CE consists of a commanding general and the staff necessary to provide command and control of assigned forces. A MEF CE can be task-organized and augmented with and/or assigned additional C2 and intelligence capabilities from national and theater assets, force reconnaissance assets, a fires and effects coordination center, or any combination thereof. Additionally, a MEF CE can employ additional MSCs, such as the force artillery headquarters, naval construction regiments, and/or US Army maneuver or engineering units. A notional structure of a MEF CE is displayed in Figure 1-4.

The MEF, as the largest MAGTF construct, is task-organized around a permanent MEF CE and is manned and equipped to form the nucleus of a JTF or MAGTF headquarters, with exception of II MEF CE. The size and composition of a deployed MEF can vary greatly depending on mission requirements, but the CE (with augmentation) is capable of conducting corps-sized operations across the range of military operations (command and control of four to five Marine, joint, or

multinational maneuver divisions along with other major subordinate aviation and combat logistics elements and other commands). It can deploy with not only its own MSCs, but also with units from the other standing MEFs, the Marine Corps Reserve, other Services and commands, and, during multinational operations, with foreign forces assigned or attached. The MEF CE can exercise command and control of a JTF from the sea or ashore and function as a JTF headquarters core CE, providing command and control over all seven major warfighting functions.

The MEF typically deploys by echelon with up to 60 days of sustainment. The lead echelon of the MEF, tailored to meet the specific mission, is designated the MEF (FWD). The MEF commander may command the MEF (FWD) personally, or it may be commanded by a designated commander. The MEF (FWD) missions and duties may also be filled by one of the standing MEB CEs.

During peacetime operations, the MEF CE performs regular staff functions; plans, trains, and prepares for scheduled deployment to various exercises; and maintains readiness for deployment in support of contingency response. During major combat operations, the MEF CE deploys and conducts command and control of attached forces under the direction of the CCDR or JTF commander.

MARINE EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE COMMAND ELEMENT

The mission of the MEB CE is to deploy and be employed by a MEF or CCDR as a standalone CE and, with appropriate augmentation, as the core element of a JTF headquarters in support of a joint, combined, or multinational contingency response. Its functions are to—

- Command and control three or more MSEs and other assigned Service and coalition units during amphibious or expeditionary operations and exercises.
- Direct, plan, and coordinate Marine brigade-level air, ground, and logistical operations as well as the information capabilities and specific activities of assigned forces, typically consisting of one or more Marine regiments, Marine aircraft groups (MAGs), CLR, brigade information group, and other separate units.
- Plan and direct the employment of firepower across its assigned AO.
- Project offensive power ashore and conduct sustained combat operations.

There are two standing MEB CEs in the Marine Corps: 2d MEB CE, located at Camp Lejeune, North Carolina; 3d MEB CE, located at Camp Courtney, Okinawa, Japan. The 1st MEB CE is located at Camp Pendleton, California, but it is not a standing CE; rather, it is task-organized from within I MEF as the situation requires. Each standing MEB CE consists of a commanding general and a small staff that forms the nucleus of a MEB headquarters. The MEB CE can be task-organized and must be augmented with additional assets to provide the necessary capability to command and control a MEB. A notional structure of a MEB CE is displayed in Figure 1-5.

The standing MEB CE serves as the nucleus of a JTF or MAGTF headquarters. Initial crisis response planning and execution will be conducted by this core MEB staff, with augmentation provided to the core staff and forces assigned as deemed necessary for the given mission. Each MEB CE establishes habitual relationships with the associated MSE within their assigned MEF through planning and exercises. Subordinate elements will be drawn primarily from the MEF to which the MEB CE is assigned, when required. During peacetime operations, the MEB CE performs regular staff functions; plans, trains, and prepares for scheduled deployment to various exercises; and maintains readiness for deployment in support of contingency response. The MEB CE bridges any potential gap that exists regarding crisis response and exercises command and control over Marine Corps forward-deployed forces, while providing the ability to exercise general-officer-level command and control of crisis response operations when requested by the CCCR through the Marine Corps Service component commander. During major combat operations, the MEB CE deploys and conducts command and control of attached forces under the direction of the MEF CG or functional component.

MARINE EXPEDITIONARY UNIT COMMAND ELEMENT

The mission of the MEU CE is to provide command and control, direction, planning, and coordination of air, ground, and logistic operations of assigned forces, generally consisting of a BLT, a composite aviation squadron, a CLB, and other selective capabilities. The MEU is the standard, forward-deployed Marine expeditionary organization.

The MEU CE consists of a commanding officer and staff necessary to provide the requisite capability to command and control a MEU. There are seven standing MEU CEs: the 11th, 13th, and 15th MEU CEs reside with I MEF; the 22d, 24th, and 26th MEU CEs reside with II MEF; and the 31st MEU CE resides with III MEF. The MEUs with I and II MEF operate on a rotational deployment cycle, usually with one MEU deployed, one working up for deployment, and the other in a deployment recovery state. The employment of III MEF MEU is on a more continuous cycle because of its forward-deployed nature.

As a MEU is preparing to deploy, its maneuver elements and other attachments are composited from organizations throughout its MEF, generally consisting of the following:

- A BLT (infantry battalion reinforced with artillery, reconnaissance, engineer, armor, assault amphibian units, and other detachments, as required).
- A reinforced rotary-wing (RW) squadron or reinforced tiltrotor squadron (transport, utility, and attack helicopters).
- A detachment of FW attack V/STOLs, refuelers, and other detachments, as required.
- A MEU CLB (with organizational and intermediate supply and maintenance, landing support, engineering, communications, transportation, medical, and other combat service support capabilities).

- Other critical enablers and maneuver elements assigned from the Marine expeditionary force information group (MIG) (e.g., radio battalion, intelligence battalion) or external organizations (e.g., naval mobile construction battalion air detachments).

A notional structure of a MEU CE is displayed in Figure 1-6.

A MEU CE is employed as the organic C2 element of the MEU. It is capable of single site or split-based operations and can self-sustain for up to 15 days. The MEU CE may also be employed for a limited period as the forward/tactical C2 echelon of a JTF headquarters or a larger MAGTF CE. Marine Forces Pacific and MARFORCOM maintain forward-deployed MEUs directed by their CE in the Mediterranean Sea, the Western Pacific, the Indian Ocean, and the Arabian Gulf region, as required by the President. The MEU is a self-contained force capable of missions of limited scope and duration and as a forward-deployed extension of the MEF. Generally, MEUs undergo an extensive, 26-week predeployment training program that includes time to prepare to execute missions across the range of military operations within 6 hours of notification.

CHAPTER 4.

MARINE EXPEDITIONARY FORCE INFORMATION GROUP

The mission of the MIG is to coordinate, integrate, and employ capabilities for the information warfighting function to ensure the MAGTF commander's ability to facilitate friendly forces maneuver and to deny the enemy freedom of action in the information environment. The MIG provides and integrates communications, intelligence, supporting arms liaison, electromagnetic spectrum operations, inform, influence, deception, cyberspace, and space capabilities in support of MAGTF operations. The MIG also provides the MSB to coordinate the combat service support and security and administrative services for the MEF headquarters and MEB headquarters in garrison and a single MAGTF (MEF or MEB) CE when deployed.

The MIG is employed in accordance with the following organizing principles, command relationships, and primary functions:

- The MIG commander exercises command over assigned forces and reports directly to the MEF CG. Based on the MEF or MEB concept of operations, task-organization, or mission requirements, the MIG commander directs and coordinates subordinate command relationships, which may include directing subordinate units to support the MEF or MEB CE, supporting MSCs operational requirements, or providing information-related capabilities to MSCs. The MIG retains OPCON of the subordinate units. Any tasking for support to the CE or another MAGTF will be conducted via normal tasking channels during planning and execution.
- The MIG is organized with a headquarters and subordinate units to provide and integrate communications, intelligence, electromagnetic spectrum operations, information engagement, cyberspace, space, supporting arms liaison, administrative, security, infrastructure, and sustainment support to a MAGTF or assigned units. The MIG employs and deploys task-organized elements to a MAGTF or other assigned units.
- The MIG commander exercises command and control through the MIG staff and subordinate commanders and supports MAGTF command and control through the information command center (ICC) and employment of the MIG's subordinate units. The MIG commander also serves as the MEF information warfighting function coordinator.
- The MIG, in coordination with the MEF CE staff, leverages capabilities resident within its subordinate units to conduct offensive, defensive, and exploitative actions within the information environment.

The MIG performs the following seven functions of information in support of the MAGTF commander:

- Assures enterprise C2 and critical systems.
- Provides information environment battlespace awareness.

- Attacks and exploits networks, systems, and information.
- Informs domestic and international audiences.
- Influences foreign target audiences.
- Deceives foreign target audiences.
- Controls the information capabilities, resources, and activities.

MARINE EXPEDITIONARY FORCE INFORMATION GROUP HEADQUARTERS

The mission of the MIG headquarters is to provide the MIG commander with the means to coordinate, integrate, and employ information capabilities and supporting arms liaison effectively. The MIG headquarters establishes the ICC and provides planning and coordination support to the MEF CE and MEB CE in garrison and to a single MAGTF (MEF or MEB) CE when deployed to execute the function of the MAGTF information capabilities and specific activities.

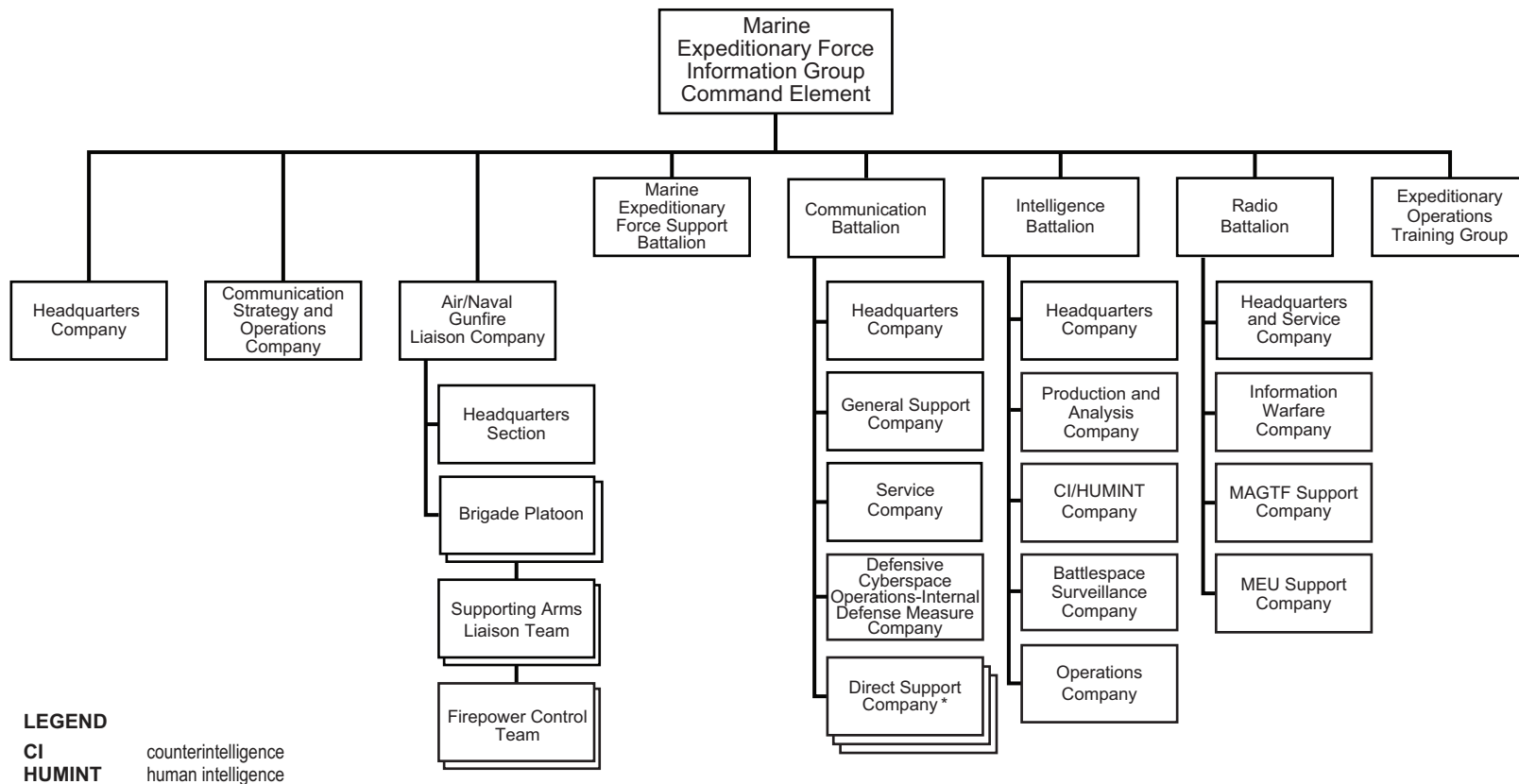
The MIG headquarters is organized with a group headquarters, staff sections, company headquarters, and individual augments, as required, to support the MIG commander in exercising command and control over subordinate units. Subordinate MIG units include the MSB, communication battalion, intelligence battalion, radio battalion, air/naval gunfire liaison company (ANGLICO), communication strategy and operations company, and the expeditionary operations training group (EOTG).

Each MEF has one MIG. The MIG headquarters consists of a headquarters company, communication strategy and operations company, and special staff. The MIG headquarters supports the MIG commander and either the MEF or MEB CE in executing the information capabilities and specific activities and deploys as a unit or as a task-organized element attached to the support MEF or MEB CE. A notional structure of a MIG is displayed in Figure 4-1.

MARINE EXPEDITIONARY FORCE SUPPORT BATTALION

The mission of the MSB is to provide and coordinate combat service support and administrative, training, and logistical support to the MEF CE, MEB CE, MIG headquarters, and to subordinate MIG units. It provides higher headquarters support for MIG units to enable the MEF CE, MEB CE, and MIG headquarters to perform their C2 functions effectively.

The MSB typically collocates with the supported MEF CG and operates intact, performing headquarters commandant functions. When deployed, the MSB may task-organize elements from throughout the MIG to sustain the MEF CE, MEB CE, MIG headquarters, and other MIG units, with assistance from the MLG.



NOTE:

* 7th Communication Battalion, III MEF only has one direct support company.

Figure 4-1. Notional Structure of a Marine Expeditionary Force Information Group.

COMMUNICATION BATTALION

The mission of the communication battalion is to establish, maintain, and defend communication networks in support of MAGTF CEs (MEB CE or larger), Marine component headquarters, or combined/JTF headquarters in order to facilitate effective command and control of assigned forces. It provides communication detachments and teams as required to install, operate, and maintain beyond line-of-sight wideband transmission systems, tactical network services, cyberspace security, and telephone services in support of designated battalion direct-support communication detachments and MEU CEs.

Each MEF has an organic communication battalion: 9th Communication Battalion with I MEF, 8th Communication Battalion with II MEF, and 7th Communication Battalion with III MEF. Each communication battalion consists of a headquarters company, a general support company, defensive cyberspace operations-internal defense measures company, direct support companies (one at 7th Communication Battalion and three each at 8th and 9th Communication Battalions), and a service company. A notional structure of a communication battalion is shown in Figure 4-1.

Elements of the battalion are organized to provide general support or direct support of the Marine Corps component commander or MAGTF CE. The MAGTF CE G-6/S-6 exercises staff cognizance over MAGTF communications to facilitate system planning and engineering and the communication battalion conducts concurrent planning with the MAGTF G-6/S-6. Elements of the communication battalion may be employed separately, as task-organized units to support organizations smaller than a MEF CE, or the entire battalion may be employed to support larger MAGTF CEs. The communication battalion will usually deploy as a task-organized unit or will deploy task-organized detachments in support of Marine forces headquarters and MAGTF CEs. In support of a MEF CE, the entire battalion will task-organize to support the deployment. Upon notification, and before deployment of a smaller MAGTF CE or a Marine forces headquarters, a direct support communication company will be task-organized to support the deployment. Each communication battalion headquarters company contains the structure necessary to provide detachments to support the MEUs.

INTELLIGENCE BATTALION

The mission of the intelligence battalion is to plan, direct, collect, process, produce, and disseminate intelligence and to provide counterintelligence support to the MEF CE, MEF MSCs, subordinate MAGTFs, and other commands, as directed.

Each MEF has an intelligence battalion: 1st Intelligence Battalion (I MEF), 2d Intelligence Battalion (II MEF), and 3d Intelligence Battalion (III MEF). The 1st, 2d, and 3d Intelligence Battalions are configured with like capabilities, consisting of a battalion headquarters in the headquarters company, a counterintelligence/human intelligence company, a battlespace surveillance company, an operations company, and a direct support company. A notional structure of an intelligence battalion is displayed in Figure 4-1.

The intelligence battalion is responsible for organizing, training, and equipping task-organized detachments from the intelligence battalion for service with deploying MAGTFs. The intelligence battalion, as the intelligence support coordinator, is responsible for collections, analysis and production, and dissemination to the MEF. It coordinates MEF intelligence collection and dissemination, as prioritized by the assistant chief of staff G-2. The intelligence battalion receives direct tasking from the MIG commander to fulfill intelligence requirements of the MEF commander, as identified by the G-2.

RADIO BATTALION

The mission of the radio battalion is to provide SIGINT, electromagnetic warfare, limited cyberspace operations, and special intelligence communications support to the MAGTF and the joint force commander.

Radio battalion consists of a battalion headquarters in the H&S company and designated operational companies. The operational companies task-organize to form the operations control and analysis center, operational control elements, and SIGINT support teams. The radio battalion supports the MEF and task-organizes detachments to support a MEF, MEB, MEU, and other MAGTFs, as required. A notional of a radio battalion is displayed in Figure 4-1.

During operations, the radio battalion centrally plans and directs all SIGINT, electromagnetic warfare, limited cyberspace, and special intelligence communications operations throughout the MAGTF AO. The radio battalion and its detachments remain in general support of the MAGTF. All radio battalion operations require high-bandwidth, low latency, and persistent special intelligence communications and are typically conducted from sensitive compartmentalized information facilities.

AIR/NAVAL GUNFIRE LIAISON COMPANY

The mission of ANGLICO is to provide the MAGTF commander with a liaison capability to plan, coordinate, employ, and conduct control of fires in support of joint, allied, and coalition forces.

The ANGLICO consists of a headquarters section and two brigade air-naval gunfire platoons for the Active Component and three brigade air-naval gunfire platoons for the Reserve Component. Each brigade platoon consists of a headquarters element and two supporting arms liaison teams (SALTs). Each SALT consists of one headquarters element and two firepower control teams (FCTs). The ANGLICO is organized to support MAGTF, joint, allied, or coalition forces up to the division level. Its headquarters section is designed to collocate with the supported division headquarters and the brigade platoons are organized to support brigade- or regiment-sized units. A SALT supports battalion-sized units, while FCTs support company-sized units within the supported battalion. A notional structure of ANGLICO is displayed in Figure 4-1.

A MAGTF commander employs ANGLICO elements to provide a liaison capability between the MAGTF headquarters and subordinate or adjacent joint, allied, or coalition units with a focus on fire support coordination and execution of ground and aviation fire support assets. The level of support required is determined by the capability of the supported unit. Less capable coalition foreign military forces may require more support than joint or allied forces operating with the MAGTF.

EXPEDITIONARY OPERATIONS TRAINING GROUP

The mission of the EOTG is to provide training in select special skills. It conducts and evaluates collective training in order to prepare MEUs and other designated forces to support CCDR requirements. The EOTG executes MEF training requirements, as directed.

The EOTG is organized to plan, coordinate, conduct, evaluate, and supervise specified training for the MEF and is organized into branches and sections by function and associated training sets. The branches and sections are organized into cadres of instructors, special skills instructors, and support personnel. Instructors are organized around closely associated skills.

The EOTG is employed by branch, section, and cadre to accomplish the specified training mission. Selected members of the branches, sections, and cadres are task-organized to accomplish the supported commander's and CCDR's directed missions.

CHAPTER 5. MARINE DIVISION

The mission of the MARDIV is to provide forces for amphibious assaults or to execute other operations as may be directed. The MARDIV must be able to provide the ground amphibious forcible-entry capability to an amphibious task force and conduct subsequent land operations in any operational environment. The division commander fights by using combined arms tactics and tailors the force to the demands of each mission.

The MARDIV is employed as the GCE of the MEF or may provide task-organized forces for smaller MAGTFs. See Figures 5-1, 5-2, and 5-3 for notional MARDIV organizations. The MARDIV depends on the MLG as its primary source of logistic support. However, the organic capability of the division must be fully understood and used before requesting support from the MLG. In the areas of combat engineer support and motor transport support, the division possesses the significant capabilities of the combat engineer battalion (CEB) and the truck company of the headquarters battalion.

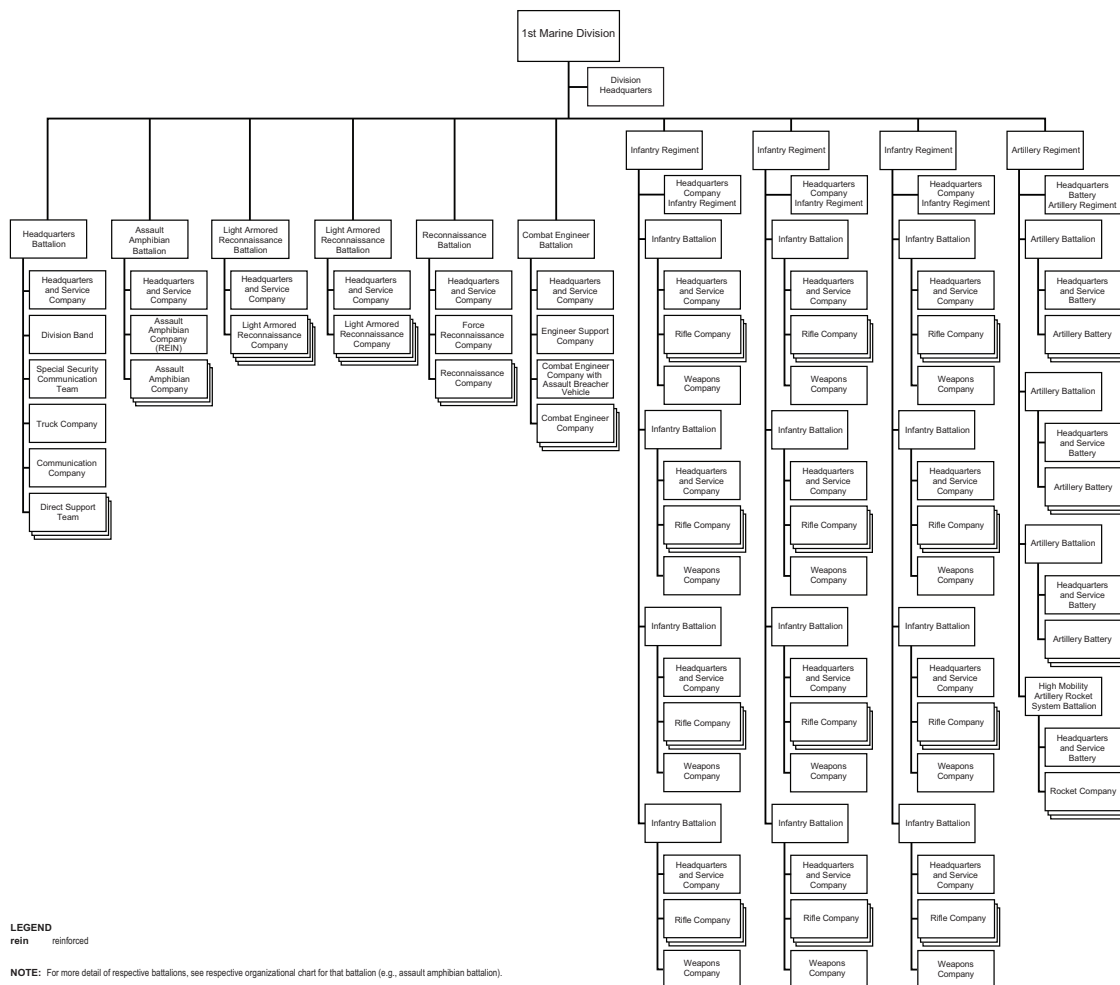
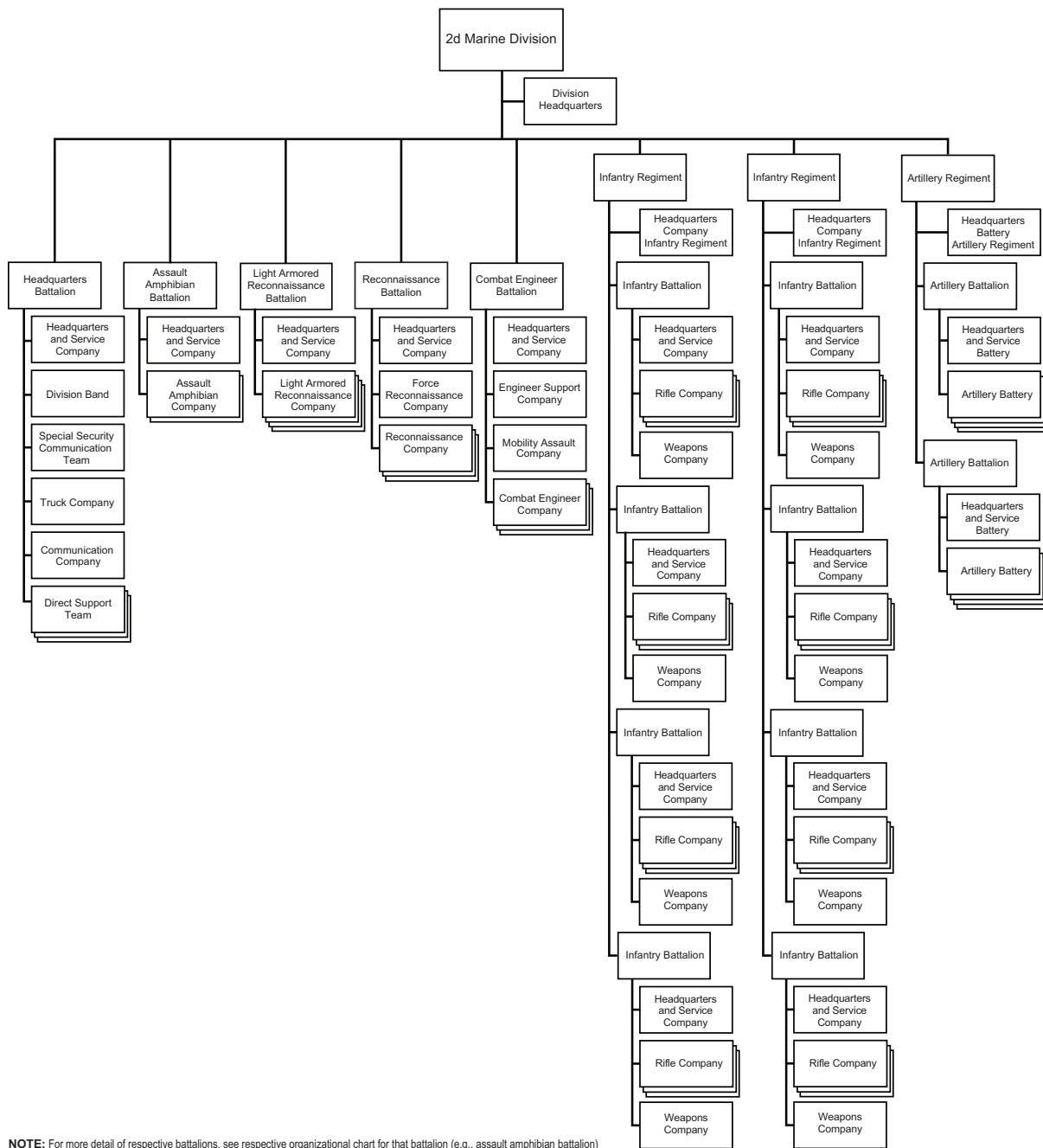


Figure 5-1. Notional Structure of 1st Marine Division. (NOTE: Click Image to Print or Open in Actual Size.)

MCRP 1-10.1 Organization of the United States Marine Corps



NOTE: For more detail of respective battalions, see respective organizational chart for that battalion (e.g., assault amphibian battalion)

Figure 5-2. Notional Structure of 2nd Marine Division. (NOTE: Click Image to Print or Open in Actual Size.)

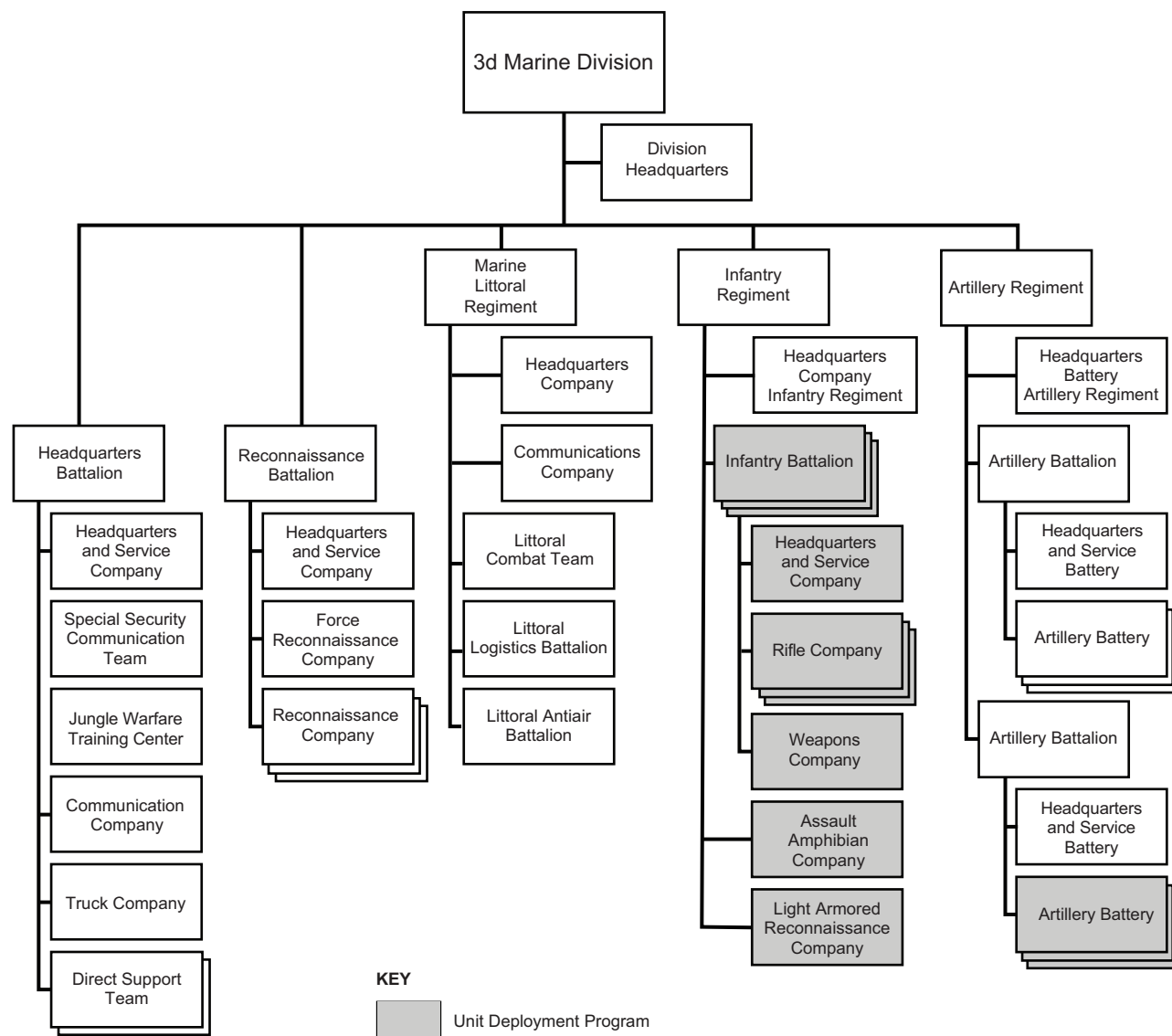


Figure 5-3. Notional Structure of 3d Marine Division.

HEADQUARTERS BATTALION, MARINE DIVISION

The primary mission of the headquarters battalion is to exercise command, control, and administration of the MARDIV.

Headquarters battalion contains an H&S company, a division headquarters with the H&S company, a communication company, the division band, a truck company, a special security communications team, and direct support teams. Headquarters Battalion, 3d MARDIV, is unique from the other two Marine divisions as it has only two direct support teams and it has a Jungle Warfare Training Center.

Company specific roles and responsibilities within the battalion include the following:

- The H&S company provides command, administrative, and security functions as well as organic supply for the headquarters battalion.
- The communication company installs, operates, and maintains communications facilities for the division headquarters, including multichannel radio, wire, and communications center facilities.
- The truck company provides general support motor transport to the MARDIV.
- The special security communications team provides secured communications for MARDIV subordinate units.
- The direct support teams provide intelligence and imagery for subordinate units within the MARDIV.
- The Jungle Warfare Training Center within 3d MARDIV provides training support for units utilizing the Northern Training Area facility located at Okinawa.

INFANTRY REGIMENT, MARINE DIVISION

The primary mission of the infantry regiment is to locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver or to repel an enemy's assault by fire and close combat. The infantry regiment consists of a headquarters company and two or more infantry battalions (normally three infantry battalions as depicted in Figures 5-1, 5-2, and 5-3. Infantry battalions are the basic tactical units with which the regiment accomplishes its mission.

The headquarters company of the infantry regiment contains a regimental headquarters. Command and staff functions for the regiment are exercised through a compact, operational command group that consists of the commander and an executive staff. The staff is capable of integrating the efforts of attached units with those of supporting units and it can support a tactical, main, and rear command echelon during displacement. The basic means of ground mobility of the regiment is by foot, supplemented by small, lightweight vehicles for transportation of

electronic equipment, weapons, and limited amounts of ammunition and supplies. All elements are helicopter or tiltrotor transportable and compatible with other means of transportation (e.g., assault amphibious vehicle [AAV], motor transport, FW aircraft, ships).

The infantry regiment is the major element of close combat power of the MARDIV. The regiment, with appropriate attachments, is capable of independent, sustained operations. When combined with other combat support and combat service support units, it will form a regimental landing team.

Infantry Battalion, Infantry Regiment

The primary mission of the infantry battalion is to locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver or to repel an enemy's assault by fire and close combat.

The infantry battalion consists of an H&S company, a weapons company, and three rifle companies. The notional structure of an infantry battalion is shown in Figure 5-4. Rifle companies are the basic tactical units with which the battalion accomplishes its mission. When the battalion is combined with combat support (e.g., artillery, combat engineers) and combat service support units, it forms a BLT.

The battalion is the basic tactical unit of ground combat power and the nucleus of the BLT. As a balanced firepower and maneuver team, the battalion attacks and destroys all targets in the assigned AO. The battalion, with appropriate attachments, is capable of independent, sustained operations as permitted by combat conditions. It is capable of conducting a coordinated, deliberate defense.

Headquarters and Service Company, Infantry Battalion

The mission of the H&S company, infantry battalion, is to provide the infantry battalion commander with the means to command and control subordinate and attached units effectively in the conduct of ground operations and direct the sustainment of the battalion and attached units. The tasks of H&S company include planning, coordinating, and directing—

- Operations of the entire battalion, including attached and supporting units.
- Ground combat and associated operations, as directed, across the range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.
- Employment of the scout sniper platoon to support the infantry battalion's scheme of maneuver (SOM).
- Sustainment of the entire battalion, including attached units.

The H&S company consists of the battalion headquarters, company headquarters, service (e.g., supply maintenance, motor transport), communication, medical, and scout sniper platoons. The notional structure of an H&S company, infantry battalion, is shown in Figure 5-4.

The H&S company is primarily employed to provide and coordinate security for C2 functions of the battalion headquarters and assist in coordinating combat service support. The battalion headquarters, communication, medical, service, and scout sniper platoons are used to support the entire battalion.

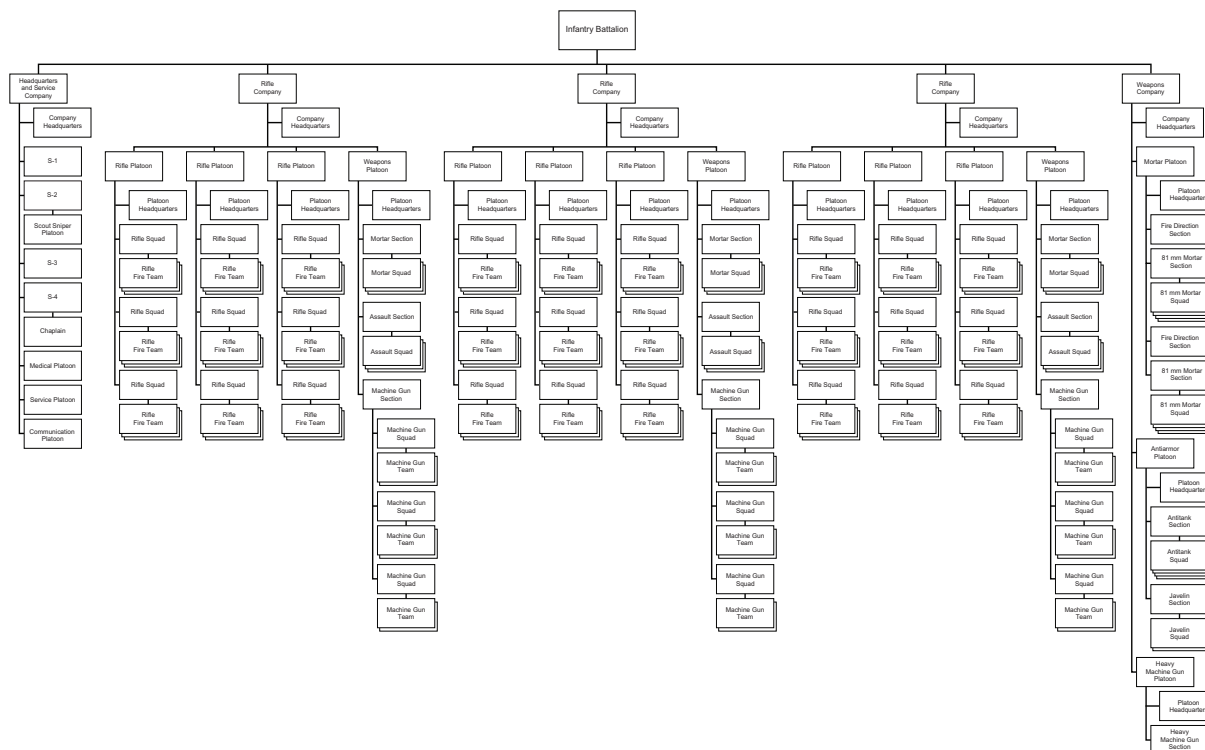


Figure 5-4. Notional Structure of an Infantry Battalion. (NOTE: Click Image to Print or Open in Actual Size.)

Weapons Company, Infantry Battalion

The mission of the weapons company, infantry battalion, is to provide medium mortar, antiarmor, and heavy machine gun support, as well as fire support coordination in order to support the infantry battalion's SOM. The tasks of the weapons company include planning, coordinating, and directing the—

- Employment of medium mortar platoon to support the infantry battalion's SOM.
- Employment of the antiarmor platoon to support the infantry battalion's SOM.
- Employment of the heavy machine gun platoon to support the infantry battalion's SOM.
- Deconfliction of supporting arms employed in support of the infantry battalion's SOM.

The weapons company, infantry battalion, consists of the company headquarters, 81 mm mortar platoon, heavy machine gun platoon, and antiarmor platoon. The notional structure of a weapons company is shown in Figure 5-4.

The weapons company's mortar, antiarmor, and heavy machine gun platoons are employed in general support of the battalion, direct support of infantry companies or their subordinates, or attached to rifle companies. Selected members, to include the company headquarters, are assigned to staff the infantry battalion's fire support coordination center (FSCC).

Rifle Company, Infantry Battalion

The mission of the rifle company, infantry battalion, is to defeat the enemy by fire, maneuver, and close combat and to conduct other operations as directed across the range of military operations. The tasks of the rifle company include—

- Planning, coordinating, and directing the employment of rifle platoons and attachments to conduct fire and maneuver.
- Planning, coordinating, and directing the employment of the weapons platoon to provide organic direct and indirect fires in support of the company's SOM.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting ground combat operations and type operations, as directed, across the range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.

The rifle company consists of a company headquarters, weapons platoon, and three rifle platoons. The notional structure of a rifle company is shown in Figure 5-4.

The rifle company typically operates as a maneuver element of the infantry battalion; although, when appropriately reinforced and augmented, employing a rifle company to conduct semi-independent actions for various lengths of time is appropriate. The company is the base unit for creating mission-oriented task elements, employable across the range of military operations, through the attachment of command and control, combat support, and LCEs.

ARTILLERY REGIMENT, MARINE DIVISION

The mission of artillery in the MARDIV is to furnish close and continuous fire support by neutralizing, destroying, or suppressing targets that threaten the success of the supported unit. All artillery regiments have a headquarters battery. There are two artillery battalions in the 10th Marine Regiment, three artillery battalions and one High Mobility Artillery Rocket System (HIMARS) battalion in 11th Marine Regiment, and one artillery battalion in 12th Marine Regiment. Each of these battalions is capable of performing the responsibilities associated with any of the four standard artillery tactical missions: direct support, reinforcing, general support-reinforcing, and general support. Artillery regimental functions are discharged through a command group, which consists of the commander and executive staff, augmented by technical personnel.

The staff is capable of integrating the efforts of any attached, reinforcing, or supporting units. It can support a tactical, main, and rear command echelon during displacements and, when augmented, can operate as an alternate division combat operations center (COC) for short periods of time. The basic means of ground mobility is organic vehicular transportation. All artillery headquarters and some fire support assets are helicopter or tiltrotor transportable. The notional structure of an artillery regiment is displayed in Figures 5-1, 5-2, and 5-3.

The artillery regiment is the primary source of fire support for the MARDIV and provides fire support expertise across the division to assist with planning, fire support coordination, and mission execution. Its operations and actions are closely integrated with those of the infantry to be responsive to rapidly changing tactical situations. The artillery regiment provides a fire support

coordination section to assist in establishing and operating an FSCC at the division COC. Each regiment is equipped with a counterbattery radar platoon that is capable of locating enemy indirect fire weapons within the division's sector.

Headquarters Battery, Artillery Regiment

The mission of the headquarters battery is to provide the regimental commander with the means to command and control the artillery regiment effectively, to coordinate the fires of other supporting arms, and to provide administrative and logistical support for the headquarters battery. The tasks of the headquarters battery include—

- Planning, coordinating, and directing the operations of the entire regiment, including attached and reinforcing units.
- Detaching survey, engineer, civil affairs, artillery electronics maintenance, and meteorological elements as well as the target acquisition platoon in support of subordinate units as required.
- Planning, coordinating, and directing the sustainment of the entire regiment, including attachments.

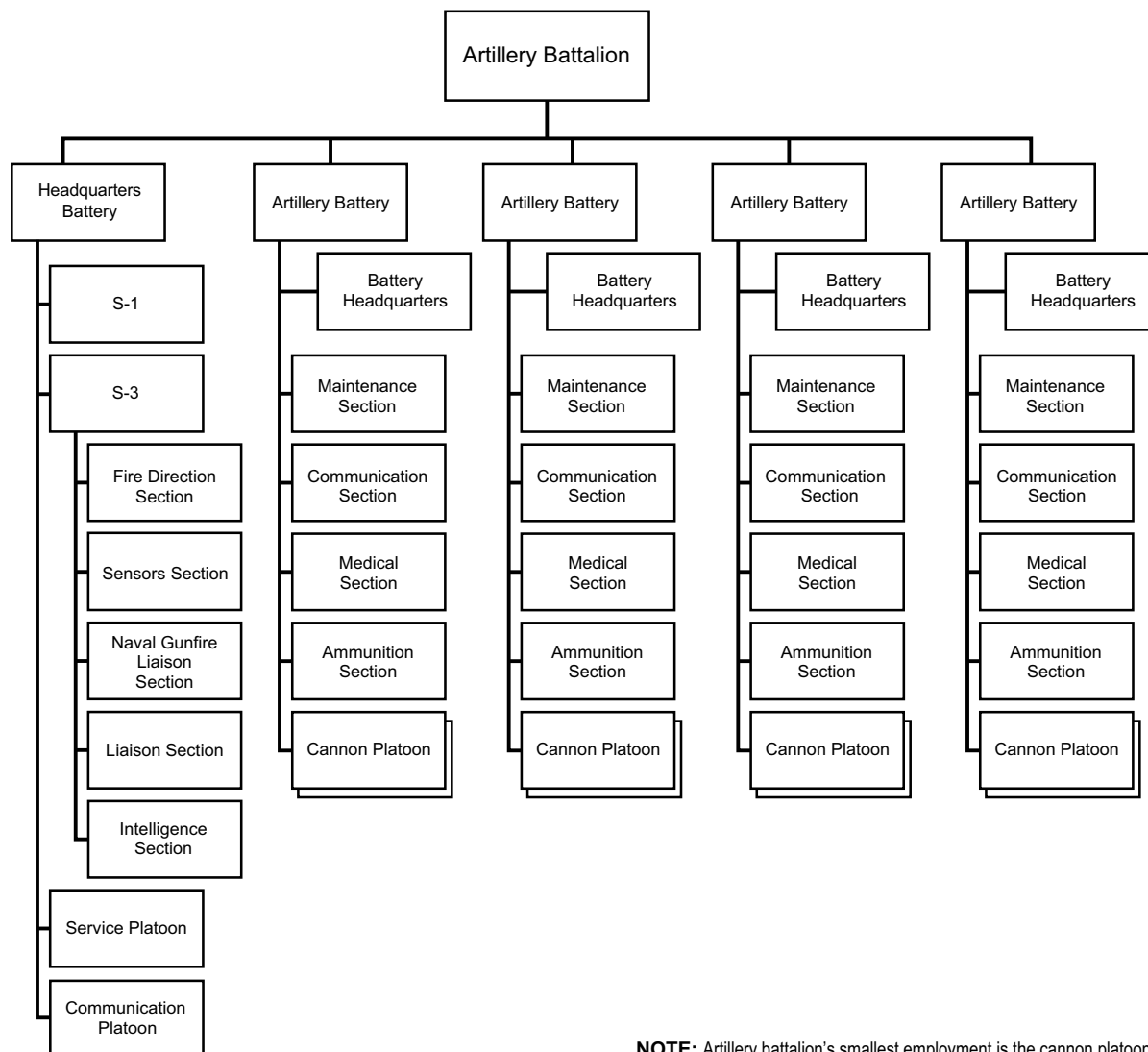
Headquarters battery consists of the battery headquarters element and the regimental headquarters to maintain C2 functions of the regiment. The headquarters battery, artillery regiment is employed as a unit and, as required, detaches personnel and equipment to support the division headquarters as well as subordinate units of the regiment. The target acquisition platoon is capable of task-organizing in a netted sensor environment to support all MAGTF operational concepts, performing both counterfire detection and force protection.

Artillery Battalion, Artillery Regiment

The mission of the artillery battalion in the MARDIV is to furnish close and continuous fire support by neutralizing, destroying, or suppressing targets that threaten the success of the supported unit.

An artillery battalion consists of a headquarters battery and artillery batteries. The headquarters battery provides the equipment and personnel to assist the battalion commander in controlling and supporting the battalion. Like the regiment, the battalion headquarters may be employed in a main or rear echelon configuration. Artillery battalions have three to five artillery batteries of six howitzers. Marine artillery currently employs the M777 155 mm lightweight towed howitzer and the 120 mm expeditionary fire support system (EFSS). A notional structure of an artillery battalion is displayed in Figure 5-5.

The artillery battalion is the basic tactical unit of the artillery. It has enough firing units to mass its fires effectively and to engage several targets simultaneously. The battalion is typically employed as a unit to meet the fire support requirements that are defined by its assigned tactical mission. The artillery battalion also provides fire support expertise across the infantry regiment to assist with planning, fire support coordination, and mission execution.



NOTE: Artillery battalion's smallest employment is the cannon platoon.

Figure 5-5. Notional Structure of an Artillery Battalion.

The artillery battalion maintains communications with its batteries and any attachments, the supported/reinforced units, and the artillery regiment, as appropriate. When an artillery battalion deploys independently, it is augmented with appropriate support from the regiment (e.g., the meteorological section).

Headquarters Battery, Artillery Battalion. The mission of the headquarters battery is to provide the battalion commander with the means to command and control battalion operations effectively and to coordinate the sustainment of subordinate and attached units to enable the artillery battalion to support ground combat operations. The tasks of the headquarters battery include—

- Providing headquarters personnel and infrastructure.
- Supporting amphibious operations.
- Conducting fire support tasks.

The headquarters battery consists of the battalion headquarters, operations platoon, fire support liaison, service platoon (e.g., supply, maintenance, motor transport), communication platoon, and battery headquarters. The headquarters provides regimental, battalion, and company fire support teams to the supported maneuver unit. Except when personnel are attached to subordinate artillery batteries, the headquarters battery operates under centralized battalion control. The notional structure of a headquarters battery, artillery battalion, is displayed in Figure 5-5.

Artillery Battery, Artillery Battalion. The mission of the artillery battery, normally as part of an artillery battalion, is to provide fires to suppress, neutralize, or destroy the enemy. The tasks of the battery include—

- Supporting amphibious operations.
- Conducting indirect fires.
- Providing illumination/smoke.
- Conducting artillery cannon split battery operations.

The artillery battery consists of a battery headquarters and two cannon platoons. The notional structure of an artillery battery, artillery battalion, is displayed in Figure 5-5.

The artillery battery will typically operate as an integral firing element of the artillery battalion. The battery is capable of platoon-level operations. Platoon-level operations include either both platoons equipped with three M777A2 155 mm howitzers each or one platoon equipped with four M777A2 155 mm howitzers and one platoon equipped with four EFSSs. When properly augmented, the battery is capable of being independently deployed as a part of the GCE within a MEU.

High Mobility Artillery Rocket System Battalion, Artillery Regiment

The mission of the HIMARS battalion is to provide the MAGTF with timely and accurate rocket and missile fires in general support, general support-reinforcing, and reinforcing roles in order to suppress, neutralize, or destroy the enemy. The following are tasks for HIMARS battalion:

- Providing task-organized forces.
- Conducting indirect fires.
- Conducting counterfire operations.

The HIMARS battalion consists of a headquarters battery and four rocket batteries. A notional structure of a HIMARS battalion is displayed in Figure 5-6. The battalion will typically be employed as part of an artillery regiment supporting a MARDIV. The HIMARS batteries can be attached to other artillery battalions and are capable of platoon-level operations in support of distributed operations.

Headquarters Battery, High Mobility Artillery Rocket System Battalion. The mission of the headquarters battery, HIMARS battalion, is to provide the battalion commanding officer with the means for effective command and control of the HIMARS battalion, as well as administrative and logistical support for the battalion and attached units. The following tasks are performed by the headquarters battery:

- Plan, coordinate, and direct the operations of the entire battalion, including attached and reinforcing units.
- Plan, coordinate, and execute artillery rocket fires to support ground combat operations, as directed, across the range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.
- Provide artillery liaison teams to supported units as directed.
- Plan, coordinate, and execute the sustainment of the entire battalion including attachments.
- Provide survey support to the subordinate and attached HIMARS batteries.

The headquarters battery consists of a battalion headquarters, operations platoon, service platoon, and communication platoon. The notional structure of a headquarters battery, HIMARS battalion, is displayed in Figure 5-6.

The headquarters battery, HIMARS battalion, operates as a unit and, as required, detaches personnel and equipment to support the division or GCE headquarters as well as other elements of the battalion.

High Mobility Artillery Rocket System Battery, High Mobility Artillery Rocket System Battalion. The mission of the HIMARS battery, normally as part of a HIMARS battalion, is to provide general support, general support-reinforcing, and limited reinforcing fires to support a MAGTF conducting combat operations. The following tasks are performed by the HIMARS battery:

- Provide command and control for the operations of the firing and ammunition platoons.
- Plan, coordinate, and execute artillery rocket fires to support ground combat operations, as directed, across the range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.
- Provide precision, long-range fires and reactive counterfire to the MAGTF across the range of military operations.
- Plan and execute the sustainment of the battery.

The HIMARS battery consists of a battery headquarters, ammunition platoon, and two firing platoons with three launchers. The organic firepower of the battery consists of six HIMARS launchers, medium and heavy machine guns, grenade launchers, and individual weapons. The notional structure of a HIMARS battery, HIMARS battalion, is displayed in Figure 5-6.

The HIMARS battery operates as an integral firing element of the HIMARS battalion. When properly augmented, the battery can employ the launchers by platoon and battery and, for limited periods, it can do so autonomously. Self-protection and the ability to conduct 24-hour operations are critical organic capabilities of the battery.

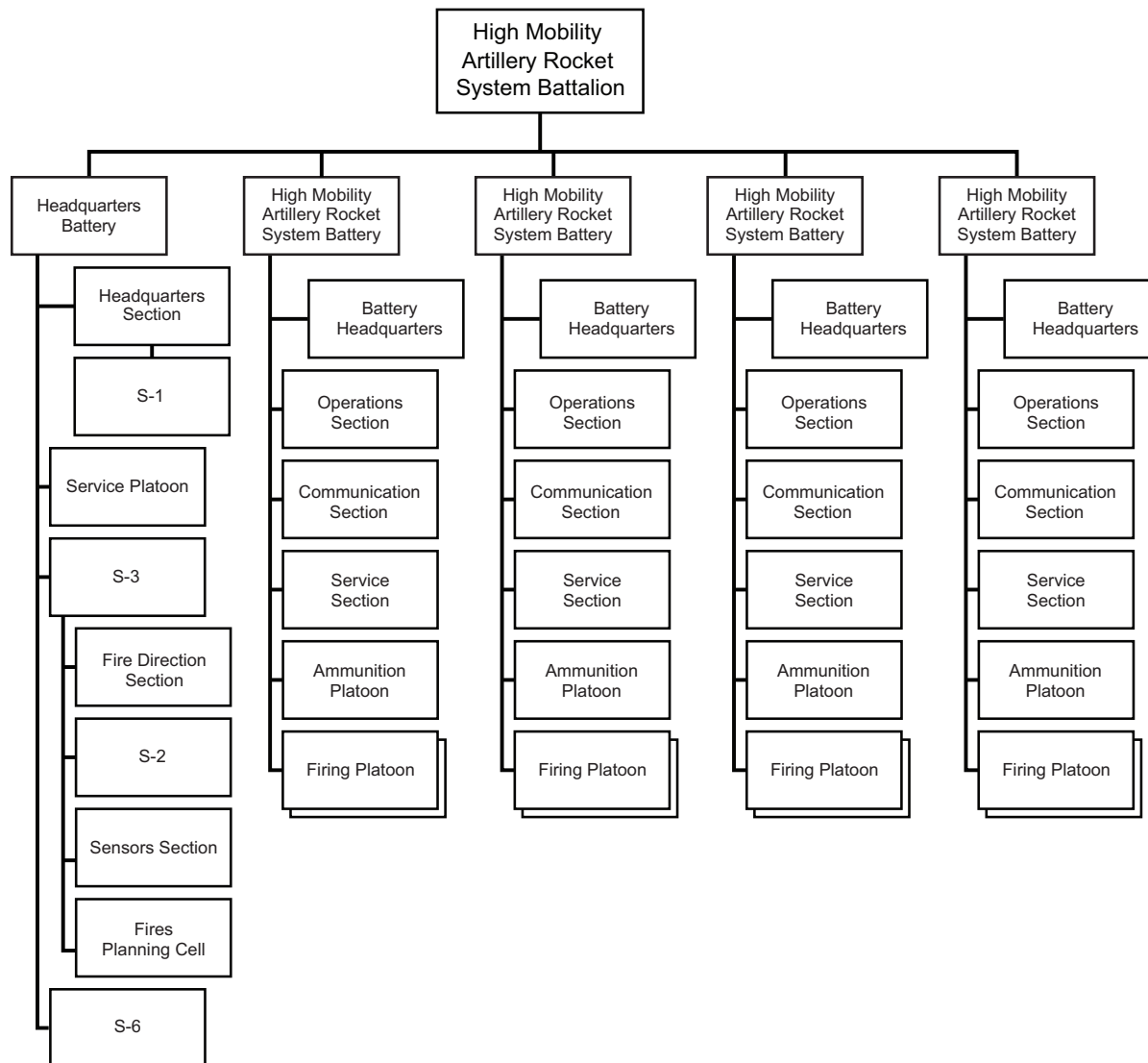


Figure 5-6. Notional Structure of a High Mobility Artillery Rocket System Battalion.

ASSAULT AMPHIBIAN BATTALION, MARINE DIVISION

The mission of the assault amphibian battalion is to train, maintain, and prepare an assault amphibian battalion capable of conducting amphibious and mechanized operations in order to support the GCE with maneuver, fires, force protection, command and control, and logistics. When appropriately resourced, be prepared to train partner nation forces, conduct provisional infantry operations, and conduct route security. Tasks performed by the assault amphibian battalion and subordinate units include—

- Providing task-organized forces to transport assault elements, selected equipment, and supplies ashore in mechanized ship-to-shore movement and other combat support operations.
- Conducting amphibious operations, including participating in the planning, coordination, and execution of ship-to-shore, shore-to-shore, riverine, and other operations, as directed.

- Supporting the breaching of barriers and obstacles during amphibious operations and subsequent operations ashore.
- Conducting offensive and defensive mechanized operations to support embarked infantry with armor-protected firepower, communication assets, and mobility.

As a separate battalion organic to the MARDIV, the assault amphibian battalion possesses the assets to mechanize one infantry regiment or parts of multiple regiments. The assault amphibian battalion commander serves as a special staff officer to the CG of the MARDIV and directs the maintenance and logistic efforts of the battalion to support operations and on-order missions. The battalion and/or its subordinate units are attached to or placed in support of a GCE commander to provide ship-to-shore lift of the surface assault elements of the landing force. Once ashore, the battalion provides tactical mobility and communications to the supported force. The assault amphibian battalion augments the assault combat vehicle company's organic logistic capability by providing personnel, medical, resupply, and field-level maintenance.

Although primarily employed to mechanize the surface assault elements of a regimental landing team, assault amphibian battalion elements may be employed in a combat service support role in the forward edge of the battle area or in the beach support area. Given appropriate augmentation, the assault amphibian battalion has the ability to plan and execute operations as a maneuver control headquarters. The notional structure of an assault amphibian battalion is displayed in Figure 5-7.

The battalion and its subordinate units are assigned to or in support of a MAGTF to provide ship-to-shore movement capability during amphibious operations. During operations ashore, the battalion elements provide mobility equal to that of tanks to the assaulting elements of the MAGTF. Assault amphibious vehicles or amphibious combat vehicles (ACVs) are primarily used to transport personnel in tactical operations. If assets permit, they may be used as cargo carriers.

Headquarters and Service Company, Assault Amphibian Battalion

The mission of the H&S company is to provide the battalion commander the means to train, maintain, prepare, and sustain subordinate units in order to support the GCE with maneuver, fires, force protection, command and control, and logistics. Through its subordinate platoons and sections, the H&S company provides maintenance, communications, administrative, medical, supply, and other service support functions to the assault amphibian battalion. The tasks of the H&S company include—

- Conducting combat service support operations in support of the assault amphibian battalion.
- Providing higher echelon support of maintenance to the assault amphibian companies and assault combat vehicle companies.
- Providing C2 infrastructure for the assault amphibian battalion staff.
- Conducting rear area security for the assault amphibian battalion support area.
- Conducting operations in chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear (CBRN) environment.
- Participating in convoy operations.

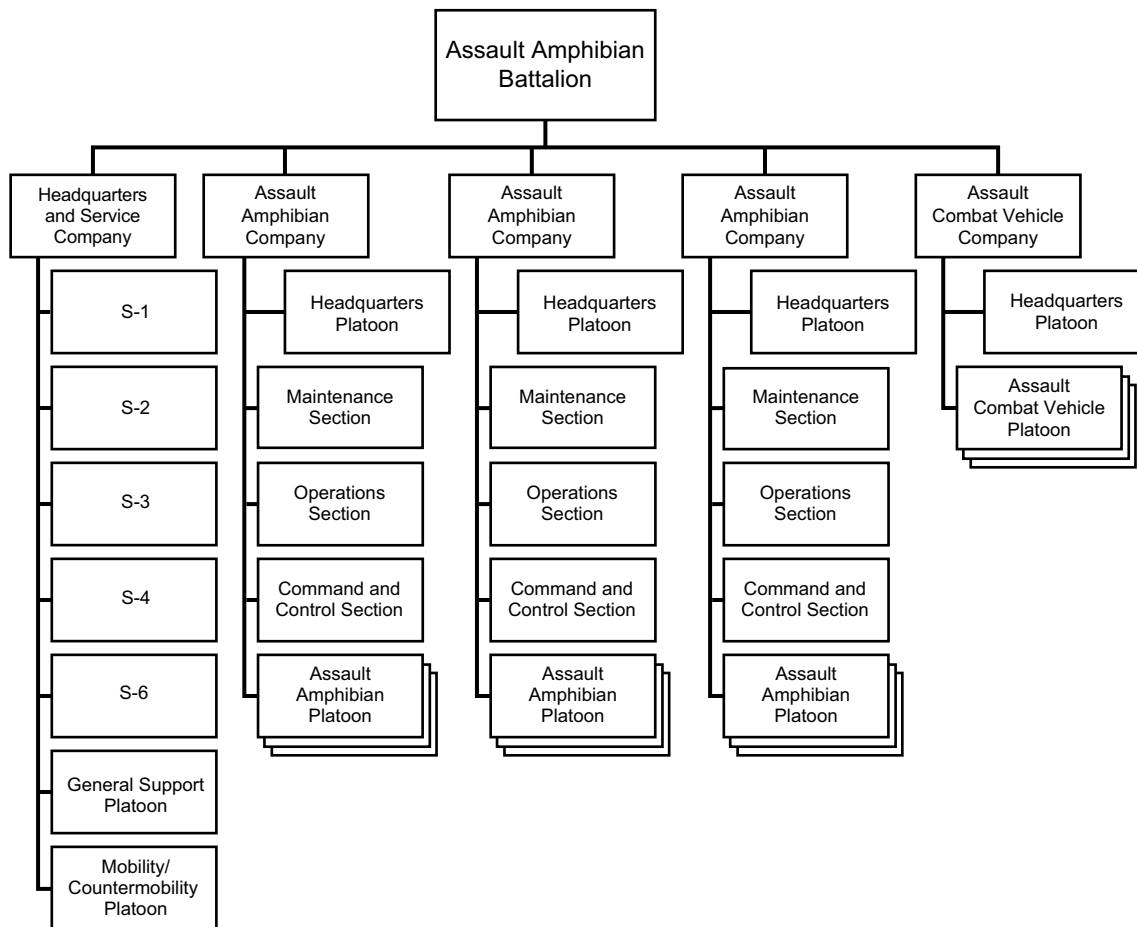


Figure 5-7. Notional Structure of an Assault Amphibian Battalion.

The H&S company consists of the company headquarters, mobility/countermobility platoon, general support platoon, C2 section, operations section, logistic section, and maintenance section, all of which are used in support of the entire battalion. The notional structure of an H&S company of an assault amphibian battalion is displayed in Figure 5-7.

The company headquarters is primarily employed to provide and coordinate security for C2 functions of the battalion headquarters and assist in coordinating combat service support. The battalion headquarters; communication, motor transport, supply, and medical sections; and the maintenance platoon are used in support of the entire battalion. The employment of the general support platoon and mobility/countermobility platoons are based on mission and commander's intent.

Assault Amphibian Company, Assault Amphibian Battalion

The mission of the assault amphibian company is to land the surface assault elements of the landing force and their equipment in the initial waves of an amphibious operation to inland objectives and to conduct mechanized operations and related combat support in subsequent mechanized operations ashore. The tasks of the assault amphibian company include—

- Transporting assault elements of the landing force during the ship-to-shore movement.
- Transporting selected equipment and supplies of the landing force during ship-to-shore movement.
- Transporting assault elements, equipment, and supplies in mechanized or other combat operations during subsequent operations ashore.
- Participating in the planning and coordination of mechanized operations, amphibious operations, and riverine operations.
- Providing direct and indirect fire support, as required, within the capability of the organic weapon systems during mechanized operations ashore.
- Transporting other supplies and equipment as required by assault units during ship-to-shore movement.
- Executing the missions associated with assault amphibian special mission kits.

The assault amphibian company consists of three line platoons, a headquarters platoon, and a maintenance section. Each line platoon has 12 AAVs. The company headquarters provides administrative and logistic support to the assault amphibian company. This support includes the C2 section, which supplies AAV C2 variant assets to the supported unit. Additionally, the general support section provides AAVs in general support of the unit and tactical mobility and logistic train assets to the company.

The maintenance section provides the assault amphibian company with an organizational field maintenance capability and is made up of the AAV maintenance section, communication section, and recovery teams equipped with an AAV recovery variant. The notional structure of an assault amphibian company is displayed in Figure 5-7.

The assault amphibian company is a compact organization capable of deployment and being removed from the battalion for limited periods of time. Like the assault amphibian battalion, the assault amphibian company possesses the assets to mechanize one infantry battalion or parts of multiple battalions. Additionally, when the assault amphibian company is either in support of another organization or given a mission, its commander works directly for the commanding officer of the supported unit and becomes a special staff officer to the supported infantry commander. The assault amphibian company commander's primary duties include simultaneously directing the maintenance and logistic support organic to the assault amphibian company and advising the supported commander on the employment of AAVs.

Assault Combat Vehicle Company, Assault Amphibian Battalion

The mission of the assault combat vehicle company is to land the surface assault elements of the landing force and their equipment in the initial waves of an amphibious operation to inland objectives and to conduct mechanized operations and related combat support in subsequent mechanized operations ashore. The tasks of the assault combat vehicle company include the following:

- Transporting assault elements of the landing force during the ship-to-shore movement.
- Transporting selected equipment and supplies of the landing force during ship-to-shore movement.
- Transporting assault elements, equipment, and supplies in mechanized or other combat operations during subsequent operations ashore.
- Participating in the planning and coordination of mechanized operations, amphibious operations, and riverine operations.
- Providing direct and indirect fire support, as required, within the capability of the organic weapon systems during mechanized operations ashore.
- Transporting other supplies and equipment as required by assault units during ship-to-shore movement.
- Executing the missions associated with assault amphibian special mission kits.

The assault combat vehicle company consists of three line platoons, and one headquarters platoon. Each line platoon has 18 ACVs. The company headquarters provides administrative and logistic support to the assault combat vehicle company. This support includes the C2 section, which supplies two ACV C2 variant assets to the supported unit. Additionally, the general support section has four ACVs in general support of the unit and provides tactical mobility and logistic train assets to the company. The maintenance section provides the assault combat vehicle company with an organizational field maintenance capability and is made up of the ACV maintenance section, communication section, and recovery teams equipped with two ACV recovery variant and two ACV-P. The notional structure of an assault combat vehicle company is displayed in Figure 5-7.

The assault combat vehicle company is a compact organization capable of deployment and being removed from the battalion for limited periods of time. Like the assault amphibian battalion, the assault combat vehicle company possesses the assets to mechanize one infantry battalion or parts of multiple battalions. Additionally, when the assault combat vehicle company is either in support of another organization or given a mission, its commander works directly for the commanding officer of the supported unit and becomes a special staff officer to the supported infantry commander. The assault combat vehicle company commander's primary duties include simultaneously directing the maintenance and logistic support organic to the assault combat vehicle company and advising the supported commander on the employment of ACVs.

COMBAT ENGINEER BATTALION, MARINE DIVISION

The mission of the CEB is to enhance mobility, countermobility, and survivability support and to provide the limited general engineering support that is required for the functioning of the MARDIV. The tasks of the CEB include—

- Conducting engineer reconnaissance and supporting intelligence collection within the division zone or sector. In areas not under division control, support will be required when conducting this reconnaissance.
- Providing personnel to augment other division elements conducting reconnaissance missions, which include requirements for engineer intelligence.
- Constructing expedient, short-span bridges from local materials in support of ground combat operations.
- Providing temporary repair of existing roads and limited new construction of combat roads and trails, including the maintenance that is necessary to support combat operations of the division.
- Providing technical assistance and the necessary equipment for the development of temporary protective positions for personnel and equipment.
- Providing essential temporary construction support designed to meet minimum combat requirements.
- Providing utility support, including mobile electric power equipment and equipment operation and maintenance requirements.
- Constructing and improving expedient vertical takeoff and landing sites in support of division operations.

The CEB consists of an H&S company, an engineer support company, three combat engineer companies, and one mobility assault company (MAC) as depicted in Figure 5-8. The H&S company consists of elements that provide the battalion commander with facilities for C2 functions and communications support for subordinate elements of the battalion. The engineer support company consists of a company headquarters, an engineer equipment platoon, a utilities platoon, and a motor transportation platoon. Three combat engineer companies are included in the battalion organization to provide support to infantry regiments and other division units, as required. Each of the combat engineer companies consists of a company headquarters and three combat engineer platoons. The MAC consists of a company headquarters, and route clearance platoon.

The CEB provides close combat support and limited general engineer support for the division through task-organized combat engineer elements for GCE units. Operation of those elements supporting forward units is generally decentralized. Engineer support requirements to the rear of forward elements will be performed under centralized engineer battalion control. The engineer support company provides augmentation in the form of personnel and specialized engineering equipment to the combat engineer companies.

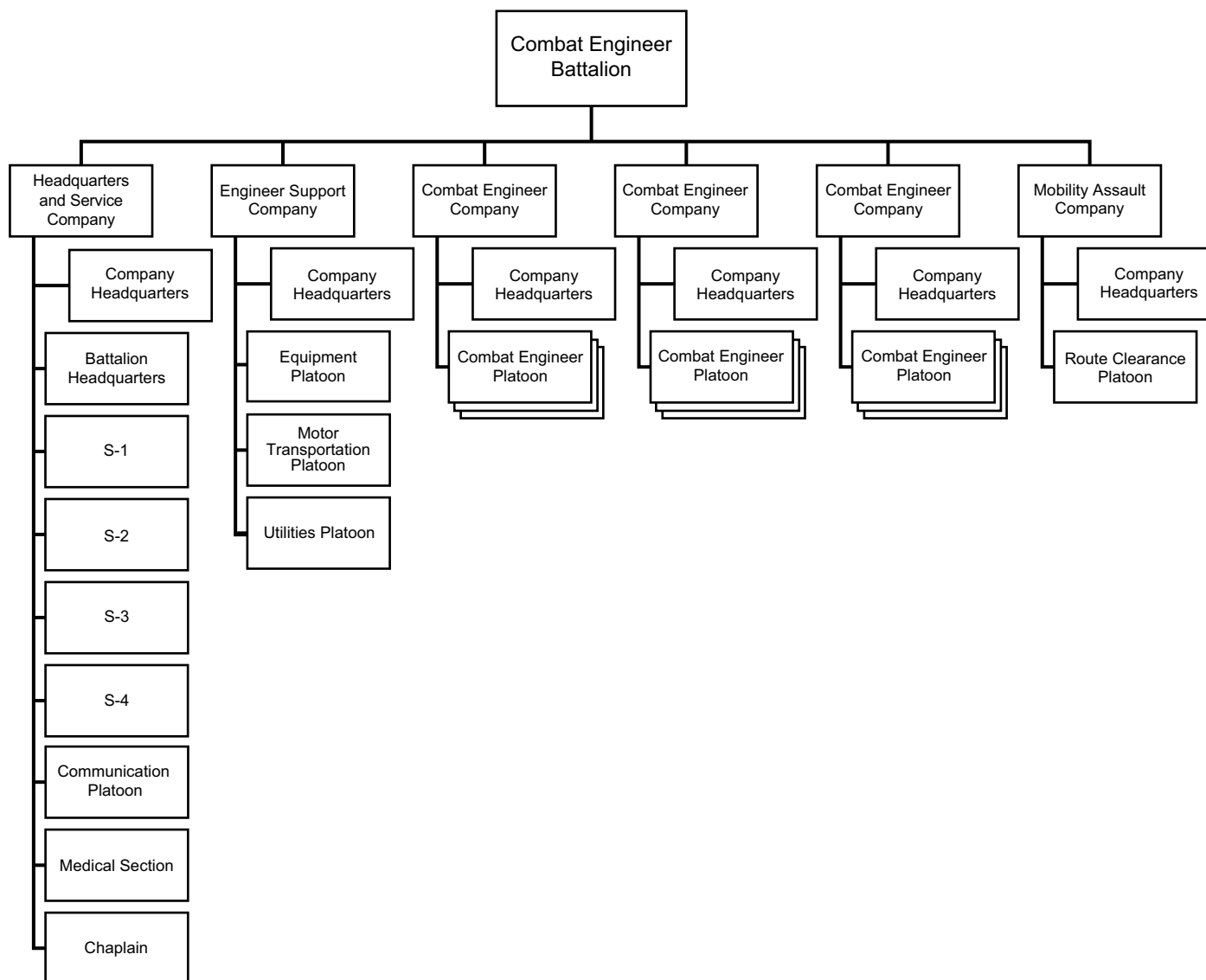


Figure 5-8. Notional Structure of a Combat Engineer Battalion.

Headquarters and Service Company, Combat Engineer Battalion

The mission of the H&S company, CEB, is to provide command, control, and administrative elements to supervise the operations of the battalion, including the provision of supply, food services, communications, chaplain services, administration, and medical support. The H&S company consists of the battalion headquarters, which contains a headquarters section, an adjutant section, an intelligence section, an operations section, and a logistic section. It also comprises a supply platoon, a mess section, a communication platoon, a medical section, a chaplain section, and a company headquarters. The notional structure of an H&S company, CEB, is displayed in Figure 5-8.

The company decentralizes support functions in the area of supply, messing, communications, medical, and chaplain services to the extent necessary to meet battalion operational requirements. It provides internal supply, communications, medical, and messing support to subordinate elements of the battalion.

Engineer Support Company, Combat Engineer Battalion

The mission of the engineer support company, CEB, is to provide engineer equipment, motor transportation, and utilities capabilities in support of operational requirements of the battalion and other elements of the MARDIV. The tasks of the engineer support company include providing—

- Construction, materials handling and lifting equipment, and operators that support other battalion elements or separate mission assignments within the battalion.
- Electrical power to division organizations that are not authorized generators and backup power to the division, as required.
- Motor transportation equipment and operations, as required, to support all battalion elements.

The engineer support company consists of a company headquarters, an engineer equipment platoon, a motor transportation platoon, and a utilities platoon. The functional support requirements of the company are provided by the three platoons, which are structured to permit task organization of the equipment and personnel as required. The notional structure of an engineer support company, CEB, is displayed in Figure 5-8.

The engineer support company provides assistance in the accomplishment of essential engineer support functions in rear areas of the division. It also augments companies with motor transportation vehicles, heavy equipment, utilities equipment operators, and support personnel when required by specific missions. When this occurs, control of the augmentation elements passes to the company requiring such assistance. The company provides motor transportation for the H&S company and for operation of battalion headquarters. The desired company employment is under centralized control of the battalion commanding officer. The company provides specialist personnel for service as individuals or for task elements tailored for specific missions. The utilities platoon provides limited electrical power generation and distribution in support of command and control of the MARDIV.

Combat Engineer Company, Combat Engineer Battalion

The mission of the combat engineer company, CEB, is to provide close combat support of an engineering nature as necessary to meet the essential requirements of an infantry regiment and other division elements in combat operations. The tasks of the combat engineer company include—

- Providing engineer reconnaissance, as required.
- Providing assistance for the cross-country movement of tracked and light wheeled vehicles.
- Erecting temporary engineer-type structures to assist in the movement of light vehicles and personnel across dry and wet gaps, subject to the availability of local materials.
- Constructing and operating light rafts, subject to the availability of materials.
- Reinforcing and repairing existing bridges with local materials for the passage of light vehicles.
- Improving existing terrain for use as helicopter/tiltrotor terminal points.
- Furnishing technical assistance in the fabrication and positioning of light obstacles.
- Supervising the emplacement of minefields and boobytraps.
- Furnishing technical and mechanical assistance in the installation of temporary cut-and-cover type field fortifications.
- Performing specialized demolition missions that are beyond the capability of the infantry Marine.
- Providing specialized assistance in breaching obstacles, including mines, from the high-water mark inland.
- Supervising extensive or sensitive minefield clearance.
- Performing any combat engineer related tasks when augmented with the necessary elements of the engineer support company.

The combat engineer company consists of a company headquarters and three combat engineer platoons. The company provides direct combat engineer support to infantry task groupings for operations. It can provide one combat engineer platoon for close support of each infantry battalion and associated task elements. The notional structure of a combat engineer company, CEB, is displayed in Figure 5-8.

A combat engineer company is generally in direct support of an infantry regiment for operations. Although the company may operate under the centralized control of the company commander, it may more frequently operate under the control of the platoon leaders in widely dispersed areas, with the company commander acting as an advisor to the infantry regimental commander. One combat engineer company is provided for support of division elements to the rear of forward areas and to augment the combat engineer companies in forward areas, as required. The combat engineer company has limited construction equipment, some of which is helicopter/tiltrotor transportable. Equipment augmentation with operators is furnished as necessary from the engineer support company. In all such cases, control of augmenting elements is generally passed to the combat engineer company requiring such assistance.

Mobility Assault Company, Combat Engineer Battalion

The mission of the MAC is to provide mobile route reconnaissance and clearing capabilities in order to enhance the mobility of the MARDIV. The tasks of the MAC include—

- Planning, organizing, and conducting mechanized, explosive, and mechanical breaching operations by providing obstacle clearing detachments in support of combined arms operations within the division AO.
- Planning, organizing, and conducting mobile route clearance operations to detect explosive and nonexplosive obstacles within the division AO.
- Planning, organizing, and conducting engineer reconnaissance within the division AO.
- Conducting specialized demolition missions beyond the capability of infantry Marines.
- Planning, organizing, and conducting hasty obstacle construction within the division AO.
- Providing limited horizontal and vertical construction support that is temporary in nature and is designed to meet minimum combat requirements.
- Planning, organizing, and conducting limited survivability operations within the division AO.

The MAC consists of a company headquarters and route clearance platoon. The notional structure of a MAC, CEB, is displayed in Figure 5-8.

The MAC provides capabilities in support of division mobility with the emphasis on detecting, bypassing, or reducing explosive and nonexplosive obstacles. The MAC commander may either report to the CEB commander when operating in general support, or will report to a regimental commander when the company is in direct support or attached to a regiment. The MAC may provide task-organized obstacle clearing detachments to combat engineer units supporting combined arms teams.

RECONNAISSANCE BATTALION, MARINE DIVISION

The primary mission of the reconnaissance battalions or elements thereof, is to conduct advanced force operations, battlespace shaping, amphibious reconnaissance, underwater reconnaissance, and ground reconnaissance or surveillance to observe, identify, and report intelligence information on the enemy, weather, and terrain. The reconnaissance battalions are composed of three organic subordinate organizations: the H&S company, reconnaissance companies, and a force reconnaissance company. The notional structure of a reconnaissance battalion is displayed in Figure 5-9.

The reconnaissance battalion plans, coordinates, and conducts ground combat operations and associated operations, as directed. The battalion, in consonance with the MARDIV, plans, coordinates, and directs the reconnaissance actions of teams, platoons, and companies. For detailed information, see Marine Corps Reference Publication (MCRP) 2-10A.6, *Ground Reconnaissance Operations*.

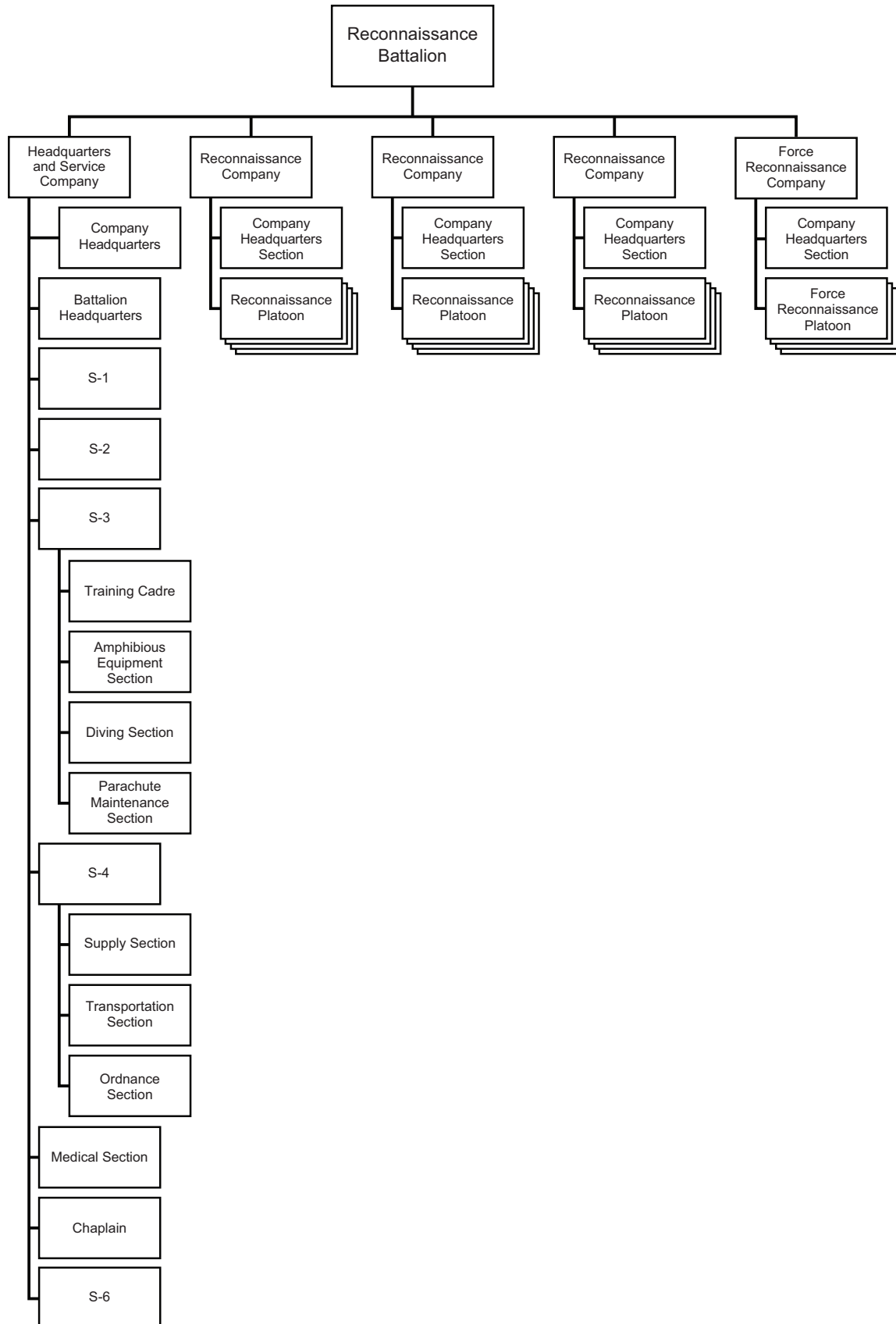


Figure 5-9. Notional Structure of a Reconnaissance Battalion.

Headquarters and Service Company, Reconnaissance Battalion

The mission of the H&S company is to provide the reconnaissance battalion commander with the means to command and control and coordinate the sustainment of subordinate and attached units effectively in order to enable the battalion to conduct amphibious and ground reconnaissance operations. The H&S company consists of the battalion headquarters, an adjutant section, an intelligence section, an operations section, a logistic section, a transportation section, a communications section, and a medical section. The notional structure of an H&S company, reconnaissance battalion, is displayed in Figure 5-9.

The H&S company is primarily employed to provide and coordinate security for C2 functions of the battalion headquarters and assist in coordinating combat service support. The battalion headquarters, communication section, and service support sections support the entire battalion. Selected billets within the H&S company maintain the capability for insertion by static line and military free fall parachuting.

Reconnaissance Company, Reconnaissance Battalion

The mission of the reconnaissance company is to conduct advanced force operations, amphibious reconnaissance, underwater reconnaissance, ground reconnaissance, surveillance, battlespace shaping, and specialized limited scale raids in support of the GCE and its subordinate elements. (For more detailed information, see MCRP 2-10A.6.) The tasks of the reconnaissance company include—

- Planning, coordinating, and exercising command and control over subordinate and attached forces.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting amphibious reconnaissance to collect and report information about the activities and resources of an enemy or adversary or information concerning the hydrographic characteristics of a particular area.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting ground reconnaissance to collect and report information about the activities and resources of an enemy or adversary or information concerning the meteorological and/or geographic characteristics of a particular area.
- Designating and engaging selected targets with organic weapons and force fires to support battlespace shaping. This includes designation and terminal guidance of precision guided munitions.
- Conducting direct action operations to seize, destroy, capture, exploit, recover, or damage designated targets.
- Conducting specialized insertion and extraction of organic and attached forces to infiltrate and exfiltrate mission areas. These operations include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - ♦ Small boat operations.
 - ♦ Combatant diving.
 - ♦ Scout swimming.
 - ♦ Helicopter/tiltrotor insertion/extraction.
 - ♦ Static line, high-altitude, high-opening parachuting.
 - ♦ Military free fall, high-altitude, high-opening parachuting.
 - ♦ Helicopter/tiltrotor rope suspension techniques.
 - ♦ Helocasting operations.

The reconnaissance company typically employs teams conducting reconnaissance to satisfy supported units' information requirements. The company can be employed as an element of the reconnaissance battalion in general support or direct support or attached to a maneuver element. The company headquarters section will establish and maintain a reconnaissance operations center (ROC) with connectivity to the supported unit's COC to conduct C2 functions of subordinate units. Platoons can be task-organized and attached to maneuver elements of the MARDIV. Under such employment, the platoon headquarters will establish and maintain an ROC with connectivity to the supported unit's COC. The notional structure of a reconnaissance company is displayed in Figure 5-9.

The company headquarters section, in consonance with the supported unit, plans, coordinates, and directs the reconnaissance actions of teams and platoons. When task-organized, the company headquarters section provides the organic capability to maintain a ROC with connectivity to the supported unit's COC to function as the operations, information, and coordination center for all reconnaissance units during sustained operations. The company headquarters section can be utilized to augment personnel from the H&S company, reconnaissance battalion to maintain a ROC at the supported unit's COC during sustained operations. If the unit deploys with a higher headquarters command group that uses a surveillance and reconnaissance center (SARC), the ROC will either provide liaison to or integrate with the SARC. When task-organized, platoon headquarters, augmented by personnel and equipment of the battalion headquarters, provides the organic capability to maintain a limited capability ROC with the COC of the supported unit during sustained operations.

Force Reconnaissance Company, Reconnaissance Battalion

The primary mission of the force reconnaissance company, or elements thereof, is employed to observe, identify, and report intelligence information on the enemy, weather, and terrain. (For more detailed information, see MCRP 2-10A.6.) For the tasks of the force reconnaissance company, refer to the earlier section titled "Reconnaissance Company, Reconnaissance Battalion."

The force reconnaissance company is organized into a company headquarters and four reconnaissance platoons. The company typically employs teams conducting reconnaissance to satisfy the supported unit's information requirements. The company can be employed in direct support to the MEF CE or in direct support or attached to a subordinate unit of the MEF or the Marine component of a joint force. The MEF commander retains primary authority for mission tasking of the company. The company headquarters will establish and maintain an ROC with connectivity to the MEF or supported unit's COC to conduct C2 functions of subordinate units. Platoons can be task-organized and attached to subordinate units of the MEF or the Marine component of a joint force. Under such employment, the platoon headquarters will establish and maintain an ROC with connectivity to the supported unit's COC. The notional structure of a force reconnaissance company is displayed in Figure 5-9.

The company headquarters, in consonance with the supported unit, plans, coordinates, and directs the reconnaissance actions of teams and platoons. When deployed in general support of the MEF or in direct support of a subordinate unit of the MEF, the company provides the organic capability to maintain an ROC with connectivity to the MEF's or supported unit's COC to function as the operations, information, and coordination center for all ground reconnaissance units during sustained operations. If the unit deploys with a higher headquarters command group that uses a

SARC, the ROC will either provide liaison to or integrate with the SARC. When task-organized and augmented by personnel and equipment of the company headquarters, the platoon headquarters provides the organic capability to maintain a limited capability ROC with the COC of the supported unit during sustained operations.

LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE BATTALION, MARINE DIVISION

The mission of LAR battalion is to conduct reconnaissance, security, and economy of force operations and, within capabilities, conduct limited offensive or delaying operations that exploit the unit's mobility and firepower. The LAR battalion consists of an H&S company and four LAR companies. The notional structure of a LAR battalion is displayed in Figure 5-10.

The LAR battalion and its subordinate companies are capable of being employed separately or as part of a GCE. Speed and firepower, combined with maneuver, are used to exploit the offense in all types of combat operations. The LAR battalion assets emphasize the mobility and firepower that are characteristic of light armored vehicles.

Headquarters and Service Company, Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

This mission of the H&S company, LAR battalion, is to provide the LAR battalion commander with the means to command and control subordinate and attached units effectively in the conduct of ground combat operations and direct the sustainment of the battalion and attached units. The tasks of the H&S company include—

- Planning, coordinating, and directing the operations of the battalion, including attached and reinforcing units.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting ground combat and associated operations, as directed, across the range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.
- Planning, coordinating, and directing the sustainment of the battalion, including attached units.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting hasty CBRN reconnaissance, decontamination, monitoring, surveying, and reporting.
- Providing authorized intermediate maintenance support to subordinate and attached units.

The H&S company, LAR battalion, consists of the battalion headquarters, company headquarters, communication platoon, maintenance platoon, service platoon, motor transportation platoon, and medical platoon. The notional structure of an H&S company, LAR battalion, is displayed in Figure 5-10.

The company headquarters is primarily employed to provide and coordinate security for the C2 functions of the battalion headquarters and assist in coordinating combat service support.

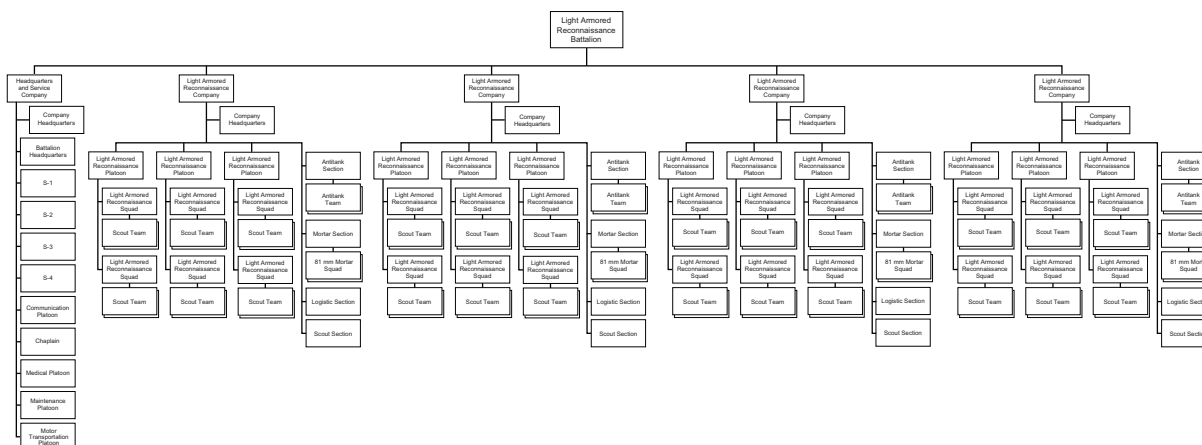


Figure 5-10. Notional Structure of a Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion.
(NOTE: Click Image to Print or Open in Actual Size.)

Light Armored Reconnaissance Company, Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

The mission of the LAR company is to conduct reconnaissance, security, and economy of force operations and, within its capabilities, to conduct limited offensive and delaying operations that exploit the unit's mobility and firepower in order to support the supported unit's SOM. An LAR company, with its organic assets, is the smallest LAR unit capable of conducting sustained independent operations. The tasks of the LAR company include—

- Planning, coordinating, and directing the employment of LAR platoons and attached units to conduct fire and maneuver.
- Planning, coordinating, and directing the employment of the antitank section and medium mortars to provide antitank and indirect fires in support of the company's SOM.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting ground combat and associated operations, as directed, across the range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.

The LAR company consists of a company headquarters, logistic section, scout team, 81 mm mortar section, antitank section, and three LAR platoons. The notional structure of a LAR company is displayed in Figure 5-10.

The LAR company is flexible, agile, and mobile and primarily oriented offensively as a fire and maneuver unit. Speed and maneuver combined with firepower are used to exploit the offense in all types of combat operations. The LAR company can operate as a maneuver element within the LAR battalion or can be task-organized to support infantry battalions and regiments.

CHAPTER 6.

MARINE AIRCRAFT WING

Marine Corps aviation is organized, trained, and equipped to provide a task-organized ACE for any size MAGTF. The ACE is not a formal command. The term “aviation combat element” categorizes the functionality of specific forces within the MAGTF. For any MAGTF, the ACE is composed of task-organized Marine aviation forces under a single commander. The ACE commander is the MAGTF commander’s principal advisor and subject matter expert on all aviation activities.

The ACE is postured to operate from a variety of sea- and shore-based facilities to support all phases of MAGTF, joint, and multinational expeditionary operations. The primary focus of the ACE is to support the MAGTF during the assault landing phase and subsequent operations ashore. Air support is furnished by Marine aircraft squadrons operating from forward operating bases (FOBs), amphibious shipping, or by aircraft operating from aircraft carriers that are within striking distance of the amphibious objective area.

MARINE AIRCRAFT WING FUNCTIONS

The MAW is organized to provide flexible and balanced aviation organizations that provide the full range of aviation operations. The MAW provides personnel and equipment for a MAGTF ACE. Operationally, an ACE task-organizes with various resources from within the MAW to complete the ACE’s assigned mission using a MAW’s inherent capability of performing all six Marine aviation functions: offensive air support (OAS), anti-air warfare (AAW), assault support, air reconnaissance, electromagnetic warfare, and control of aircraft and missiles. Marine aviation organizations that are smaller than a MAW provide the requisite functions through scaled task organization.

Offensive Air Support

Offensive air support is air operations against enemy installations, facilities, and personnel to assist the achievement of MAGTF objectives by destroying enemy resources or isolating the enemy force. Offensive air support includes the categories of close air support and deep air support.

Close Air Support. Close air support is “air action by aircraft against hostile targets that are in close proximity to friendly forces and that require detailed integration of each air mission with the fire and movement of those forces.” (*DoD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms*, hereafter referred to as *DoD Dictionary*). This detailed integration is accomplished using positive control. Terminal controllers provide positive control.

Deep Air Support. Deep air support is “air action against enemy targets at such a distance from friendly forces that detailed integration of each mission with fire and movement of friendly forces is not required. Deep air support missions are flown on either side of the fire support coordination line; the lack of a requirement for close coordination with the fire and movement of friendly forces is the qualifying factor.” (*Marine Corps Supplement to the DoD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms*, hereafter referred to as USMC Dictionary) Deep air support missions include air interdiction, armed reconnaissance (AR), and strike coordination and reconnaissance (SCAR).

Air Interdiction Missions. “Air operations conducted to divert, disrupt, delay, or destroy the enemy’s military surface capabilities before it can be brought to bear effectively against friendly forces, or to otherwise achieve objectives that are conducted at such distances from friendly forces that detailed integration of each air mission with the fire and movement of friendly forces is not required” (*DoD Dictionary*). These missions respond to known targets briefed in advance.

Armed Reconnaissance Missions. The AR missions locate and attack targets of opportunity (i.e., enemy materiel, personnel, and facilities) in assigned areas. Armed reconnaissance differs from air interdiction because AR target’s locations are not known or briefed in advance. Armed reconnaissance provides the MAGTF commander an economy of force to cover and defend terrain not suited to other forces.

Strike Coordination and Reconnaissance Missions. The SCAR missions are closely linked with AR missions. The SCAR missions detect, report, and coordinate or perform attack or reconnaissance of targets. The SCAR aircraft may discover enemy targets and provide a target mark or provide the coordinates for other AR missions, or accurately locate targets for air interdiction missions. The SCAR missions can be flown by any AR aircraft that has been assigned an area to coordinate the attacks of other deep air support flights.

Antiair Warfare

Antiair warfare integrates offensive and defensive operations to attain and maintain a desired degree of air superiority and protection by neutralizing or destroying enemy aircraft, missiles, and launchers, to ensure friendly freedom of action, provide protection, and deny enemy freedom of action. Antiair operations may use the range of military capabilities to neutralize or destroy enemy aircraft, missiles, and launchers before and after launch. Generally, offensive counterair operations seek to dominate enemy airspace and prevent the launch of threats, while defensive counterair operations defeat enemy air and missile threats attempting to penetrate or attack through friendly airspace.

Assault Support

Assault support is the use of aircraft to provide tactical mobility and logistic support for the MAGTF, the movement of high-priority cargo and personnel within the immediate AO, in-flight refueling, and evacuation of personnel and cargo. The tasks of assault support fall within the following seven categories:

- Combat assault transport.
- Air delivery.
- Aerial refueling.
- Air evacuation.

- Tactical recovery of aircraft and personnel.
- Air logistical support.
- Battlefield illumination.

Air Reconnaissance

Air reconnaissance is operations undertaken to obtain information, by visual observation or other detection methods, about the activities and resources of an enemy or adversary via air vehicles.

Electromagnetic Warfare

Electromagnetic warfare is “military action involving the use of electromagnetic and directed energy to control the electromagnetic spectrum or to attack enemy forces” (*DoD Dictionary*).

Control of Aircraft and Missiles

The control of aircraft and missiles function serves to integrate the activities of the other five Marine aviation functions into a coordinated employment effort of facilities, equipment, communications, procedures, and personnel that allows the ACE commander to plan, direct, and control the efforts of the ACE in support of MAGTF’s mission. Control of aircraft and missiles is executed through the Marine air command and control system (MACCS).

MARINE AVIATION ORGANIZATION

Organizationally, Marine aviation is divided into three Active Component MAWs (see Figures 6-1, 6-2, and 6-3) and one Reserve Component MAW (see Figure 12-1). For command and control, a MAW contains Marine wing headquarters squadron (MWHS), a Marine air control group (MACG), and several MAGs.

A MEF-sized MAGTF will be supported by an ACE that can be composed of up to two MAWs. A MAW may be reinforced by units from adjacent MAWs. A MEB-sized MAGTF will be supported by one or more MAGs and/or a task-organized MAG or MAG (reinforced). A MEU-sized MAGTF is supported by a medium-lift tiltrotor squadron (reinforced) that usually consists of tiltrotor aircraft and V/STOL, a MACG detachment, a MALS detachment, and previously established MWSS personnel. A SPMAGTF ACE will be sized and organized in accordance with the SPMAGTF’s assigned mission.

MARINE AIRCRAFT WING HEADQUARTERS

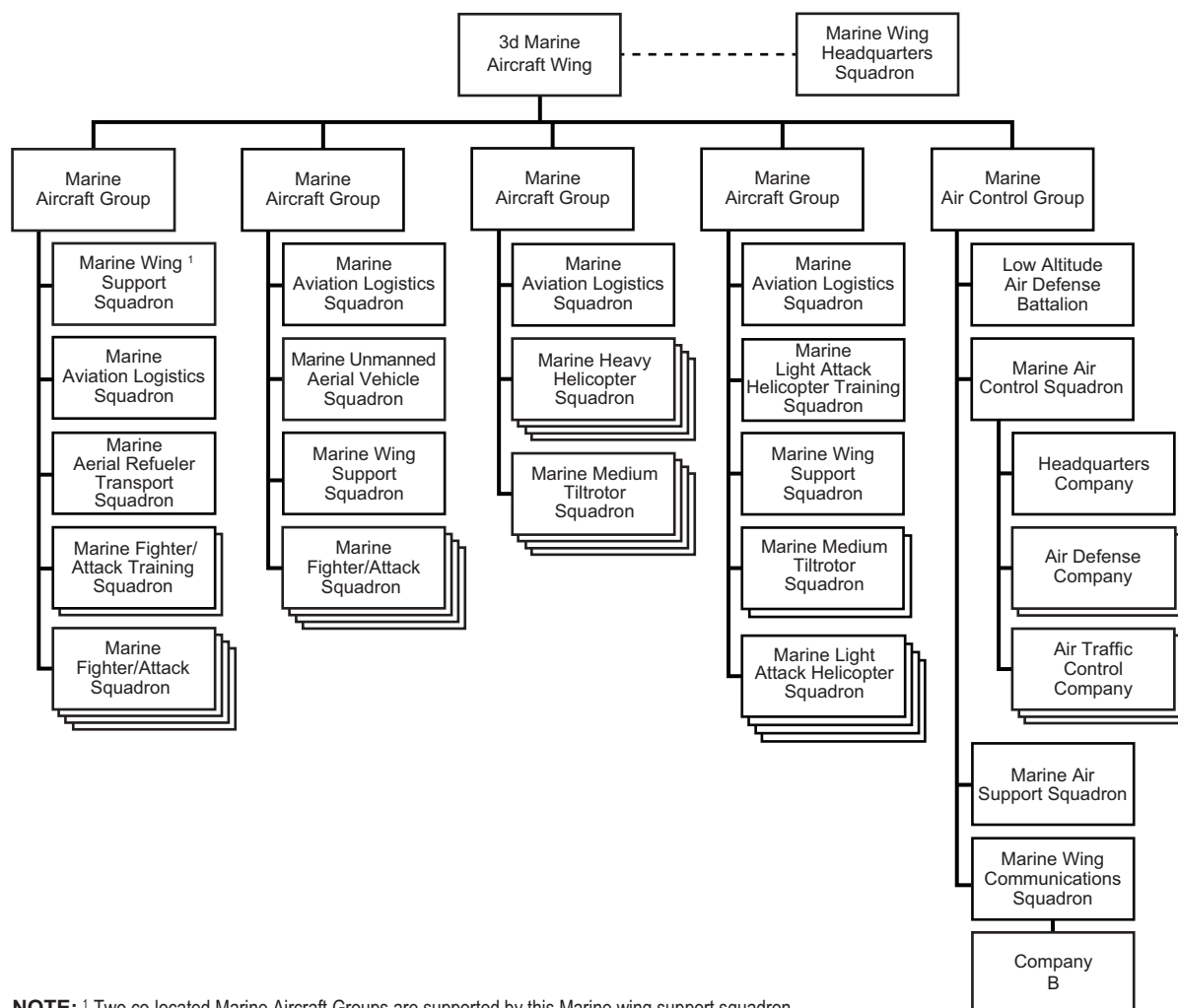
The MAW headquarters directs and coordinates the operations of the MAW and it is organized into individual departments capable of performing the broad range of required staff functions. The MAW headquarters will be employed with the ACE where it may function in either a senior or subordinate staff role and can be task-organized as the ACE headquarters of a MEF to provide all Marine aviation functions.

MARINE WING HEADQUARTERS SQUADRON

The MWHS provides command and control, administrative, and supply support for a MAW headquarters. The MWHS, which will typically function as an integral unit structured subordinately to the MAW headquarters, provides administrative and staff support for wing headquarters

MARINE AIR CONTROL GROUP

The mission of the MACG is to provide a task-organized MACCS to enable the integration of all Marine aviation functions in support of the FMF. The MACG consists of a Marine air support squadron (MASS), a Marine air control squadron (MACS), a low-altitude air defense (LAAD) battalion, and a Marine wing communications squadron (MWCS). The MACG will task-organize for deployment based on the ACE mission. The MACG squadrons and battalion will employ as a combination of agencies and subordinate detachments. When multiple elements are employed together, they are referred to as the MACCS. The structure of a MACG is displayed in Figures 6-1, 6-2, and 6-3.



NOTE: ¹ Two co-located Marine Aircraft Groups are supported by this Marine wing support squadron.

Figure 6-1. Notional Structure of 3d Marine Aircraft Wing.

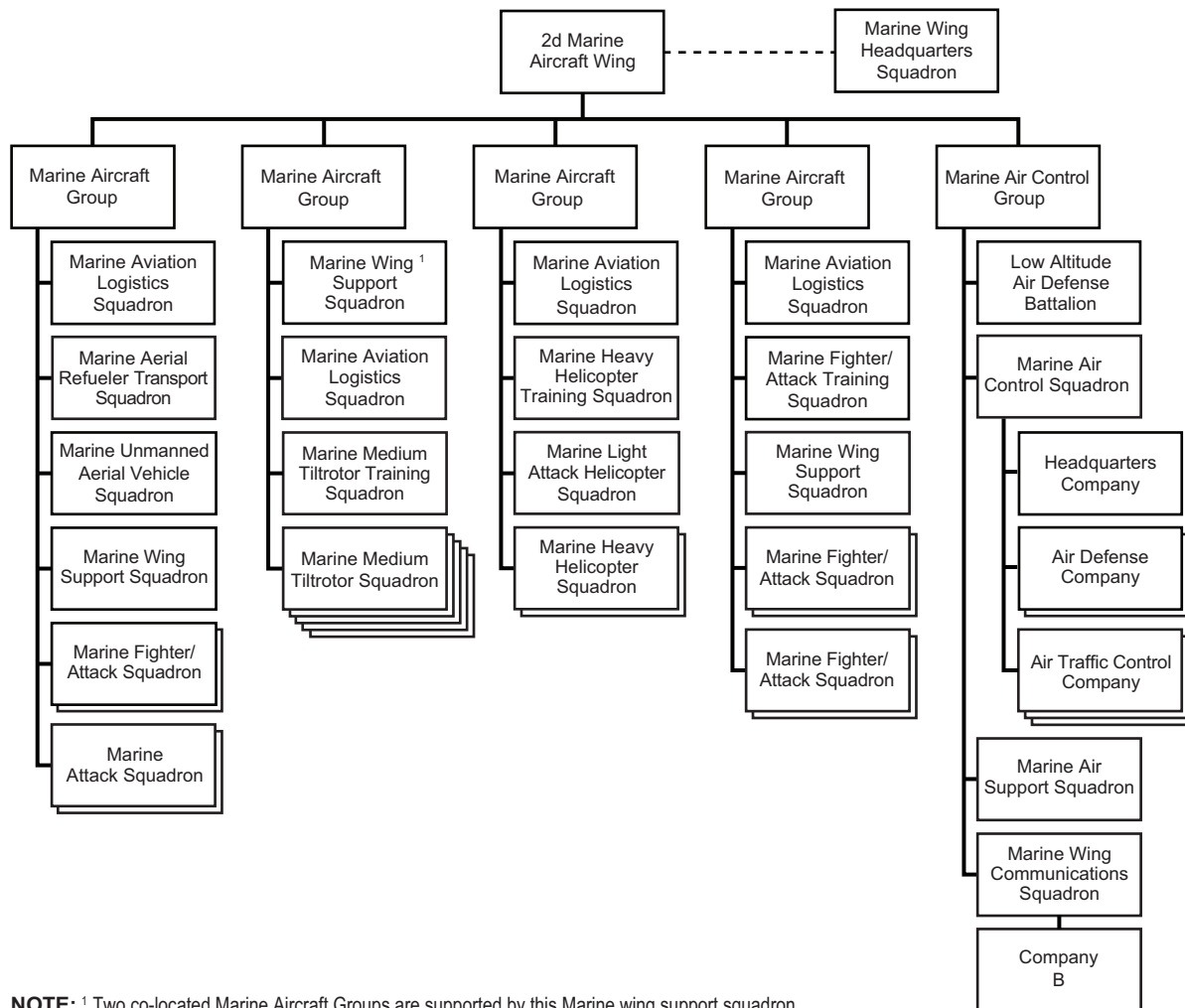


Figure 6-2. Notional Structure of 2d Marine Aircraft Wing.

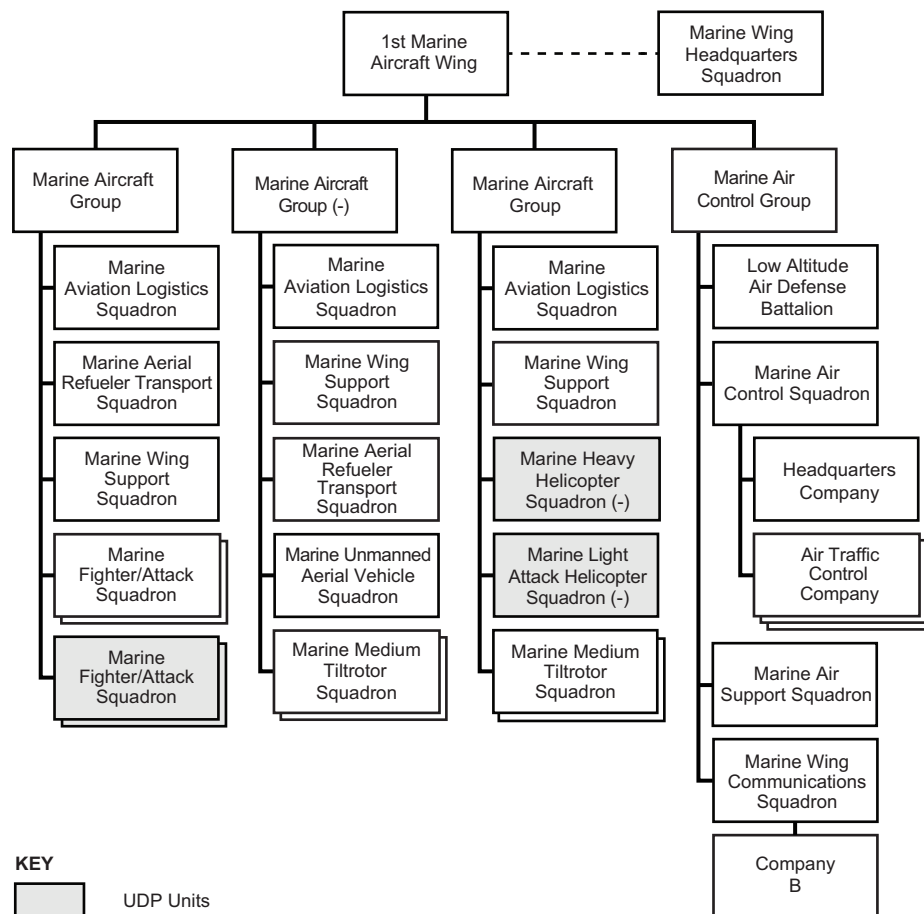


Figure 6-3. Notional Structure of 1st Marine Aircraft Wing.

The Marine tactical air command center (Marine TACC) is the senior air C2 agency. The other major air control agencies are the tactical air operations center (TAOC), furnished by MACS, and the direct air support center (DASC), furnished by MASS. Additionally, the MACS provides air traffic control (ATC) facilities and the LAAD battalion provides the MAGTF's organic surface-to-air weapons.

Marine Air Control Group Headquarters

The MACG headquarters coordinates all aspects of air command and control and air defense within the MAW and provides the command and staff functions for the MACG commander when deployed as part of the MAGTF ACE. Additionally, the MACG headquarters provides the Marine TACC, which serves as the senior MACCS agency and ACE command post, the MACG headquarters includes a Marine TACC company capable of establishing Marine TACC infrastructure and conducting current operations. Augmentation from the ACE battlestaff is required to complete the Marine TACC.

Marine Air Support Squadron

The mission of the MASS is to provide DASC capabilities for control and coordination of aircraft operating in direct support of the FMF. The MASS consists of a squadron headquarters, an H&S company, and two air control companies. The DASC is the principal MACCS air control agency responsible for the direction of air operations directly supporting ground forces. It processes immediate air support requests, coordinates aircraft employment with other supporting arms, manages terminal control assets supporting the GCE and LCE, and controls all manned and unmanned aircraft transiting through DASC controlled airspace.

Marine Air Control Squadron

The mission of the MACS is to provide air surveillance and control of friendly aircraft and surface-to-air weapons in support of offensive air support and AAW, continuous all-weather radar, non-radar, tower ATC services, airspace management, and meteorological and oceanographic (METOC) services in support of the MAGTF and joint force commander.

The MACS consists of a squadron headquarters, an H&S company, two air defense companies, and three MATCCs. The air defense companies provide the primary AAW control agency within the MAGTF, the TAOC. The TAOC is responsible for real-time airspace surveillance, air direction and control, coordination, information exchange, and weapons systems integration for the six Marine aviation functions in support of MAGTF operations and joint/combined operations. The TAOC collects, displays, and disseminates information from its own organic sensors, other Marine Corps sources, and joint/coalition forces to enhance the ability of the Marine TACC to perform the ACE's mission.

The MATC companies provide continuous, all-weather radar/non-radar approach, departure, enroute, and tower ATC services to friendly aircraft. Each MATC company is equipped to provide initial rapid response, ATC, command and control, and communications in support of the MAGTF, joint, or combined operations. The MATC company also has an organic METOC capability.

The METOC section is manned, equipped, and tasked trained to provide continuous collection, processing, production, and dissemination of weather data, forecasts, and tactical decision aids for ACE operations. These detachments normally deploy as part of the MACCS, but may operate independently as part of a joint force. They are organized and equipped to support all levels of the FOB concept.

Low Altitude Air Defense Battalion

The mission of the LAAD battalion is to conduct ground-based air defense and counter-unmanned aerial system operations in support of FMF maneuver units and expeditionary bases. The LAAD battalion consists of a battalion headquarters, an H&S battery, and five firing batteries. The LAAD battalion provides close-in, low altitude, surface-to-air weapons fires, and when task-organized provides command, control, and forces for ground security in defense of the MAGTF commander's designated vital areas.

Marine Wing Communications Squadron

The mission of the MWCS is to plan, install, secure, operate, and maintain a communications architecture to enable the command and control of a MAGTF ACE. The MWCS consists of a squadron headquarters, an H&S company, and two communications companies. The MWCS provides the backbone for all ACE communications. It is responsible for the installation, maintenance, and operation of two distinct communications structures that provide the ACE commander with the means to direct the efforts of subordinate commanders and provide connectivity among MACCS agencies.

MARINE AIRCRAFT GROUP

The mission of the MAG is to provide the staff support necessary for the effective command of subordinate squadrons of the MAG. It is usually composed of functionally similar aircraft squadrons and their support units.

There are two basic types of MAGs: RW and FW (see Figures 6-1, 6-2, and 6-3). The primary mission of the RW MAG is to provide assault support. Typically, RW MAGs include the following:

- HMLAs.
- VMMs.
- HMMs.
- MALS RW.

The primary mission of a FW MAG is to conduct AAW and OAS operations from advance bases, FOBs, and aircraft carriers. Fixed-wing MAGs may consist of any combination of the following:

- VMA.
- VMFA.
- Marine fighter/attack (all-weather) squadron (VMFA[AW]).
- Marine aerial refueler transport squadron (VMGR).
- VMU.
- MALS FW.

The MAG is scaled, tailored, and task-organized for its assigned mission within the MAGTF. The MAG is the smallest aviation unit that is designed for independent operations with no outside assistance except access to a source of supply.

Marine Aircraft Group Headquarters

The mission of the MAG headquarters is to provide staff support to command MAG subordinate squadrons effectively. The MAG headquarters is organized to perform the broad range of required staff functions and is employed with the ACE, where it may function in a senior or subordinate staff role.

Marine Aviation Logistics Squadron: Fixed-Wing/Rotary-Wing

The mission of a MALS is to provide aviation logistic support, guidance, and direction to MAG squadrons on behalf of the commanding officer and logistic support for Navy-funded equipment in the supporting MACG and MAW.

The MALS is organized as a core unit that is supplemented by aircraft-specific and MACS augmentees. This concept allows the squadron to provide logistical support to the MAG's aircraft squadrons and MACGs in garrison or as a task-organized ACE. The MALS is employed as an integral unit of a MAG within an ACE or can provide elements/support packages to another MALS that is supporting a MAGTF ACE.

Marine Aerial Refueler Transport Squadron

The mission of the VMGR is to provide aerial refueling service in support of air operations and assault air transport of personnel, equipment, and supplies. The VMGR can function as an integral unit or as separate detachments. Two detachments within the squadron organization provide the capability to conduct dual-site operations and support simultaneous contingencies.

The VMGR is usually employed in general support as directed by the MAGTF commander. The unit may be employed as an entire squadron or as a headquarters unit and two detachments capable of operations in three separate locations simultaneously.

Marine Fighter/Attack Squadron

The mission of the VMFA is to intercept and destroy enemy aircraft under all-weather conditions and attack and destroy surface targets. Each VMFA typically functions as an integral unit and is structured to operate as a subordinate unit of an ACE.

Marine Fighter/Attack (All-Weather) Squadron

A VMFA(AW) attacks surface targets, day or night, under adverse weather conditions, conduct multi-sensor imagery reconnaissance, provide supporting arms coordination, and intercept and destroy enemy aircraft under all-weather conditions. The VMFA(AW) typically functions as an integral unit that is structured to operate as a subordinate unit of an ACE.

Marine Attack Squadron

A VMA attacks surface targets under day and night visual meteorological conditions and provide helicopter escort. Each VMA is typically employed as an integral unit of an ACE. It may be employed as a complete squadron or as a squadron (minus).

Marine Heavy Helicopter Squadron

An HMH provides assault support transport of heavy weapons, equipment, and supplies during expeditionary, joint, or multinational operations. The HMH (or its separate detachments) typically functions as an integral unit of the ACE or as a squadron (minus) with one or two separate four-plane detachments. This concept of organization facilitates multiple site operations, provides for the support of simultaneous contingencies, and allows for the fulfillment of continuous unit deployment program (UDP) requirements.

Marine Medium Tiltrotor Squadron

A VMM provides assault support transport of combat troops, supplies, and equipment during expeditionary, joint, or multinational operations. The VMM typically functions as the nucleus of the ACE of a MEU. It can also operate as a squadron (minus) with a separate autonomous detachment, each structured to operate as a MAG subordinate unit. This concept of organization facilitates multiple site operations, provides for the support of simultaneous contingencies, and allows for the fulfillment of continuous UDP requirements.

Marine Light Attack Helicopter Squadron

An HMLA provides OAS, utility support, armed escort, and airborne supporting arms coordination during expeditionary, joint, or multinational operations. An HMLA can function as an integral unit or as a squadron (minus) with separate aircraft composite detachments. Normally, an HMLA is employed as an integral unit of an ACE. The squadron may deploy as a complete unit or in three detachments. This concept of organization facilitates multiple site operations, provides support to simultaneous contingencies, and fulfills continuous UDP requirements.

Marine Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Squadron

The mission of the VMU is to operate and maintain UAS in order to provide unmanned aircraft reconnaissance and electromagnetic support to the MAGTF. The VMU is organic to the MAW and subordinate to the MAG. The VMU is organized into various sections, which enable it to operate and maintain UAS and associated support equipment. The VMU supports any size or variety of MAGTF as an integral unit of the ACE that is capable of limited independent operations.

Marine Wing Support Squadron

The mission of the MWSS is to conduct task-organized aviation ground support for a MAG or other designated aviation forces by establishing and supporting contingency airfields through forward aviation combat engineering, flight line operations, forward arming and refueling points, airfield damage repair, and aircraft salvage and recovery to enable expeditionary aviation operations. An MWSS provides all essential aviation ground support requirements to a designated ACE component and to all supporting or attached MACG elements.

CHAPTER 7.

MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

The Marine logistics group is responsible for providing tactical logistics above the organic capability of supported units to all elements of the MEF. In addition, the MLG provides supply chain management and a link to operational- and theater-level logistic agencies capable of supporting the MEF. In this respect, it is structured to support, in garrison or deployed, a one-division/one-wing configured MEF. All elements of the MLG are structured to provide permanently organized subelements to support independently deployed battalions, regiments, MEUs (e.g., task-organized groups to provide support, as required and preplanned), or geographically separated units in garrison.

The most significant attribute of the MLG is that it is a permanently organized command charged with the responsibility of providing all major tactical logistic functions for the MEF beyond the organic capabilities of the supported units/organizations. Thus, it is staffed and equipped by tables of organization and tables of equipment to support a one-division/one-wing MEF and/or three MEUs simultaneously.

The mission of the MLG is to provide sustained tactical-level logistic support above the organic capabilities of supported elements of the MEF. The tasks of the MLG include—

- Providing command, control, and coordination of MLG operations in support of the MEF.
- Providing direct support motor transportation, intermediate-level supply coordination and limited support in the areas of field-level maintenance, landing support, general engineering, and forward resuscitative health care capability to the MARDIV.
- Providing general support ground supply, field-level maintenance, and motor transportation beyond supported units' organic capabilities to the MEF and designated MEBs.
- Providing authorized overflow crew/operator maintenance for Marine Corps-furnished ground equipment of the MEF, to include calibration, repair, modification, reclamation, recovery, and evacuation assistance.
- Coordinating transportation and throughput support, beyond the supported units' organic capabilities for the deployment and employment of the MEF, to include motor transportation, landing support, port and terminal operations, air delivery, and materials handling equipment (MHE).
- Providing general engineering support to the MEF, to include reconnaissance; construction of roads; combat service support installations and other support facilities; vertical construction and maintenance of encampment and other personnel support facilities; demolition and obstacle removal; and augmentation for tasks beyond the organic engineering capabilities of supported units. Requirements for emplacement of standard and nonstandard bridging and rafting will be globally sourced as required to support this function.
- Providing comprehensive explosive ordnance disposal (EOD) support to the MEF.

- Providing health services (medical and dental) support to the MEF beyond the supported units' organic capabilities, to include first responder and forward resuscitative health care capabilities, patient regulating, patient collection and treatment, patient evacuation, medical intelligence, medical surveillance, preventive medicine, combat stress, and a dental support program.
- Coordinating service support beyond supported units' organic capabilities for the MEF, to include postal, disbursing, food services, exchange services, and legal services. Requirements for personnel recovery and processing will be globally sourced.

The MLG is a permanently structured command that constitutes the LCE of the MEF. When manned and equipped at full table of organization and table of equipment levels, the MLG can simultaneously support a MEF and enduring home station requirements. The MLG includes a headquarters for command and control, a CLR #7, two CLR, and five independent battalions, including engineer support battalion (ESB), supply battalion, maintenance battalion, medical battalion, and dental battalion, all of which provide multifunctional and functional tactical logistic support. Within the limits of their responsibilities, each regiment and its separate battalions provide personnel and equipment to source task-organized LCEs that are established to support MAGTFs. The notional structure of an MLG is displayed in Figures 7-1, 7-2, and 7-3.

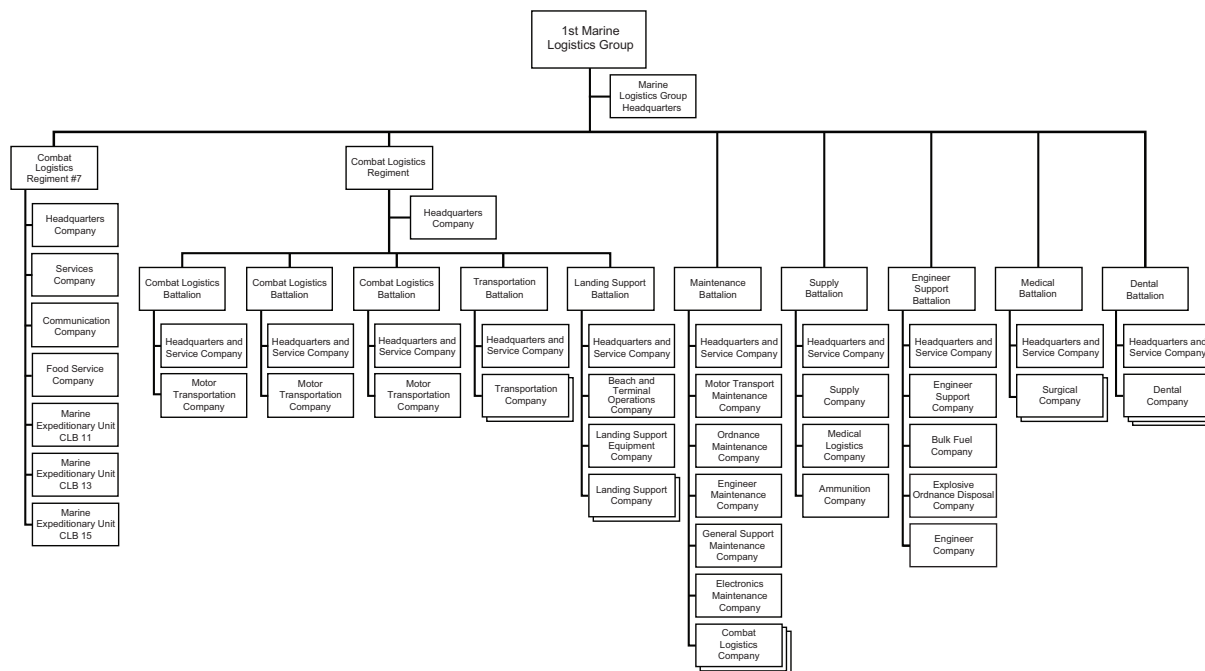


Figure 7-1. Notional Structure of 1st Marine Logistics Group. (NOTE: Click Image to Print or Open in Actual Size.)

MCRP 1-10.1 Organization of the United States Marine Corps

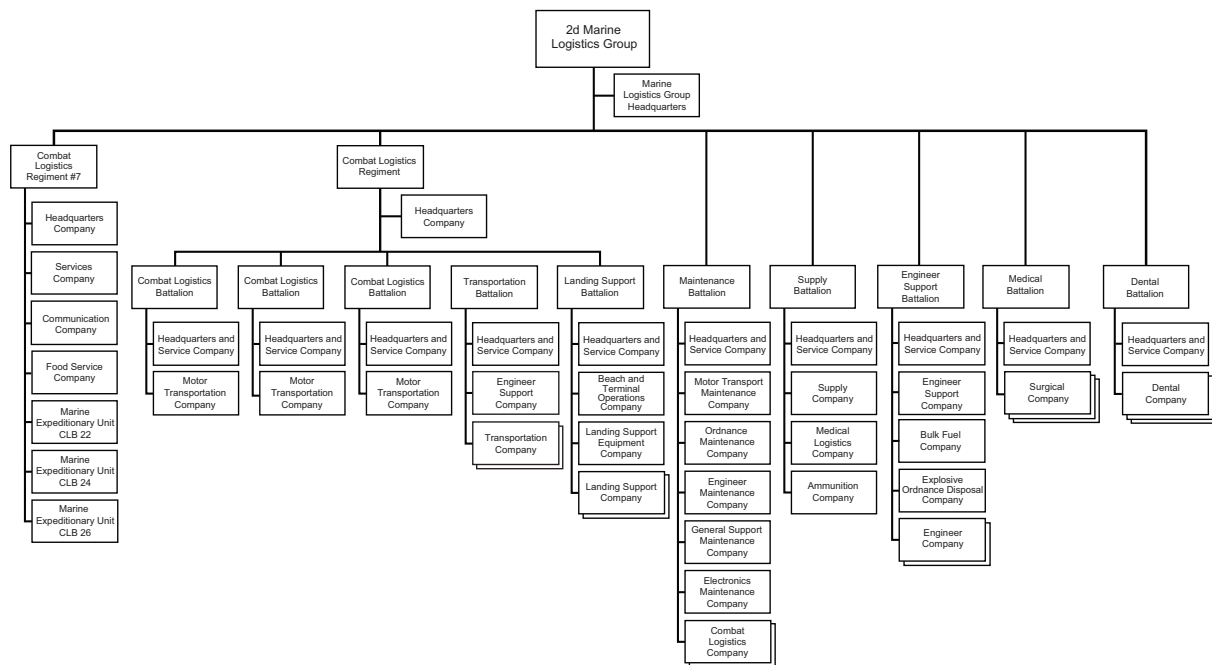


Figure 7-2. Notional Structure of 2d Marine Logistics Group. (NOTE: Click Image to Print or Open in Actual Size.)

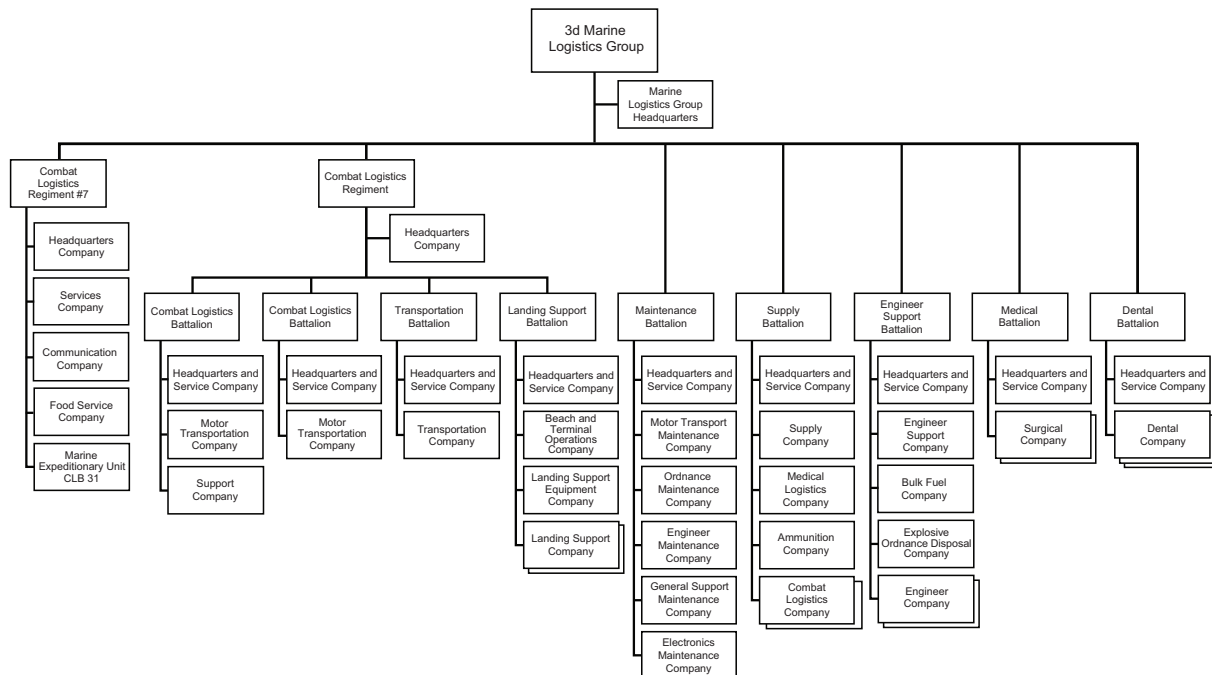


Figure 7-3. Notional Structure of 3d Marine Logistics Group. (NOTE: Click Image to Print or Open in Actual Size.)

The MLG provides direct support to the MARDIV and sustained tactical logistics to each element of the MEF in the functional areas of logistics beyond the organic capabilities of supported units. The MLG also provides general support to designated MEBs and LCEs to smaller MAGTFs, which may be permanently organized or task-organized for specific missions. When supporting a task-organized force greater than the combined assets of one division and one MAW, the MLG may require augmentation for requirements beyond its organic capabilities. To provide the necessary throughput support to the MEF, the MLG establishes beach support areas, landing zone support areas, combat service support areas (CSSAs), and force CSSAs commensurate with the level of operations to ensure responsive, timely support for the sustainment of the MEF. The MLG provides direct support to the MEF GCE and general tactical logistic support above the organic capabilities of supported elements of the MEF. The MLG also provides the following logistic services:

- *Maintenance.* Provides general support, field-level maintenance on Marine Corps-furnished ground equipment to MEF units that are not authorized those levels of maintenance. Provides overflow maintenance to supported units that exceed organic capabilities.
- *Supply.* Provides selected consumer-level and full intermediate-level ground supply support to the MEF and other forces, as required.
- *Transportation.* Provides medium- and heavy-lift motor transportation support and coordinates the movements of elements of the MEF to, from, and through ports of embarkation and debarkation.
- *General engineering.* Provides general engineering to the MEF beyond supported unit capabilities.
 - *Explosive ordnance disposal.* Provides comprehensive EOD support to the MEF, to include the full capability to detect/locate, access, diagnose, render safe/neutralize, recover, exploit, and dispose of unexploded explosive ordnance, improvised explosive devices, and weapons of mass destruction.
- *Health services.* Provides medical and dental support to the MEF beyond the organic capabilities of supported units.
- *Services.* Provides services support to the MEF units in the functional areas of disbursing, postal, exchange services, legal, and personnel retrieval and processing.
 - *Food Service.* Provides food services and subsistence support to the MEF beyond supported unit capabilities.

MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP HEADQUARTERS

The mission of the MLG headquarters is to provide command, control, and command-support functions for the employment of the MLG for operations conducted by the MLG in support of MEF operations. The MLG headquarters is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command-support functions for itself, employs as a unit, and is structured to facilitate command and control for operations conducted by the MLG, all in support of MEF operations.

COMBAT LOGISTICS REGIMENT #7, MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

A CLR designated by the double-digit number ending with 7, such as CLR 37, denotes the headquarters unit structure for that MLG. The mission of CLR #7 is to provide command and control, administration, communications, food services, and services support to the MLG. The CLR #7 provides services support beyond supported units' organic capabilities to the MEF or smaller MAGTFs. The CLR #7 provides a CLB as the LCE for MEUs; the MEU CLBs are numbered after their supported MEU (e.g., MEU CLB-11). The tasks of the CLR #7 include providing—

- Necessary command-support functions for the MLG and headquarters regiment.
- Services support to the MEF and MAGTFs smaller than a MEF, beyond organic capabilities of supported units, in the subfunctional areas of disbursing, postal, exchange, and legal. When augmented accordingly, provide personnel recovery and processing.
- Communications support for the MLG headquarters, subordinate MLG organizations, and MAGTF LCEs.
- Food service support to the MLG and beyond supported unit organic capabilities to the MEF, excluding the ACE.
- General support tactical logistic support to MEUs.

The CLR #7 is organized to provide C2 and command-support functions for the MLG and CLR #7, MLG and to provide appropriate support in tactical logistic functional areas for the deployment and employment of MAGTFs. The notional structure of a CLR #7 is displayed in Figures 7-1, 7-2, and 7-3.

The CLR #7 provides the C2 capabilities required to integrate services support requirements of the MEF and smaller MAGTFs. Subordinate units of CLR #7, under centralized control of the regimental commander, are capable of responsive, adaptable task organization to meet the particular support requirements to establish and sustain the relative combat power of the MEF and MAGTFs smaller than a MEF. Subordinate units under decentralized control of CLR #7 can be task-organized to provide both general and direct support tactical-level logistics to MAGTFs smaller than a MEF.

Headquarters Company, Combat Logistics Regiment #7

The mission of headquarters company, CLR #7, is to provide C2 and command-support functions for the regiment. The tasks of the MLG headquarters include providing—

- Command, control, and coordination of CLR #7, MLG, operations in support of the MAGTF.
- command-support functions, to include administration, organic supply, and motor transportation support for the regiment.

The headquarters company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command-support functions for the headquarters regiment in support of MAGTF operations. The company employs as a unit and is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the CLR #7, in support of MAGTF operations.

Communication Company, Combat Logistics Regiment #7

The mission of communication company, CLR #7, is to provide communications support to the headquarters of the MLG and subordinate LCEs beyond their organic communications capabilities in support of MAGTF operations. The tasks of the communication company include—

- Planning, installing, operating, and maintaining communications systems to provide the LCE headquarters means for communicating with adjacent and subordinate commands during MAGTF operations.
- Installing, operating, and maintaining communications control facilities required to regulate and manage the MLG installed communications architecture and interface with higher headquarters communications control facilities.
- Providing communications support and augmentation, as required, to MLG subordinate units in excess of their communications capabilities during MAGTF operations.

The company is structured to provide communications support to the MLG headquarters in MEF operations and task-organized detachments to the headquarters of LCEs deployed with MAGTFs smaller than a MEF. The company provides the primary communications support for the MLG headquarters and may reinforce other LCE headquarters.

Service Company, Combat Logistics Regiment #7

The mission of service company, CLR #7, is to provide general support services support in the areas of disbursing, postal, exchange, and legal services for the MEF. The service company is organized in general support platoons to provide support to the MEF and smaller MAGTFs and provides general support services support to the MEF and smaller MAGTFs.

Food Service Company, Combat Logistics Regiment #7

The mission of food service company, CLR #7, is to provide general support field food services support to MEF units (i.e., the MEF CE, the GCE, the MLG, excluding the ACE) exceeding their organic capabilities. The food service company is organized in general support platoons to provide support to the MEF, excluding the ACE, and smaller MAGTFs. The food service company provides task-organized general support food services support to the MEFs and smaller MAGTF's CE and GCE that exceed their organic capabilities.

Marine Expeditionary Unit, Combat Logistics Battalion, Combat Logistics Regiment #7

The mission of the MEU, CLB, is to provide general and sustained tactical-level logistic support above the organic capabilities of supported elements of the MEU. The tasks of the MEU, CLB, include—

- Providing C2 and command-support functions for the MEU, CLB.
- Providing bulk liquid distribution, medium- and heavy-lift motor transportation, and MHE support to the MEU.
- Providing overflow crew/operator and limited field-level maintenance for ordnance, motor transportation, engineering, and communications-electronics equipment of the MEU on end items by means of component/subassembly replacement or repair.
- Providing intermediate-level ground supply coordination to the MEU.
- Providing general engineering support to the MEU, to include augmentation for tasks beyond the organic engineering capabilities of supported units.

- Providing health services (medical and dental) support beyond the supported units' organic capabilities to the MEU.
- Providing or coordinating ground vehicle recovery and evacuation beyond the organic capabilities of the supported unit.
- Providing landing support to the MEU, to include aerial delivery and helicopter/tiltrotor support teams.
- Providing an evacuation control center and conducting foreign humanitarian assistance for civilians threatened by violence.
- Coordinating services support beyond supported units' organic capabilities, to include postal and disbursing.
- Providing comprehensive EOD support to the MEU, to include the full capability to detect/locate, access, diagnose, render safe/neutralize, recover, exploit, and dispose of unexploded explosive ordnance, improvised explosive devices, and weapons of mass destruction.

The MEU, CLB, is a permanently structured command that constitutes the LCE of the MEU. The MEU, CLB, includes a headquarters section for command and control, a communication platoon for internal and external communications, and functional platoons to provide supply, maintenance, distribution, engineering, EOD, and health services support to the MEU. Smaller, task-organized detachments may be formed for specific missions.

The MEU, CLB, provides general tactical-level logistic support to the MEU beyond the organic capabilities of supported elements. The MEU CLB is normally employed as a unit.

COMBAT LOGISTICS REGIMENT #, MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

A CLR designated by a single number, such as CLR 1, is one that is organized to provide direct tactical logistics to the Marine infantry division beyond its organic capabilities. The CLR # provides landing support, terminal operations, and medium- and heavy-lift ground transportation support to the MEF or smaller MAGTFs. It serves as the LCE headquarters for a MEB-sized MAGTF. The tasks of the CLR # include—

- Providing C2 and command-support functions for the CLR in support of MARDIV operations.
- Providing limited field-level maintenance for ordnance, motor transportation, engineer, and communications-electronics equipment of the MARDIV by means of component/subassembly replacement or repair beyond the supported unit's organic capabilities.
- Providing bulk liquids distribution and medium- and heavy-lift motor transportation in support of MAGTF operations.
- Providing landing support and port and terminal operations in support of MAGTF operations.
- Providing, when augmented accordingly, direct support forward resuscitative health care capability to the MARDIV.
- Providing, when augmented accordingly, comprehensive EOD support.
- Coordinating additional support requirements from the MLG as required.

The CLR # is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the direct support operations of the regiment. It is structured to facilitate habitual relationships with the MARDIV and infantry regiments and for operations in direct support to infantry regiments. Additionally, via the transportation battalions, the CLR # plan, coordinate, and supervise the throughput and distribution functions in support of MEF operations. The notional structure of a CLR # is displayed in Figures 7-1, 7-2, and 7-3.

The CLR # coordinates and provides direct support tactical logistics to the MARDIV beyond its organic capabilities and provides general support landing and throughput support to the MEF. The CLBs and detachments may be task-organized to support a specific operation or unit.

Headquarters Company, Combat Logistics Regiment #

The mission of the headquarters company, CLR #, is to provide C2 and command-support functions for the CLR #, MLG, in support of the MARDIV. The tasks of the headquarters company, CLR #, include providing—

- Command-support functions, to include internal communications support for the regiment.
- Limited general administrative and tactical logistic support for the regiment.

The company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command-support functions for the regiment in support of the MARDIV. The company employs as a unit and provides the necessary command, control, and command-support functions to plan, coordinate, and supervise operations of the CLR #.

Combat Logistics Battalion, Combat Logistics Regiment #

The mission of the CLB is to provide tactical logistics to an infantry regiment beyond its organic capabilities in the areas of transportation, intermediate-level supply, field-level maintenance, general engineering, and landing support. The tasks of the CLB include—

- Providing C2 and command-support functions for the CLB, CLR #, in support of regimental operations.
- Providing bulk liquids distribution, as well as medium- and heavy-lift motor transportation in support of regimental operations.
- Providing, when augmented accordingly, forward resuscitative health care capability to the infantry regiment.
- Providing or coordinating ground vehicle recovery and evacuation beyond the organic capabilities of the supported unit.
- Providing landing support, port, and terminal operations in support of regimental operations.
- Coordinating additional support requirements as required.

The battalion is organized to plan, coordinate, and execute tactical logistic support to the infantry regiment. The CLB is structured to facilitate habitual relationships with infantry units and task-organize required capabilities to support the infantry regiment's mission. The notional structure of a CLB is displayed Figures 7-1, 7-2, and 7-3.

The battalion coordinates and provides tactical logistics to an infantry regiment beyond its organic capabilities. Typically, the battalion employs as a complete organization in direct support to the infantry regiment under the control of the battalion commander. Companies and/or detachments may be task-organized to support a specific operation or unit.

Headquarters and Service Company, Combat Logistics Battalion #. The mission of H&S company, CLB #, is to provide C2 and command-support functions for CLB # in support of an infantry regiment. The company's maintenance platoon provides field-level maintenance support for the ordnance, communications-electronics, and motor transportation equipment on end items by means of component/subassembly replacement or repair of the unit's organic capabilities. The tasks of the H&S company, CLB #, include—

- Providing command-support functions, to include internal communications support for the battalion.
- Providing limited general administration and tactical logistic support for the battalion.
- Establishing expedient landing zones.
- Providing landing support and port and terminal operations in support of battalion operations.

The H&S company, CLB #, is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command-support functions for the battalion in support of regimental operations. The company is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the CLB # in direct support of infantry regiment operations and provides field-level maintenance to the battalion's organic equipment.

The H&S company, CLB #, provides the necessary command, control, and support functions to plan, coordinate, and supervise the operations conducted by the battalion. The company's maintenance platoon employs as a unit and provides field-level maintenance support the battalion's organic equipment.

Motor Transportation Company, Combat Logistics Battalion #. The mission of motor transportation company, CLB #, is to provide medium- and heavy-lift motor transportation support. The tasks of the motor transportation company, CLB #, include providing—

- Distribution of supplies, including bulk liquids, for the infantry regiment.
- Personnel lift capability for the infantry regiment.

The company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command and transportation support functions for the company in support of regimental operations. The company employs as a unit to provide motor transportation support to the infantry regiment.

Transportation Battalion, Combat Logistics Regiment #

The mission of transportation battalion, CLR #, is to provide direct medium-lift and heavy-lift transportation support for the Marine division and general support to the MEF, including motor transportation support to the MLG for its support mission. The tasks of the transportation battalion include—

- Providing command and control of distribution, throughput functions, materiel handling, air delivery support, convoy operations, and transportation during operations conducted by the MEF or smaller MAGTFs.
- Providing selected heavy equipment lift augmentation in support of the MEF.
- Transporting personnel, equipment, and supplies within organic lift capabilities.
- Providing throughput and distribution of bulk, liquid, containerized, and dry cargo.
- Providing for vehicle recovery operations in support of division operations.

The transportation battalion is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the throughput and distribution functions in support of MEF operations. It is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF, particularly for throughput operations. It is equipped to provide tactical medium through heavy cargo transportation to the MEF and the initial source for centralized combat service support for sustained MEF operations.

Headquarters and Service Company, Transportation Battalion. The mission of the H&S company is to provide C2, administration, and command-support functions for the transportation battalion. The tasks of the H&S company include providing—

- Command-support functions, to include internal communications support, for the transportation battalion and separate attachments.
- Supply, ordnance, information management, maintenance management for the transportation battalion.

The H&S company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command-support functions for the transportation battalion. The company is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the transportation battalion in support of MAGTFs. The company provides the necessary command, control, and support functions to plan, coordinate, and supervise the general intermodal transportation and throughput functions conducted by the transportation battalion in support of the MEF.

Transportation Company, Transportation Battalion. The mission of the transportation company is to provide medium- and heavy-lift ground transportation support for throughput and sustainment operations in support of MEF operations. The tasks of the transportation company include providing—

- Line-haul, unit, and supply-point distribution of bulk water and bulk fuel for the MEF.
- Medium- and heavy-lift transport for the movement of bulk and containerized dry cargo, class V(W) (ground ammunition), and heavy equipment for the MEF.
- Personnel lift capability to the MEF.

The transportation company provides medium- through heavy-lift motor transport and bulk liquid distribution support to the MEF and MAGTFs smaller than a MEF in sustained operations. The company transports cargo, equipment, fuel, water, and personnel over extended distances for sustained periods of time.

Landing Support Battalion, Combat Logistics Regiment #

The mission of the landing support battalion (LSB) is to provide tactical throughput support and associated command and control for the MAGTF to facilitate the throughput of supplies, equipment, and personnel by air, ground, and sea. The tasks of LSB include—

- Providing task-organized forces, to include the command element for an LCE.
- Providing port and terminal operations at ports, beaches, railheads, airheads, and cargo terminals.
- Providing air delivery support for MEF operations.
- Performing basic engineer tasks required for landing support operations, to include austere site preparation and construction/removal of obstacles and barriers.
- Providing a nucleus, from organic assets, for the task organization of a landing force support party and/or arrival and assembly operations group to provide C2 structure for the landing support and distribution for initial combat service support for MEF operations.
- Managing freight, break bulk, container, and passenger throughput.

The structure of an LSB is displayed in Figures 7-1, 7-2, and 7-3.

Headquarters and Service Company, Landing Support Battalion. The mission of the H&S company is to provide command and control and command-support functions for the LSB. The tasks of the H&S company include providing—

- Command-support functions, to include internal communications support, for the LSB and separate attachments.
- Supply, ordnance, information management, and maintenance management for the LSB.

The H&S company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command-support functions for the LSB. The company is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the LSB in support of MAGTF operations. The company provides the necessary command, control, and support functions to plan, coordinate, and supervise the general landing support and throughput operations of the MEF.

Beach and Terminal Operations Company, Landing Support Battalion. The mission of the beach and terminal operations (BTO) company is to provide general transportation support to coordinate throughput operations of the MEF. The tasks of BTO company include—

- Providing port and terminal operations at ports, beaches, railheads, airheads, and cargo terminals.
- Providing air delivery support for MEF operations.
- Providing a nucleus, from organic assets, for the task organization of a landing force support party or arrival and assembly operations group to provide C2 structure for the landing support and distribution for initial combat service support for MEF operations.
- Managing freight, break bulk, container, and passenger throughput.

The BTO company is organized to facilitate throughput operations in support of MAGTF operations. It provides management and operation of ports, airheads, railheads, and other cargo/passenger terminal operations, and air-delivery support. The company assumes responsibility for the throughput operations after control of beaches, ports, and terminals is passed to the LCE. The TO company provides air-delivery support and, when augmented by other elements of the MLG for such, controls air terminals in support of MEF operations, to include conducting arrival airfield control group/departure airfield control group operations.

Landing Support Equipment Company, Landing Support Battalion. The mission of the landing support equipment company is to provide MHE and container-handling equipment support as well as maintenance support for throughput support equipment (engineering and motor transport assets) of the battalion in support of MAGTF operations. The tasks of landing support equipment company include—

- Performing basic engineer tasks required for landing support operations, to include austere site preparation and construction/removal of obstacles and barriers.
- Performing material handling operations including medium and heavy crane and forklift support.
- Providing specialized MHE and container-handling support for managing container/break bulk throughput operations at ports, beaches, railheads, airheads, and cargo terminals.
- Providing organizational maintenance support for organic engineer, motor transport, and specialized container handling equipment.

The landing support equipment company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise MHE support functions; and is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the LSB. The company can operate under the centralized control of the LSB in support of the MEF.

Landing Support Company, Landing Support Battalion. The mission of the landing support company is to provide command, control, and landing support for throughput operations in support of operations by MAGTFs at designated helicopter/tiltrotor landing zones, assault beaches, and airfields. The tasks of the landing support company include—

- Providing landing support and/or helicopter/tiltrotor support teams to support assault and sustainment operations conducted by MAGTFs.
- Preparing, marking, and controlling landing beaches or zones as required.
- Establishing multiclass supply storage sites ashore for the sustainment of the MAGTF.
- Coordinating loading/unloading supplies from landing craft, ships, and helicopters through designated assault beaches and landing zones in support of MAGTF operations.
- Coordinating transportation support for the evacuation of casualties, noncombatants, and enemy prisoners of war.
- Providing arrival and departure airfield control groups to facilitate the deployment and redeployment of units by FW aircraft.
- Providing personnel and equipment for loading, unloading, and moving supplies at designated ports, beaches, railheads, airheads, and cargo terminals and in storage dumps and depots.

The landing support company is organized to provide the nucleus of personnel and equipment required to organize a shore party group or arrival and assembly group and facilitate throughput operations in support of MAGTFs. The company provides management and operation of ports, airheads, railheads, and other cargo/passenger terminal operations.

The landing support company provides landing and throughput support to the MEF and MAGTFs smaller than a MEF in support of amphibious and air-assault operations. The company can be reinforced with additional assets when special equipment support is required. When augmented by elements of the naval beach group, the landing support company is the nucleus of the shore party group and arrival and assembly operations group, which provide initial sustainment for the MAGTF. When augmented by elements of the MLG, the landing support company controls air terminals in support of MAGTF operations, to include conducting arrival and departure airfield control group operations.

MAINTENANCE BATTALION, MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

The mission of the maintenance battalion, MLG, is to provide general support and intermediate maintenance support for Marine Corps-furnished tactical ordnance, engineering, motor transport, communications-electronics, and general support equipment of the MEF. The tasks of the maintenance battalion include providing—

- Intermediate maintenance on end items by means of component/subassembly replacement or repair.
- Intermediate maintenance in support of the secondary repairable program, including repairing and rebuilding components and subassemblies of end items.
- A tracked vehicle evacuation capability.
- Calibration services for electronic and mechanical test, measurement, and diagnostic equipment.
- Organizational and intermediate maintenance on end items.
- Technical assistance and overflow organizational maintenance for supported units as directed by higher headquarters.
- Intermediate maintenance and modification applications on in-stock equipment.
- Technical inspection services, as required, in support of equipment maintenance programs of the MEF.

The maintenance battalion is structured to provide command and control for centralized coordination and decentralized execution of maintenance efforts to sustain the combat power of the MEF. Subordinate companies are organized along functional area lines to provide maintenance support in commodity areas that are critical to the warfighting capability of the MEF. The notional structure of a maintenance battalion is displayed in Figures 7-1, 7-2, and 7-3.

The maintenance battalion, MLG, establishes and operates direct and general support intermediate maintenance facilities in support of the MEF or any combination of smaller MAGTFs. Depending on the tactical situation, decentralized execution of maintenance support is

provided through task-oriented maintenance support teams that can provide on-site repair support. When maintenance needs exceed the capability of the maintenance support teams, unserviceable components are typically evacuated for rebuilding at an established repair facility. The battalion (minus) provides intermediate maintenance for residual MEF units, within its remaining organic capability.

Headquarters and Service Company, Maintenance Battalion

The mission of the H&S company is to provide C2, administration, and command-support functions for the maintenance battalion. The H&S company's tasks include providing—

- Command, control, and coordination of maintenance battalion operations in support of MEF operations.
- Consolidated administrative and necessary logistic/combat service support for the battalion.

The H&S company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the logistic/combat service support functions of the subordinate elements of the battalion with assistance from the battalion supply and motor transportation sections. The company is structured to facilitate task organization for maintenance operations in support of the MEF or any combination of smaller MAGTFs. The H&S company deploys under the centralized control of the maintenance battalion and operates from a CSSA to provide command and administrative facilities for the battalion.

Ordnance Maintenance Company, Maintenance Battalion

The mission of the ordnance maintenance company is to provide intermediate maintenance support of the Marine Corps-furnished ordnance equipment of a MEF. The ordnance maintenance company's tasks include providing—

- Task-organized maintenance support teams to effect on-site repairs of ordnance equipment, as feasible, including tracked-vehicle evacuation.
- End-item maintenance at established repair facilities when maintenance requirements exceed the maintenance support teams' capability to effect repairs.
- Technical assistance and overflow organizational maintenance for supported units as directed by higher headquarters.
- Required maintenance on stored ordnance equipment before use.
- Technical inspection services in support of MEF commanders' equipment maintenance programs.
- Heavy recovery for a MEF or MAGTF.

The ordnance maintenance company is structured to provide the appropriate technical and supervisory personnel and equipment, plus ordnance maintenance support, for a MEF or MAGTFs smaller than a MEF. The company is organized to facilitate the task organization of ordnance maintenance assets for support of a MEF or up to four MEUs deployed in widely separated geographical areas.

The primary method ordnance maintenance company employment is decentralized execution of maintenance support through task-oriented maintenance support teams to affect on-site repairs that exceed the organic maintenance capabilities of supported units. When repairs cannot be accomplished on site, disabled/unserviceable equipment is evacuated to company repair facilities.

Engineer Maintenance Company, Maintenance Battalion

The mission of the engineer maintenance company is to provide intermediate maintenance support for Marine Corps-furnished engineering equipment of a MEF. The engineer maintenance company's tasks include providing—

- Task-oriented maintenance support teams to effect on-site repairs of engineering equipment as feasible, including the Marine Corps-furnished engineering equipment of a MEF.
- End-item maintenance at established repair facilities when maintenance requirements exceed the maintenance support teams' capabilities to effect repairs.
- Technical assistance and overflow organizational maintenance for supported units as directed by higher headquarters.
- Required maintenance on stored engineering equipment before issue.
- Technical inspection services in support of MEF commanders' equipment maintenance programs.

The engineer maintenance company is structured to provide the appropriate technical and supervisory personnel and equipment to support a MEF or MAGTFs smaller than a MEF. The company is organized to facilitate the task organization of engineering maintenance assets for support of a MEF.

The primary method of employing the engineer maintenance company is decentralized execution of maintenance support through task-oriented maintenance support teams to effect on-site repairs that exceed the organic maintenance capabilities of supported units. When repairs cannot be accomplished on site, disabled/unserviceable equipment is evacuated to company repair facilities.

Electronics Maintenance Company, Maintenance Battalion

The mission of the electronics maintenance company is to provide intermediate maintenance support for the Marine Corps-furnished ground communications-electronics equipment of a MEF. The electronics maintenance company's tasks include providing—

- A repair capability for ground-common communications-electronics equipment of the MEF.
- Task-oriented maintenance support teams to effect on-site repairs of ground communications-electronics equipment as feasible.
- End-item maintenance at established repair facilities when maintenance requirements exceed the maintenance support teams' capabilities to effect repairs.
- Technical assistance and overflow organizational maintenance for supported units as directed by higher headquarters.
- Technical inspection services in support of MEF commanders' equipment maintenance programs.
- Calibration services for Marine Corps-furnished test, measurement, and diagnostic equipment organic to the MEF.
- Technical assistance on stored communications-electronics equipment before issue.
- Computer repair support within capabilities.

The electronics maintenance company is structured to provide the appropriate technical and supervisory personnel and equipment to provide communications-electronics maintenance support for a MEF or MAGTFs smaller than a MEF. The company is organized to facilitate the task organization of communications-electronics maintenance assets for support of a MEF. The primary method of employing the electronics maintenance company is decentralized execution of maintenance support through task-oriented maintenance support teams to effect on-site repairs that exceed the organic maintenance capabilities of supported units. When repairs cannot be accomplished on site, disabled/unserviceable equipment is evacuated to company repair facilities.

Motor Transport Maintenance Company, Maintenance Battalion

The mission of the motor transport maintenance company is to provide intermediate maintenance support for the motor transport equipment of the MEF. The motor transport maintenance company's tasks include providing—

- Task-oriented maintenance support teams to effect on-site repairs of motor transport equipment, as feasible.
- End-item maintenance at established repair facilities when maintenance requirements exceed the capabilities of maintenance support teams to effect repairs.
- Technical assistance and overflow organizational maintenance for supported units as directed by higher headquarters.
- Required maintenance on stored motor transport equipment before issue.
- Technical inspection services in support of MEF commanders' equipment maintenance programs.

The motor transport maintenance company is structured to provide the appropriate technical and supervisory personnel and equipment to provide motor transport maintenance support for a MEF or MAGTFs smaller than a MEF. The company is organized to facilitate the task organization of motor transport maintenance assets for supporting a MEF.

The primary method of employing the motor transport maintenance company is decentralized execution of maintenance support through task-oriented maintenance support teams to effect on-site repairs that exceed the organic maintenance capabilities of supported units. When repairs cannot be accomplished on site, disabled/unserviceable equipment is evacuated to company repair facilities.

General Support Maintenance Company, Maintenance Battalion

The mission of the general support maintenance company is to provide general support intermediate maintenance support, including component rebuilding for Marine Corps-furnished ground equipment of a MEF, except for communications-electronics equipment and fire control components. General support maintenance company's tasks include—

- Providing intermediate maintenance on secondary repairables from the repairable issue point.
- Providing body and fender maintenance and machine shop facilities for the accomplishment of intermediate maintenance.
- Preparing in-stock items for issue.

The general support maintenance company is structured to provide the appropriate technical and supervisory personnel and equipment to support a MEF or MAGTFs smaller than a MEF. The company is organized to facilitate the task organization of general support maintenance assets for support of a MEF. The general support maintenance company operates general support intermediate maintenance repair facilities for the repair of Marine Corps-furnished ground equipment of the MEF, except for communications-electronics equipment.

SUPPLY BATTALION, MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

The mission of the supply battalion, MLG, is to provide general support supply support, except for bulk fuel and Navy-funded stock/programs, for sustaining MAGTF operations. The supply battalion, MLG, tasks include providing—

- Supply support management for the MLG and other MEF elements beyond organic capabilities of supported units, including the following stock control functions:
 - ♦ Management of the MEF's special allowance training pool items and initial issue provisioning assets.
 - ♦ Management of the MEF's secondary repairable items through the maintenance float.
 - ♦ Technical management, data research, customer service, and general assistance to the MEF for supply matters.
 - ♦ Supplying status management reports for the MEF, as required.
 - ♦ Interface for the MEF with financial and maintenance management systems.
- Contracting support and cross-servicing services for supported units, as required.
- A warehousing capability in support of the MEF.
- The accounting for classes I (subsistence and water), II (general supply/individual equipment), IV (construction material), VII (major end items), VIII (medical supplies), and IX (repair parts) supplies and authorized levels of war reserve.
- Subsistence support to the MEF, including operation of class I subsistence dumps and storage, issue, and accounting for subsistence items.
- Receipt, storage, issue, and forwarding of class III (petroleum, oils, lubricants, and fuel) (packaged) supplies.
- Receipt, storage, issue, and accounting functions for class V(W) (ground ammunition) items.
- Technical assistance in receipt, storage, assembly, and provision of nuclear ordnance.
- Receipt, storage, issue, and organizational and intermediate maintenance support for class supplies.
- Intermediate-level shop stores issue points for the MEF.
- Procurement services for the MEF for items decentralized by the integrated materiel manager.
- Packing, preservation, and packaging services.

The supply battalion, MLG, is organized to provide commodity-oriented, task-organized detachments for the sustainment of MAGTF operations. The supply battalion, MLG consolidates the intermediate supply capabilities of the MLG. Commodity-oriented detachments are task-organized to support MAGTF requirements. When supporting the entire MEF, supply management and control are centralized in the supply management unit, which is part of the supply company of the supply battalion.

Headquarters and Service Company, Supply Battalion

The mission of the H&S company, supply battalion, is to provide C2, administration, and command-support functions for the supply battalion and general subsistence supply support to the MEF. The H&S company's tasks include providing—

- Direct support supply support for the battalion.
- Direct support transportation support, within capabilities, for the internal transportation requirements of the battalion.
- A packing, preservation, and packaging capability, as required, for MAGTFs.
- Subsistence support to the MEF, including operation of class I subsistence dumps and storage, issue, and accounting for subsistence items.

The H&S company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command-support functions of the battalion and to provide specified general support supply functions for MAGTFs. The company is structured to facilitate task organization of detachments for operations conducted by the battalion in support of MAGTF operations. The H&S company, supply battalion, is structured to provide task-organized detachments in support of MAGTF operations.

Supply Company, Supply Battalion

The mission of the supply company is to provide general support supply support, including supply management and control, to sustain the operations of the MEF. The supply company tasks include providing—

- Supply support management and control for the MEF through the supply management unit, including the following stock control functions:
 - ♦ Technical management data research, customer service, and assistance to the MEF.
 - ♦ Management of special allowance training pool items.
 - ♦ Management of secondary repairable items through the maintenance float.
 - ♦ Submission of required supply status management reports to higher headquarters.
 - ♦ Coordination with financial and maintenance management systems.
 - ♦ Requisitioning and direct asset management support, except for maintenance, for MEF preposition war reserves.
- Intermediate-level supply support to the intermediate maintenance activities of the MLG.
- Procurement services for items decentralized by the item manager.
- Civilian contracting and cross-servicing functional support for deployed units.
- The accounting for classes II, IV, VII, VIII, and IX supplies and authorized levels of war reserves.

- Medium bin and bulk storage of identified general account operating stocks.
- Supply locator services for storage functions.
- Total receipt, storage, and issue support for general account operating stocks.
- Warehousing capability for deployed CLBs.
- Receipt, storage, and forwarding of class III (packaged) supplies to MAGTF elements.
- Supply expediter and an emergency supply operations center capability to elements of the MEF.
- Deployment blocks for CLBs deploying in support of a MAGTF.
- Continuous, sustaining supply support to deployed CLBs.
- Technical interface with deployed elements for the transmission and processing of supply status and mechanized records.
- Cross-support procedures for deployed CLBs.
- Technical control over the mechanized supply support system.
- Accounting and distribution for classes of supply that are automatically ordered and distributed to the MEF.

The supply company is organized to facilitate the task organization of detachments that are capable of providing control and management of supply support elements of the MEF or MAGTFs smaller than the MEF. The supply company is structured to provide centralized supply control and management for the supply battalion of the MLG and the MEF through the supply management unit, which is capable of accounting for all classes of supply. The officer in charge of the supply management unit directs and controls external supply support and internal supply management unit operations.

Ammunition Company, Supply Battalion

The mission of the ammunition company is to provide general support class V supply support to the MEF. The ammunition company's tasks include providing—

- Receipt, storage, issue, and accounting functions for class V items.
- Minor rework of grade III ammunition and repackaging support for the MEF.
- Technical assistance in the receipt, storage, assembling, and forwarding of nuclear ordnance to ground and aviation elements of the MEF.
- Handling and forwarding of class V(A) (aviation ammunition) and aviation ordnance.

The ammunition company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise class V support functions. It is structured to facilitate task organization of detachments for operations conducted by the supply battalion in support of the MEF and any combination of smaller MAGTFs, and to provide class V supply support to the MEF or MAGTFs smaller than a MEF. The company is capable of organizing and operating one or more ammunition supply points in one or more CSSAs in support of MEF operations.

Medical Logistics Company, Supply Battalion

The mission of the medical logistics company is to provide general supply and maintenance support for class VIII materiel of the MEF. The medical logistics company's tasks include providing—

- General support supply support, including establishment and operation of class VIII supply points and acquisition, receipt, and issue for class VIII materiel of the MEF.
- Organizational and intermediate maintenance support for class VIII equipment for the MEF.
- Support for the packing, preserving, storage, and maintenance of class VIII resupply.
- Receipt, storage, and issue of class VIII supplies in support of the authorized medical allowance list/authorized dental allowance list for MAGTF medical and dental units.
- Intermediate maintenance support for biomedical/technical medical and dental equipment.
- Organizational maintenance support for MAGTF medical/dental equipment.
- Technical assistance to MAGTF medical/dental units for the maintenance, inventory, and quality control of unit authorized medical allowance lists/authorized dental allowance lists.

The medical logistics company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command-support functions of the battalion. The company is structured to facilitate task organization of detachments in support of MAGTF operations and to provide a centralized supply and maintenance facility for class VIII supplies and equipment. The supply platoons are capable of centralized operations under the medical logistics company or decentralized operations in support of a MEF or MAGTFs smaller than a MEF. The equipment repair platoon is capable of in-store maintenance of medical and dental equipment of the MEF and of operating in a centralized repair site and/or through decentralized, on-site maintenance support teams.

ENGINEER SUPPORT BATTALION, MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

The mission of the ESB is to provide general engineering support of an expeditionary nature to the MEF, to include countermobility and mobility enhancements, survivability, and EOD. The ESB also provides general supply support incident to the handling, storage, and distribution of bulk class I and bulk class III. The tasks of ESB include—

- Providing C2 and command-support functions for the battalion in support of MEF and MAGTF operations.
- Coordinating engineer reconnaissance necessary in support of the battalion's mission or other engineering needs of the MEF.
- Constructing and improving airfields, to include those of an expeditionary nature.
- Constructing, improving, and maintaining encampments, CSSAs, and other support facilities required by the MEF using available material or pre-engineered structures.
- Conducting mobility enhancement operations, to include the construction, improvement, and maintenance of lines of communication and main supply routes.

- Providing bulk class III support, to include receipt, storage, and distribution of bulk fuel products.
- Providing utilities support, to include mobile electric power beyond supported units' capabilities as well as electrical power distribution within camps and CSSAs.
- Providing water purification and bulk class I storage and supply point distribution for the MLG and other elements of the MEF when requirements exceed supported units' capabilities.
- Providing survivability enhancements, to include construction of protective structures.
- Installing and/or supervising the installation of nonstandard bridging, to include planning and controlling bridging operations, in support of MEF mobility requirements.
- Providing hygiene services beyond supported units' capabilities.
- Providing comprehensive EOD support including the ability to render safe, neutralize, and destroy explosive ordnance; improvised explosive devices; and chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and explosives (CBRNE) devices.
- Conducting countermobility operations through installation of obstacles and barriers, to include explosive and nonexplosive obstacles.
- Conducting mobility operations, to include breaching, reducing, and clearing routes and areas.
- Providing specialized demolition operations beyond supported unit's capabilities.

The ESB is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the general engineering and supply support functions of the battalion. It is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF or combinations of smaller MAGTFs. The notional structure of an ESB is displayed in Figures 7-1, 7-2, and 7-3.

Typically, the ESB is employed as a complete organization in general support of the MEF. Subordinate companies or task-organized elements may operate in support of a specific operation or unit.

Headquarters and Service Company, Engineer Support Battalion

The mission of H&S company, ESB, is to provide C2 and command-support functions for ESB, MLG. The tasks of H&S company, ESB, include—

- Providing C2 and command support and logistic support functions, to include communications and medical support for the battalion.
- Operating the organic supply account in support of the battalion.
- Providing construction surveys and preparing drafting designs for construction missions in support of construction missions.

The H&S company, ESB, is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command-support functions of the battalion and to provide specified general support supply functions for MAGTFs. The company is structured to facilitate task organization to support operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF and smaller MAGTFs. The H&S company provides the necessary command, control, and command-support functions for battalion operations.

Engineer Support Company, Engineer Support Battalion

The mission of engineer support company, ESB, is to provide maintenance, transportation, engineering, and services support to the battalion. As required, it augments the engineer companies of the battalion to provide general engineering support to MEF operations. The tasks of the engineer support company, ESB, include providing—

- Maintenance support for the battalion's motor transportation and engineer equipment.
- Transportation support to elements of the battalion, as required.
- Hygiene services, water supply, and mobile electric power to the MEF beyond supported MSC organic capability.
- Equipment and operator augmentation to the engineer company, as required, to include heavy engineer, utilities, and motor transportation support.

The engineer support company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command-support functions for the company and to facilitate task organization for engineer maintenance support for operations conducted by the battalion in support of MAGTF operations. The engineer support company provides maintenance support for the battalion's organic equipment, less communications-electronics, ordnance, and bulk fuel equipment held by ESB, MLG. It augments other companies of the battalion with engineer equipment, operators, and motor transportation assets, as required. It may also reinforce the engineer companies with water supply and electrical utilities equipment.

Bulk Fuel Company, Engineer Support Battalion

The mission of bulk fuel company, ESB, is to provide general support, class III supply support to the MEF, to include distribution to, but not within, air bases in support of MEF operations. The tasks of bulk fuel company, ESB, include—

- Performing those supply functions relating to the receipt, storage, and distribution of bulk class III supplies for the MEF.
- Providing coordination with the MAW for custody transfer of class III supplies to the MAW.

The bulk fuel company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the bulk fuel support functions of the battalion. The company is structured to facilitate task organization for bulk fuel operations, conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF and smaller MAGTFs. Typically, the bulk fuel company operates in general support of the MEF, under the centralized control of the ESB commander or an engineer company commander, to provide bulk fuel support to the MEF. Detachments may be formed to support LCEs.

Explosive Ordnance Disposal Company, Engineer Support Battalion

The mission of EOD company, ESB, is to support the MEF by locating, accessing, identifying, rendering safe, neutralizing, and disposing of hazards from foreign and domestic CBRNE, unexploded explosive ordnance, improvised explosive devices, and weapons of mass destruction that present a threat to operations, installations, personnel, or materiel. The tasks of EOD company, ESB, include providing—

- EOD support to the—
 - ♦ GCE through EOD platoons.
 - ♦ MEU and SPMAGTFs.

- ♦ CBRNE operations as a first responder.
- ♦ Rear area, LCE, and SOF, as required.
- ♦ Very-important-person support mission for the President and Vice President of the United States missions.
- Operational readiness training to Marine Corps units.
- Command staff planning for MEF EOD support missions.

The EOD company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise all EOD support to the MEF and its MSCs. The company is structured to facilitate task organization in support of MAGTF operations. An EOD platoon consists of 27 Marines (two officers and 25 enlisted). The EOD platoon can break down into three sections of nine Marines per section. All EOD sections can be reinforced or divided into task-organized elements for specific missions. A response element will usually consist of no fewer than two EOD technicians.

The EOD company, ESB, provides the necessary command, control, and command-support functions for EOD operations throughout the MAGTF. In general, each platoon is manned and equipped to support a regimental-sized element and each section is capable of supporting a battalion-sized element. However, depending on the size of the battlespace, the EOD capacity requirements could significantly increase.

Engineer Company, Engineer Support Battalion

The mission of engineer company, ESB, is to provide general engineering support to the MEF. The tasks of engineer company, ESB, include—

- Conducting engineer reconnaissance.
- Constructing and improving airfields, to include those of an expeditionary nature.
- Constructing, repairing, and maintaining lines of communication and main supply routes, to include general mine detection and clearance.
- Providing vertical construction, to include concrete work and prefabricated buildings, towers, and hangars.
- Constructing, improving, and maintaining encampments, CSSAs, and other support facilities required by the MEF.
- Establishing expedient landing zones.
- Conducting bridging operations with augmentation from ESB, MLG, and/or supported units of the MEF.
- Providing survivability enhancements, to include field fortifications and fighting vehicle defensive positions.
- Conducting countermobility operations, to include construction of obstacles and barriers, and emplacement of minefields.
- Conducting mobility operations, to include obstacle reduction and breaching, route and area clearance, and specialized demolition tasks.

The engineer company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise engineer support functions and is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF or MAGTF operations. The engineer company typically operates under the centralized control of ESB, MLG, in general support of MEF operations.

MEDICAL BATTALION, MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

The mission of the medical battalion, MLG, is to provide direct support and general support medical support to the MEF. The tasks of medical battalion, MLG, include providing—

- C2 and command-support functions for the battalion to support the MEF and MAGTF operations.
- Health services support to the MEF through the forward resuscitative health care capability, to include initial resuscitative care, resuscitative surgery, and temporary holding of casualties.
- Medical regulating services to the MEF.
- Preventive medicine support to the MEF.
- Assistance in collection, analysis, and dissemination of medical intelligence.
- Medical elements to establish casualty decontamination and treatment stations.
- Medical support for managing mass casualties and combat stress casualties.
- Patient evacuation coordination.
- Medical support to personnel of other Services and nations as provided in applicable regulations and agreements, and humanitarian care as required by international law.

The medical battalion, MLG, is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the medical support functions of the MEF. The battalion is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF or smaller MAGTFs. The notional structure of a medical battalion is displayed in Figures 7-1, 7-2, and 7-3. It provides direct and general medical support to the MEF. The surgical companies provide direct medical support to an infantry regiment and the H&S company provides general medical support to the MEF and command-support functions to the battalion.

Headquarters and Service Company, Medical Battalion

The mission of H&S company, medical battalion, is to provide general medical support to the MEF and command, control, and command-support functions for medical battalion, MLG. The tasks of H&S company, medical battalion, include providing—

- C2 and command-support functions for the operation of the battalion, to include personnel administrative support, supply, maintenance, and transportation support.
- Medical regulating and medical data coordination.
- Medical augmentation to the companies of the battalion.
- Preventive medicine support to the MEF.
- Limited general mental health services and support.

The H&S company, medical battalion, is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command-support functions for the battalion and to provide general medical support to the MEF. It is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF or smaller MAGTFs.

The H&S company, medical battalion, employs with the battalion to provide command and control, facilities administrative support, and medical support. Detachments from the company headquarters sections and platoons may be assigned to provide direct support or general support or to augment adjacent companies.

Surgical Company, Medical Battalion

The mission of surgical company, medical battalion, is to provide direct medical support to the infantry regiment, including medical treatment facilities for medical and surgical care and temporary casualty holding. The tasks of surgical company, medical battalion, include—

- Establishing medical treatment facilities for resuscitative medical care and surgery, medical treatment, and temporary holding of casualties.
- Being prepared to receive casualties from the next forward medical treatment echelon in the evacuation chain.
- Establishing medical treatment facilities for resuscitative medical care and surgery, medical treatment, and temporary holding of casualties from the infantry regiment.
- Preparing for rapid evacuation of casualties whose medical requirements exceed the established theater evacuation policy.
- Providing and coordinating medical evacuation for the infantry regiment.

The surgical company, medical battalion, is organized to plan, coordinate, and conduct direct medical support for the infantry regiment. It is under the OPCON of a CLB within the CLR, MLG, and it may be task-organized to provide mobile medical support to subelements of the regiment. The surgical company employs as a unit and provides direct medical support to the infantry regiment.

DENTAL BATTALION, MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

The mission of dental battalion, MLG, is to provide general support dental health services to the MEF and to assist medical service in the treatment of casualties. The tasks of dental battalion include—

- Providing C2 and command-support functions for the battalion in support of the MEF and MAGTF operations.
- Providing a comprehensive program of garrison dental health care for the MEF.
- Coordinating MEF dental support requirements.
- Providing dental detachments to support MAGTFs smaller than a MEF.
- Supervising implementation of dental health care delivery programs for the MEF.
- Providing personnel to augment medical battalion in support of casualty care overload.

The dental battalion is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise dental services for the MEF. The battalion is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF. The notional structure of a dental battalion is displayed in Figures 7-1, 7-2, and 7-3. Since each dental company is capable of supporting an MSC of the MEF, companies and detachments may be task-organized to support a specific operation or MAGTF.

Headquarters and Service Company, Dental Battalion

The mission of H&S company, dental battalion, is to provide command, control, and command-support functions for dental battalion operations. The tasks of dental battalion include providing command-support functions for the operation of the battalion.

The H&S company, dental battalion, is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command-support functions for the battalion. The company is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF. The H&S company provides C2 facilities and administrative support for dental battalion operations.

Dental Company, Dental Battalion

The mission of dental company, dental battalion, is to provide general support dental support to the MEF. The tasks of dental company, dental battalion, include—

- Maintaining MEF units in an acceptable state of dental readiness.
- Providing a comprehensive dental program for the MEF, to include emergency dental treatment; maxillofacial surgery; restorative, endodontic, and preventive dental treatment; and limited repair of dental prostheses.
- Providing diagnostic treatment.

Dental companies are organized to provide support to the MSCs of the MEF. Task-organized dental services detachments can be employed to support any element of the MEF or to reinforce other dental and medical units. They can also be employed to render necessary assistance in the care and evacuation of mass casualties, in collecting and clearing efforts, and surgical support efforts in support of the medical and dental battalions.

COMBAT LOGISTICS COMPANY, MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

Combat logistics companies do not have formal mission statements recorded in the Total Force Structure Management System. Rather, they have locally produced mission statements that vary widely from combat logistic company (CLC) to CLC, depending on why and where a particular CLC was formed in support of Marine Corps air stations (MCASs). They all share some common elements, to include intermediate maintenance of ground equipment, supply support in the form of Class IX blocks of repair parts and secondary repairable maintenance float parts, and services to the supported air station (legal, postal, traffic management office). A sample “mission” for CLC-36 in Iwakuni, Japan, is as follows:

Provide sustained combat logistics, in the form of command and control, intermediate maintenance, and intermediate supply and services, to III MEF units at MCAS Iwakuni and other geographic locations as directed by the CG, 3d MLG.

As of calendar year 2022, there were seven CLCs, at the following locations:

- From 1st MLG:
 - ♦ CLC-11 Miramar, California.
 - ♦ CLC-13 Twentynine Palms, California.
 - ♦ CLC-16 Yuma, Arizona.
- From 2d MLG:
 - ♦ CLC-21 Cherry Point, North Carolina.
 - ♦ CLC-23 Beaufort, South Carolina.
- From 3d MLG at Okinawa, Japan:
 - ♦ CLC-36 Iwakuni, Japan.
- From 3d MLG at Kaneohe, Hawaii:
 - ♦ CLC-33 Kaneohe Bay, Hawaii.

CHAPTER 8.

MARINE FORCES CYBER COMMAND

HEADQUARTERS

Headquarters, MARFOR CYBERCOM consists of a staff with various divisions as necessary to function as the Marine Corps Service component command headquarters for USCYBERCOM. From its location in Fort Meade, Maryland, Headquarters, MARFOR CYBERCOM effects the staff actions required to accomplish its mission. When directed, Headquarters, MARFOR CYBERCOM coordinates personnel augmentation in support of USCYBERCOM, joint, or combined cyberspace operations. Headquarters, MARFOR CYBERCOM prepares to use and, when directed, does use specialized staff to coordinate operational, training, administrative, and logistical matters as required in the execution of Marine Corps tasks, which include the following:

- Conduct full-spectrum cyberspace operations to include Department of Defense information network (DoDIN) operations, DCO, defensive cyberspace operations-internal defense measures, and, when directed, OCO in support of the Commander, USCYBERCOM.
- Direct and coordinate all actions needed to operate and defend the MCEN in accordance with authorities directed by the Commander, USCYBERCOM.
- Conduct positive communication and coordination of actions taken on the MCEN with DC for Information (command, control, communications, and computers [C4]) at the earliest practical time.
- Coordinate follow-on actions with the DC for Information (C4) and other applicable Marine Corps organizations to update MCEN configuration and security baseline after network actions are complete.
- Provide process ownership and process management for the enterprise information technology service management, service operations, and service transition domains, including process development, detailed documentation of enterprise-wide standing operating procedures, role assignments, implementation, and enforcement.
- Identify and accept temporary risk variances to ongoing cyberspace operations from predefined enterprise risk decision/levels. In support of this responsibility, authorize the temporary installation or disconnection of a network and/or system and assume resulting risk in support of ongoing cyber-space operations.
- Be responsible for installation, configuration, patching, and day-to-day operation of wide area network infrastructure equipment in all Marine Corps data centers.
- Enforce and comply with Service-level agreements published by DC for Information (C4).
- Build, configure, and sustain certified solutions using existing hardware and software capabilities, up to and including version upgrades/enhancements inherent in fielded or purchased hardware and software solutions and associated support, in accordance with MCEN governance processes.

See Figure 8-1 for the notional structure of MARFOR CYBERCOM.

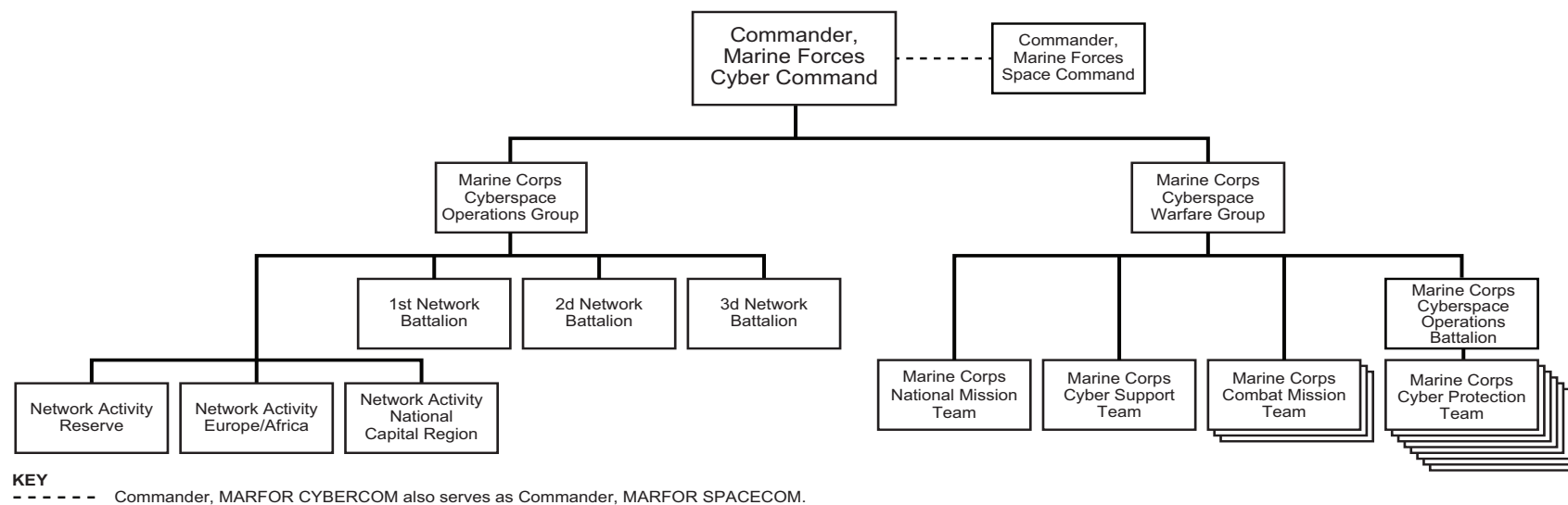


Figure 8-1. Notional Structure of Marine Forces Cyber Command. (NOTE: Click Image to Print or Open in Actual Size.)

MARINE CORPS CYBERSPACE OPERATIONS GROUP

The MCCOG consists of a headquarters element that provides command and control of assigned forces and coordinates with the MARFOR CYBERCOM for the employment and training of those forces. The forces are composed of three company-like activities [Network Activity Europe/Africa, Network Activity National Capital Region, Network Activity Reserves], along with 1st Network Battalion, 2d Network Battalion, and 3d Network Battalions. The MCCOG executes MCEN operations and DCO to enhance freedom of action across warfighting domains while denying adversarial efforts to degrade or disrupt this advantage through cyberspace. The MCCOG's tasks include the following:

- Provide global network operations and DCO of the MCEN to facilitate seamless information exchange in support of Marine Corps and joint forces operating worldwide.
- Provide technical leadership for Service-wide initiatives that utilize the enterprise capabilities delivered by the MCEN.
- Provide cyberspace operations development, support, training, and technical leadership to the MAGTF to establish and maintain operationally capable command and control.
- Act as the Marine Corps cybersecurity service provider, directing a full spectrum of protect, detect, respond, and sustain services for MCEN subscribers.
- Plan and direct MCEN strategy, design, transition, and operations, including applications management, systems version control, hardware technical refresh authority, information assurance, MCEN trans-unit secure communications, and secure communication interoperability with the Navy and the DoDIN.
- Plan and direct DCO, including malware and sensor signature analysis and vulnerability management, in protection and response to threats against the MCEN.

MARINE CORPS CYBERSPACE WARFARE GROUP

The MCCYWG organizes, trains, equips, and provides administrative support to, and manages readiness of, assigned forces. The MCCYWG consists of a headquarters element that provides command and control of assigned forces and coordinates with the MARFOR CYBERCOM for the employment and training of those forces. The MCCYWG forces consist of a Marine Corps Cyber Support Team, Marine Corps National Mission Team, three Marine Corps combat mission teams, and a Marine Corps Cyberspace Operation Battalion composed of eight cyber protection teams. Additionally, the MCCYWG recommends certification and presentation of cyberspace mission force teams to USCYBERCOM. The MCCYWG plans and conducts full-spectrum cyberspace operations as directed by MARFOR CYBERCOM in support of Service, combatant command, joint, and coalition requirements. The MCCYWG's tasks include the following:

- Conduct personnel management to ensure operational readiness of cyberspace mission force teams.
- Ensure all personnel are trained in accordance with USCYBERCOM joint cyberspace training and certification standards and equipped to perform all duties and tasks outlined in MARFOR CYBERCOM's mission-essential task list.

- Plan for and, when authorized, conduct OCO, including cyberspace exploitation; cyberspace intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance; and operational preparation of the environment.
- Plan and conduct designated DCO in response to threats against the MCEN, supported combatant command-designated networks, and the DoDIN.
- Advise the Commander, MARFOR CYBERCOM on force employment considerations.
- Provide the subject matter expertise for operational planning requirements.

CHAPTER 9.

MARINE FORCES

SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMMAND

HEADQUARTERS

Marine Forces Special Operations Command is the Marine Corps Service component of USSOCOM. As such, MARFORSOC recruits, organizes, trains, equips, and, when directed by the Commander, USSOCOM, deploys task-organized and scalable expeditionary MARSOF worldwide to accomplish special operations missions assigned by Commander, USSOCOM and/or the CCDR employing SOF. In addition to serving as a component commander to USSOCOM, the Commander, MARFORSOC commands attached forces.

Headquarters, MARFORSOC consists of a specific staff with various divisions and special staff necessary to function as the Marine Corps component headquarters for Commander, USSOCOM and to command and control its subordinate organizations. Marine Forces Special Operations Command consists of a headquarters, a Marine Raider Regiment, a Marine Raider Support Group, and a Marine Raider Training Center as depicted in Figure 2-3.

Headquarters, MARFORSOC, located at Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, coordinates with USSOCOM, Service headquarters, Marine forces, other Service SOF components, TSOC, the Marine Corps supporting establishment, lateral US Navy headquarters, and Marine Corps forces. Such coordination enables headquarters to convey a single Marine Corps position to Commander, USSOCOM and to identify and assist to shape special operations opportunities on behalf of the Marine Corps. Headquarters, MARFORSOC does not deploy; rather, personnel perform temporary duties in the coordination of operations, training, administration, and logistics. As required, selected headquarters personnel augment USSOCOM or TSOC staffs in support of CCDRs. Headquarters, MARFORSOC conducts the necessary staff actions to command and control detachments deployed in support of USSOCOM assigned missions.

MARINE RAIDER REGIMENT

The mission of the Marine Raider Regiment is to train, sustain, maintain the combat readiness of, and deploy task-organized and scalable expeditionary MARSOF worldwide to accomplish the full range of special operations missions assigned to Commander, MARFORSOC in support of Commander, USSOCOM and/or the CCDRs employing SOF.

Concept of Organization

Marine Raider Regiment. The Marine Raider Regiment commanding officer reports directly to the Commander, MARFORSOC. The Marine Raider Regiment consists of a headquarters company and three like-organized and like-capable Marine Raider battalions (MRBs). The headquarters company consists of a special staff with various sections necessary to function as a regimental headquarters and to coordinate combat service support for deployed organic forces. The primary Marine Raider Regiment headquarters is located at Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, with a small Marine Raider Regiment detachment located at Camp Pendleton, California. The Marine Raider Regiment detachment provides 1st MRB with select combat service support.

Marine Raider Battalion. An MRB consists of a headquarters company and four like-organized and like-capable Marine special operations companies (MSOCs). The headquarters company consists of a staff with various sections necessary to function as battalion headquarters for the four MSOCs and coordinate combat service support for organic forces. Due to its geographical location at Camp Pendleton, separate from Marine Raider Regiment at Camp Lejeune, 1st MRB exercises tactical control and ADCON over the Marine Raider Regiment headquarters company detachment.

Marine Special Operations Company. A MSOC consists of a headquarters section and four like-organized and like-capable Marine special operations teams (MSOTs). The MSOC headquarters section consists of specific personnel necessary to function as company headquarters for the four MSOTs, conducting command and control and coordinating combat service support for organic and attached forces. The MSOT is the base unit within the MSOC for the execution of special operations missions. It can be task-organized and enabled with combat support and combat service support attachments to provide enhanced capabilities for the execution of such missions.

Concept of Employment

Marine Raider Regiment. The MRB headquarters provides employment and training of the force support, provides command and control, and assists in coordinating combat service support for deployed companies and teams. When directed, Headquarters, Marine Raider Regiment is capable of forming the nucleus of a combined/joint special operations task force (SOTF), directing the employment and coordinating support for subordinate units conducting operations across the full range of SOF missions.

Marine Raider Battalion. The MRB headquarters provides command and control of assigned forces and coordinates with the Marine Raider Regiment for the employment and training of assigned forces. It also coordinates combat service support for deployed companies and teams. Headquarters, MRB, when directed, forms the nucleus of a SOTF, directing the employment and coordinating support for subordinate units that conduct operations across the full range of SOF missions. When an MRB headquarters is designated to deploy as a SOTF, known as an MRB-deployable, the MRB is task-organized with additional combat support and combat service support force structure that enables the MRB-deployable to perform tasks associated with serving as a SOTF. Tasks performed by the SOTF may include operating an operations center, a support center, and a signals center. The additional force structure is attached to the MRB-deployable with sufficient time to prepare, deploy, and redeploy as a SOTF.

Marine Special Operations Company. The headquarters of each MSOC, as directed by commander, MRB, deploys task-organized, scalable, and expeditionary MARSOF worldwide to accomplish the full range of special operations missions as directed by the Commander, MARFORSOC. When an MSOC headquarters is designated to deploy as a company-level special operations headquarters—known as MSOC-deployable—the MSOC will be task-organized and enabled with additional force structure as provided by Commander, MARFORSOC. Such structure enables the MSOC to perform the requirements to command and control SOF in the execution of special operations missions across the range of military operations. This additional force structure includes a communications support team, a direct (intelligence) support team, a cultural engagement team, and other combat support and combat service support attachments as determined by mission analysis for a scheduled deployment. These attachments are provided to the MSOC at the first opportunity to enable the MSOC-deployable to train and operate as an operational headquarters in preparation for deployment.

MARINE RAIDER SUPPORT GROUP

The mission of Marine Raider Support Group is to train, sustain, and maintain combat readiness and to provide specially qualified Marine combat support and combat service support forces to support MARSOF worldwide in the execution of special operations, as directed by Commander, MARFORSOC. Further, it provides garrison support functions for MARFORSOC, as required.

The Marine Raider Support Group consists of a headquarters company and three support battalions. The headquarters company consists of the staff sections necessary to function as a regimental headquarters for the Marine Raider Support Group and is located at Camp Lejeune. Each support battalion consists of a headquarters company, a logistic company, an intelligence company, and a communication company. The 1st Marine Raider Support Battalion, located at Camp Pendleton, supports 1st MRB. The 2d and 3d Marine Raider Support Battalions, located at Camp Lejeune, support 2d and 3d MRB, respectively.

Headquarters, Marine Raider Support Group provides administrative support to assigned personnel and provides combat support and combat service support for MARSOF and USSOCOM training and exercises. It trains, equips, sustains, and maintains the combat readiness of specially qualified combat support and combat service support Marines to provide such personnel in support of worldwide special operations as directed by Commander, MARFORSOC. Elements of the Marine Raider Support Group are task-organized and attached to MRB-deployable and MSOC-deployable in support of assigned missions.

MARINE RAIDER TRAINING CENTER

The mission of the Marine Raider Training Center is to train and educate personnel for assignment as MARSOB operators; provide basic and advanced individual special operations training; and validate MARSOB tactics, techniques, and procedures in order to produce trained Marine special operators and develop advanced special operations skills for the force. Located at Camp Lejeune, the training center consists of a headquarters company and four training companies.

Marine Raider Training Center conducts basic and advanced training to MARSOB through resident SOF training courses and mobile training teams, as directed by Commander, MARFORSOC. When directed, Marine Raider Training Center provides personnel to augment deployed MARSOB in the execution of special operations missions.

Organization of the United States Marine Corps



U.S. Marine Corps

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

PCN 144 000050 01

CHAPTER 10.

SPECIAL PURPOSE UNITS

CHEMICAL-BIOLOGICAL INCIDENT RESPONSE FORCE

The mission of CBIRF is to forward-deploy or respond with minimal warning to a CBRNE threat or event in order to assist local, state, or federal agencies and the CCDRs in the conduct of CBRNE response or consequence management operations, providing capabilities for command and control; agent detection and identification; search, rescue, and decontamination; and emergency medical care for contaminated personnel.

The CBIRF is structured as a standing unit, organized to deploy forces rapidly in support of significant events of national interest. Additionally, as a rapid response force, CBIRF is capable of operating in both field and urban environments in support of continental United States (CONUS) and OCONUS operations. In the event of a deployment to a nuclear response and as a result of radiation exposure, CBIRF may require augmentation and/or relief by active and reserve forces or individual augmentation by the MARFORRES. The notional structure of the CBIRF is displayed in Figure 10-1.

The CBIRF is an organized force capable of responding to a no-notice, weapons of mass destruction incident. Its response capabilities are optimized when forward deployed.

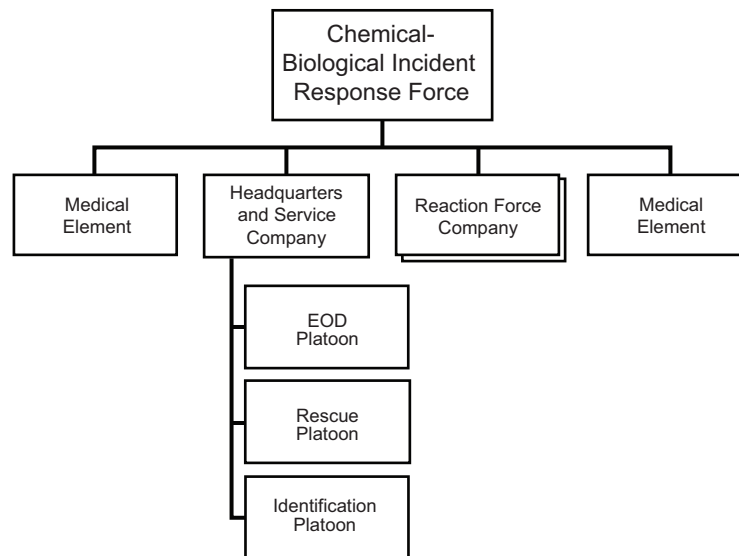


Figure 10-1. Notional Structure of the Chemical-Biological Incident Response Force.

MARINE CORPS SECURITY COOPERATION GROUP

The mission of the Marine Corps Security Cooperation Group (MCSCG) is to coordinate, manage, execute, and evaluate Marine Corps security cooperation programs and activities to include assessments, planning, related education and training, and advisory support. Such work ensures unity of effort in building partner nation security force capacity and capability to facilitate Marine Corps and regional Marine Corps component support to a CCDR's security cooperation objectives.

The MCSCG consists of a staff with the various sections and special staff necessary to function as a deployable, operational unit and to support the training, equipping, deployment, and redeployment of multiple task-organized, internally-sourced advisor/trainer teams and teams sourced from the Marine Corps forces, MARFORRES, and the supporting establishment. The MCSCG also deploys coordination, liaison, and assessment teams to provide advisory, training, and planning support to regional Marine forces and Marine Corps forces.

The MCSCG provides an institutional capacity in security cooperation training and advisor support to build partnering capacity in support of a CCDR's security cooperation objectives. The MCSCG maintains its headquarters at Joint Expeditionary Base, Little Creek, Fort Story, Virginia, and performs all actions required to accomplish its stated mission and tasks. The group coordinates with Service headquarters, Marine forces, Marine Corps forces, the supporting establishment, and other DoD and interagency security cooperation organizations to ensure Service and regional Marine Corps Service component command security cooperation objectives are met. As required, select MCSCG personnel may augment regional Marine Corps Service component command staffs to supported CCDRs. In the event of a contingency or national mobilization, MCSCG may require individual augmentation by the Marine Corps Reserve.

MARINE CORPS SECURITY FORCES

Marine Corps Security Forces Regiment

The mission of the MCSFR is to organize, train, equip, and provide expeditionary antiterrorism and security forces in support of CCDRs and naval commanders in order to conduct expeditionary security operations and provide security for strategic weapons and vital national assets. The MCSFR also conducts other limited duration missions as directed.

A unique regiment assigned to MARFORCOM, the MCSFR is the only dedicated military antiterrorism organization in existence within the Active Component of the DON. It consists of a headquarters company, a training company, two Marine Corps security forces (MCSF) battalions (one battalion is located at Kings Bay, Georgia, and the other is located at Bangor, Washington), three fleet antiterrorism security team (FAST) companies permanently assigned within CONUS, three FAST companies forward deployed in support of CCDRs, and one MCSF company permanently located at Naval Base Guantanamo Bay, Cuba. The regiment also provides an

internal ready alert FAST platoon, designated as an alert contingency platoon prepared to deploy worldwide within 96-hours of notification. The notional structure of MCSFR is displayed in Figure 10-2.

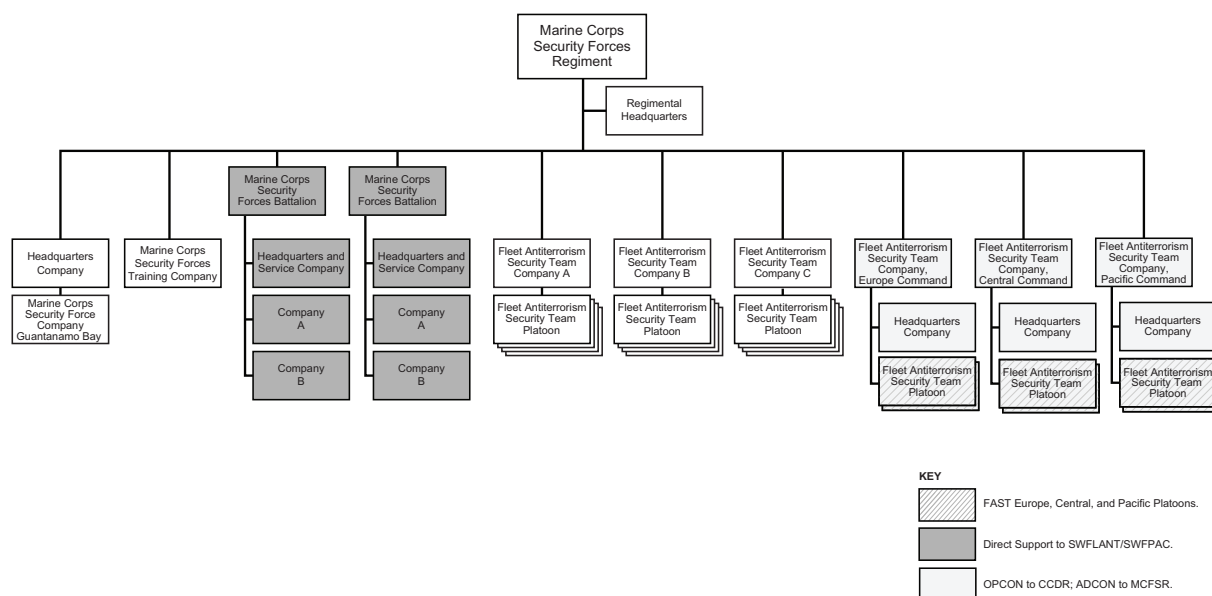


Figure 10-2. Notional Structure of Marine Corps Security Regiment. (NOTE: Click Image to Print or Open in Actual Size.)

The commanding officer of the MCSFR exercises ADCON over all forces assigned to the organization and OPCON over headquarters company, training company, and FAST companies A, B, and C when not deployed. The MCSF Battalion, Kings Bay and MCSF Battalion, Bangor are assigned forces in SecDef Memorandum 75096-06 and are in direct support to the commanding officers of Strategic Weapons Facility Atlantic (SWFLANT) and Strategic Weapons Facility Pacific (SWFPAC) for the purpose of providing security to vital national and strategic systems at these locations. In the event of a contingency or national mobilization, the MCSFR may require individual augmentation by the Marine Corps Reserve.

Marine Corps Security Forces Battalions

The MCSF Battalion, Bangor and MCSF Battalion, Kings Bay secure strategic assets within SWFPAC/SWFLANT AORs to prevent unauthorized access or loss of control. Further, the battalions are prepared to conduct recapture or recovery operations to regain control of compromised strategic assets.

Both MCSF battalions consist of three companies: an H&S company, company A, and company B. The H&S companies comprise various staff and support functions necessary to serve as a battalion headquarters and are in general support of the battalion. Elements of a recapture tactics platoon and a harbor security boats/military working dogs section are attached in direct support roles to the battalion's main effort companies. Companies A and B are organized to support accomplishment of battalion's mission essential tasks.

The commanding officers of the MCSF battalions exercise command over all assigned Marine Corps personnel and OPCODE over SFPAC/SFWLANT assigned Navy master-at-arms personnel. The MCSF Battalion, Bangor and MCSF Battalion, Kings Bay are assigned forces in

direct support of the commanding officers of SWFPAC and SWFLANT, respectively. They provide security to vital national and strategic systems at these locations, meeting the responsibilities of the CMC to the Chief of Naval Operations as outlined in Title 10, USC, *Armed Forces*; Secretary of the Navy Instruction (SECNAVINST) 5530.4E, Navy Security Force Employment and Operations; and SECNAVINST S8126.1B, Navy Nuclear Weapons Security Policy. Sailors are assigned to all fixed posts within the MCSF battalion's AO, while Marines provide roving patrols, convoy security, quick reaction forces, and the recapture/recovery capability.

Fleet Antiterrorism Security Team Company

The mission of the FAST company is to conduct rapid response expeditionary antiterrorism and security operations in order to protect vital national and naval assets. There are six FAST companies within the MCSFR and each is structured with the necessary headquarters staff to man, train, equip and employ expeditionary security and antiterrorism forces, as directed by the MCSFR as follows:

- FAST Company A provides a headquarters and four FAST platoons headquartered in Norfolk, Virginia.
- FAST Company B provides a headquarters and four FAST platoons headquartered in Yorktown, Virginia.
- FAST Company C provides a headquarters and four FAST platoons headquartered in Norfolk, Virginia.
- FAST Company Europe provides a permanent headquarters and two FAST platoons that are forward deployed in Rota, Spain, in support of the Commander, USEUCOM and Commander, USAFRICOM. The company remains under the OPCON of Commander, USEUCOM and tactical control to Commander, USAFRICOM.
- FAST Company Central provides a permanent headquarters and two FAST platoons that are forward deployed in Bahrain under the OPCON of the Commander, USCENTCOM.
- FAST Company Pacific provides a permanent headquarters and two FAST platoons that are forward deployed in Japan under the OPCON of the Commander, USINDOPACOM.

The FAST Companies A, B, and C provide rapidly-deployable, highly-trained expeditionary security antiterrorism and quick reaction forces for limited duration requirements in support of CCDRs, naval component commanders, and installation commanders, as directed by the Commander, MARFORCOM. Further, the companies provide rotational FAST platoons in support of FAST Company Europe, FAST Company Central, and FAST Company Pacific.

Two FAST platoons are forward deployed on 210-day temporary rotations from CONUS-based FAST companies. While under the OPCON of the CCDR, the OPCON of OCONUS FAST companies are generally executed through the naval component commander, per SecDef Memorandum 75096-06.

Marine Corps Security Forces Training Company

The mission of the MCSF Training Company is to train and qualify Marines in the military occupational specialties (MOSs) of 8152 (MCSF guard) and 8154 (MCSF close quarters battle team member) for service with the MCSF battalions, FAST companies, and Marine Barracks,

Washington, DC. The MCFS Training Company is made up of a headquarters section, basic security guard section, close quarters battle section, nonlethal weapons section, designated marksmanship section, and a rifle detachment. The MCSF Training Company provides training to support expeditionary site security, antiterrorism forces, and permanent security for strategic weapons assets.

CHAPTER 11.

MARINE FORCES RESERVE HEADQUARTERS

Marine Forces Reserve, headquartered in New Orleans, Louisiana, is responsible to train units and qualified individuals of the Reserve Component. The mission of these units and individual Marines is to augment and reinforce Active Component Marine forces in time of war, national emergency, or contingency operations; provide personnel and operational tempo relief for the active forces in peacetime; and provide service to the community.

Marine Forces Reserve is a combined arms force (similar to the Active Component) with balanced ground, aviation, and logistic combat support units. These units are currently located at 158 training centers in 47 states, Puerto Rico, and the District of Columbia. The notional structure of MARFORRES is depicted in Figure 11-1.

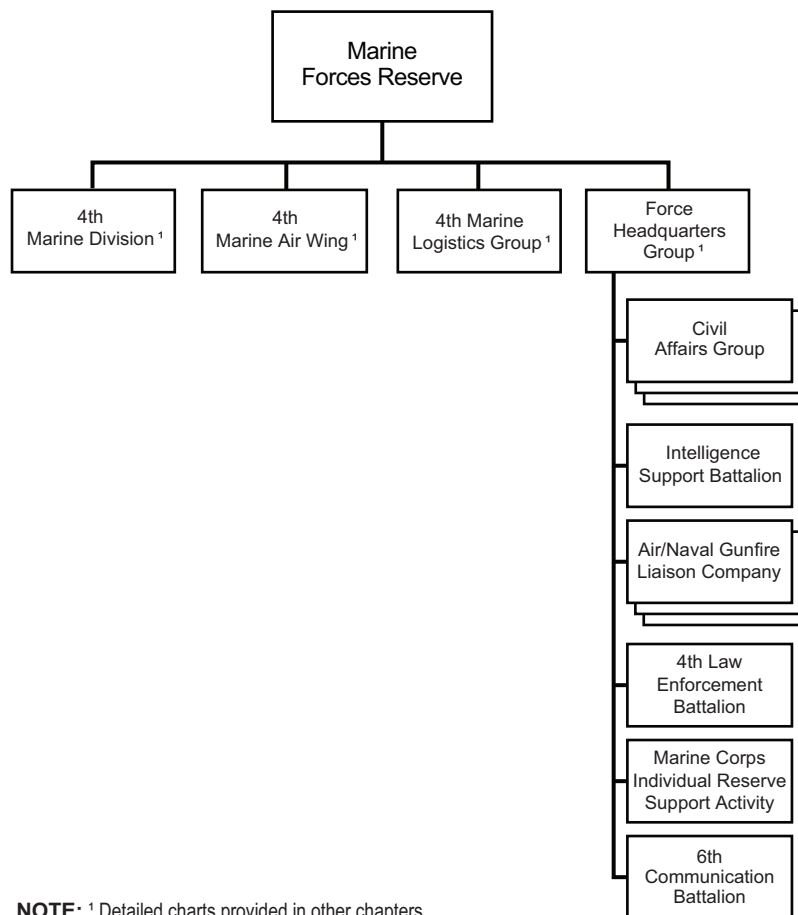


Figure 11-1. Notional Structure of Marine Forces Reserve.

HEADQUARTERS, MARINE FORCES RESERVE

The mission of Headquarters, MARFORRES is to support the Commander, MARFORRES in the command and control of assigned forces, to augment and reinforce the Active Component with trained units and individual Marines, and to augment and reinforce Active Component forces for employment across the range of military operations and global engagements. Headquarters, MARFORRES consists of a general staff and a special staff that can function as the MARFORRES headquarters for the CMC, responsible for Title 10 functions over assigned selected Marine Corps Reserve units.

In addition to maintaining its headquarters in New Orleans, Louisiana, Headquarters, MARFORRES effects staff actions required to accomplish the missions and tasks of MARFORRES. Headquarters, MARFORRES coordinates with HQMC, Marine forces/MEFs, Marine Corps supporting establishment organizations, and higher and adjacent US Navy headquarters to augment and reinforce the Active Component with trained MARFORRES units and individuals. Headquarters, MARFORRES is categorized as administrative in nature and is not designed or staffed to deploy as an operational field command headquarters.

HEADQUARTERS BATTALION

The mission of Headquarters Battalion, MARFORRES is to provide effective and timely administrative, legal, training, professional military education, logistics, and limited services support to the following organizations:

- Headquarters, MARFORRES.
- Headquarters, 4th MARDIV.
- Headquarters, 4th MLG.
- Headquarters, 4th MAW.
- FHG and other locally assigned monitored command code organizations.

Headquarters Battalion, MARFORRES provides support to enable command, control, and employment of MARFORRES assigned forces. The commanding officer of Headquarters, MARFORRES additionally serves as the commanding officer, Marine Corps Support Facility, New Orleans (MARCORSPTFAC NOLA). The commanding officer MARCORSPTFAC NOLA provides administrative services, security, law enforcement, facilities, and limited base operations support to tenant organizations located at MARCORSPTFAC NOLA.

Headquarters Battalion, MARFORRES and MARCORSPTFAC NOLA consists of the commander and staff sections, which are necessary to provide battalion-level support functions for Headquarters, MARFORRES; Headquarters, 4th MARDIV; Headquarters, 4th MLG; Headquarters, 4th MAW; FHG; and other local monitored command code organizations in the New Orleans area. The battalion also provides command and control of MARCORSPTFAC NOLA.

FORCE HEADQUARTERS GROUP

The mission of FHG is to provide operational, administrative, training, and logistical support to the MARFORRES force units in order to augment and reinforce the Active Component in these unique mission sets. The FHG, commanded by a brigadier general, provides the necessary operational, administrative, and logistical support to its subordinate units. The FHG retains this OPCON and ADCON over 1st Civil Affairs Group (CAG), 3d CAG, 4th CAG, 3d ANGLICO, 4th ANGLICO, 6th ANGLICO, Intelligence Support Battalion (ISB), 6th Communication Battalion, 4th Law Enforcement Battalion, and Marine Corps Individual Reserve Support Activity. The notional structure of an FHG is displayed in Figure 11-1. The FHG headquarters is administrative in nature and does not deploy with its subordinate units.

Civil Affairs Group

The mission of the CAG is to provide the MAGTF commander with specially trained and organized civil affairs personnel to facilitate the planning, coordination, and execution of civil-military operations. The CAG is structured to operate as a subordinate command of MARFORRES and will function either as an integral unit within the MAGTF or in support of the gaining force commander. The CAG may organize as a detachment, separate teams, staff augments, or liaison personnel. This concept of organization facilitates support of simultaneous contingencies and allows for the fulfillment of continuous UDP requirements. Each group has one CE, one headquarters department, a motor transportation section, a public health section, and four civil affairs detachments.

This group (or subelements thereof) is a subordinate command of MARFORRES and employed in support of MAGTF operations as an integral unit or in support of a gaining force commander. The CAG may be employed as an entire CAG in support of the MEF or deploy individual detachments and teams. This concept of organization facilitates support of simultaneous contingencies and allows for the fulfillment of continuous UDP requirements.

Air/Naval Gunfire Liaison Company

The mission of ANGLICO is to provide the MAGTF commander with a liaison capability to plan, coordinate, employ, and conduct terminal control of fires in support of joint, allied, and coalition forces. The ANGLICO consists of a headquarters platoon and three brigade platoons. Each brigade platoon consists of a headquarters element and two SALTs. Each SALT consists of a headquarters element and two FCTs.

The ANGLICO is organized to support the MAGTF, joint, allied, or coalition forces up to the division level. The headquarters platoon is designed to collocate with the supported division headquarters, and the brigade platoons are organized to support brigade- or regiment-sized units. Supporting arms liaison teams support battalion-sized units, while FCTs support company-sized units within the supported battalions.

A MAGTF commander employs ANGLICO elements to provide a liaison capability between the MAGTF headquarters and subordinate or adjacent joint, allied, or coalition units with a focus on fire support coordination and terminal control capability. The level of support required is determined by the capability of the supported unit. Less capable coalition foreign military forces may require more support than joint or allied forces operating with the MAGTF.

Intelligence Support Battalion

The mission of the ISB is to plan and direct, collect, process, produce, and disseminate intelligence, as well as to provide counterintelligence support to the MEF CE, MEF MSCs, subordinate MAGTFs, and other commands, as directed. The ISB consists of an ISB headquarters, a headquarters company, a production and analysis company, and two counterintelligence/human intelligence companies.

The ISB is responsible for organizing, training, and equipping task-organized detachments from the ISB for service with deploying MAGTFs. The ISB, as the intelligence support coordinator, is responsible for providing collections, analysis and production, and dissemination to the MEF. It coordinates MEF intelligence collection and dissemination, as prioritized and directed by the assistant chief of staff G-2. The ISB is under the ADCON/OPCON of the CG, Force Headquarters Group.

Law Enforcement Battalion

The mission of the law enforcement battalion is to conduct law and order operations in order to enhance the security environment and promote the rule of law in support of MAGTF operations. The law enforcement battalion is organized into an H&S company, a military police support company, and four military police line companies that consist of a headquarters section and three platoons. The H&S company provides C2 functions, staff functions, and trained specialized MOS enablers. The military police support company is task-organized with specialized law enforcement professionals, which can provide unique law enforcement capabilities in areas such as biometrics and forensics. Each platoon in the military police line companies consists of three squads of Marines trained across the array of law enforcement specialties. Each company is capable of deploying as a unit or as a task-organized subcomponent. When employed with assigned equipment, the unit is capable of self-transport once in the AO, but requires outside agency support and coordination to embark.

The law enforcement battalion is manned and equipped to be employed as a battalion or as task-organized units or detachments. Additionally, the law enforcement battalion is manned with specialized MOS enablers, which allow it to meet mission requirements and integrate into MSCs, providing law and order capabilities across the range of military operations.

Communication Battalion

The mission of the communication battalion is to establish, maintain, and defend communication networks in support of MAGTF CEs (MEB CE or larger), Marine Corps component headquarters, or combined JTF headquarters in order to facilitate effective command and control of assigned forces. It provides communication detachments and teams as required to install, operate, and maintain beyond-line-of-sight wideband transmission systems, tactical network services, cyberspace security, and telephony services in support of designated battalion direct support communication detachment(s) and MEU CEs.

The Reserve communication battalion consists of a headquarters company, a general support company, a direct support company, and a service company. The communication battalion is under the ADCON/OPCON of the CG, FHG.

During operations, the communication battalion or its task-organized detachments are under the OPCON of the MAGTF commander, who exercises control through the G-6/S-6. Elements of the battalion are organized to provide general support or direct support of the Marine Corps component commander or MAGTF CE. The MAGTF CE G-6/S-6 exercises staff cognizance over MAGTF communications. To facilitate system planning and engineering, the communication battalion conducts concurrent planning with the MAGTF G-6/S-6. Elements of the communication battalion may be employed separately, task-organized to support organizations smaller than a MEF CE. Conversely, the entire battalion may be employed to support larger MAGTF CEs.

The communication battalion will typically deploy as a task-organized unit or will deploy task-organized detachments in support of Marine forces headquarters and MAGTF CEs. In support of a MEF CE, the entire battalion will task-organize to support the deployment. Upon notification, and before deployment of a smaller MAGTF CE or a Marine forces headquarters, a direct support communication company will be task-organized to support the deployment. The headquarters company includes the structure necessary to provide detachments to support the MEUs.

CHAPTER 12.

4TH MARINE DIVISION

The mission of 4th MARDIV is to augment and reinforce Active Component divisions by providing forces for amphibious assaults or executing other operations as may be directed. The 4th MARDIV must be able to provide the ground amphibious forcible entry capability to an amphibious task force and conduct subsequent land operations in any operational environment. The division commander fights by using combined arms tactics and tailors the force to the demands of each mission.

The 4th MARDIV is employed as the GCE within MARFORRES or may provide task-organized forces for smaller MAGTFs. The notional structure of 4th MARDIV is displayed in Figure 12-1. The 4th MARDIV depends on 4th MLG as its primary source of support; however, the organic capability of the division must be fully understood and used before requesting support from the MLG. In the areas of combat engineer support, the division possesses the significant capabilities of the CEB.

INFANTRY REGIMENT, 4TH MARINE DIVISION

The primary mission of the infantry regiment is to locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver or to repel an enemy's assault by fire and close combat. The infantry regiment consists of a headquarters company and four infantry battalions within 4th MARDIV as depicted in Figure 12-1.

The infantry battalions are the basic tactical units with which the regiment accomplishes its mission. The headquarters company of the infantry regiment contains a regimental headquarters and a communications platoon. When combined with other combat support and combat service support units, it will form a regimental landing team. Command and staff functions for the regiment are exercised through a compact operational command group that consists of the commander and an executive staff. The staff is capable of integrating the efforts of attached units with those of supporting units. The staff can support a tactical, main, and rear command echelon during displacement. The basic means of ground mobility of the regiment is by foot, supplemented by small, lightweight vehicles for transportation of electronic equipment, weapons, and limited amounts of ammunition and supplies. All elements are helicopter/tiltrotor transportable and compatible with other means of transportation (e.g., ACVs, motor transport, FW aircraft, ships).

The infantry regiment is the major element of close combat power of the MARDIV. The regiment, with appropriate attachments, is capable of independent, sustained operations.

MCRP 1-10.1 Organization of the United States Marine Corps

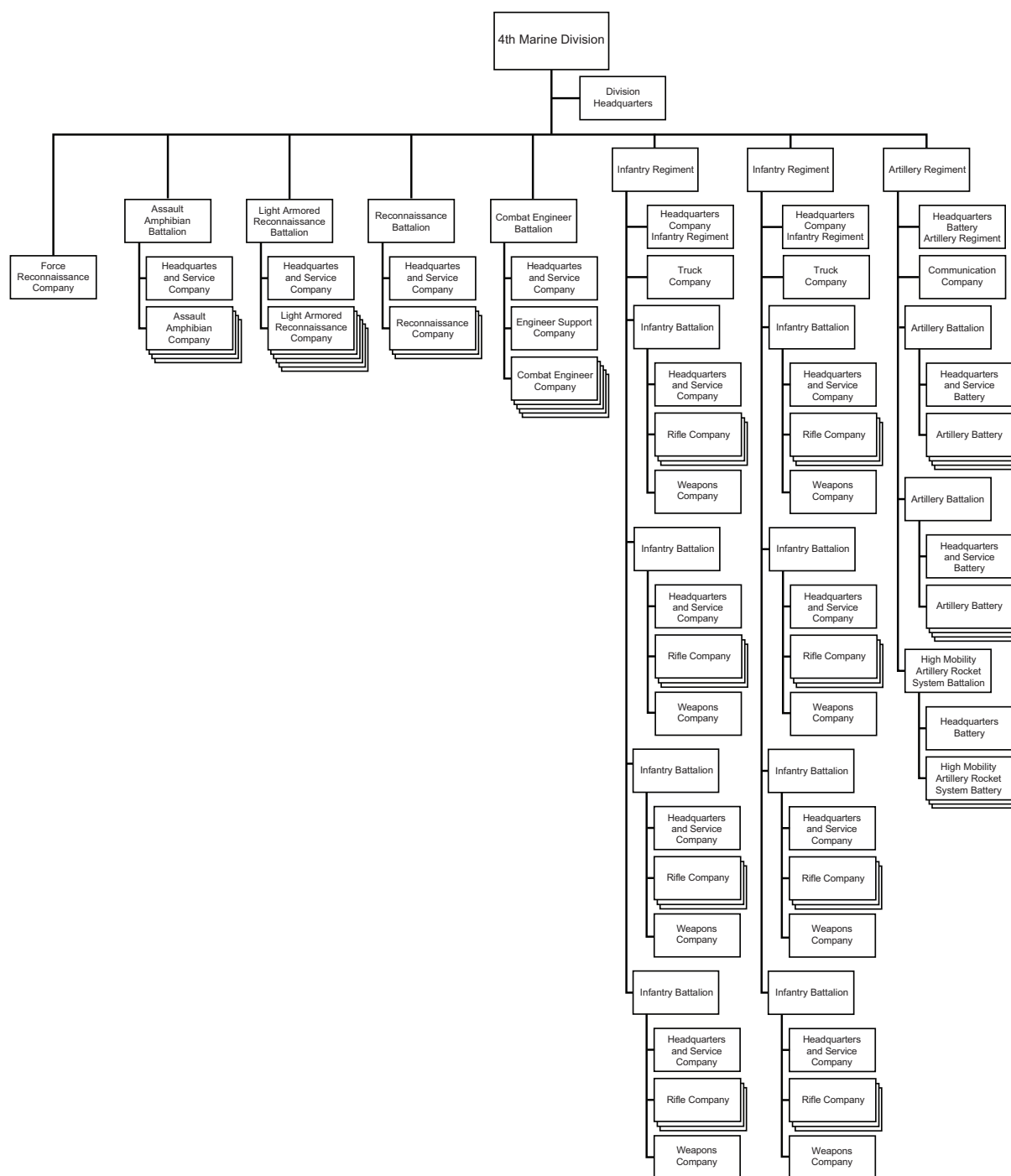


Figure 12-1. Notional Structure of 4th Marine Division. (NOTE: Click Image to Print or Open in Actual Size.)

Infantry Battalion, Infantry Regiment

The primary mission of the infantry battalion is to locate, close with, and destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver or to repel an enemy's assault by fire and close combat. The infantry battalion consists of an H&S company, a weapons company, and three rifle companies.

The rifle companies are the basic tactical units with which the battalion accomplishes its mission. When the battalion is combined with combat support and combat service support units, it forms a BLT. The battalion is the basic tactical unit of ground combat power and the nucleus of the BLT. As a balanced firepower and maneuver team, it attacks and destroys all targets in the assigned AO. With detachments, it is capable of independent, sustained operations for a period of several days as permitted by combat conditions. It is capable of conducting a coordinated deliberate defense.

Headquarters and Service Company, Infantry Battalion

The mission of the H&S company, infantry battalion, is to provide the infantry battalion commander with the means to command and control subordinate and attached units effectively in the conduct of ground operations and direct the sustainment of the battalion and attached units. The tasks of the H&S company include—

- Planning, coordinating, and directing the operations of the entire battalion, including attached and supporting units.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting ground combat and associated operations, as directed, across a range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.
- Planning, coordinating, and directing the employment of the scout sniper platoon to support the infantry battalion's SOM.
- Planning, coordinating, and directing the sustainment of the entire battalion, including attached units.

The H&S company consists of the battalion headquarters, company headquarters, service, communication, medical, and scout sniper platoons. Primarily, H&S company is employed to provide and coordinate security for C2 functions of the battalion headquarters and to assist in coordinating combat service support. The battalion headquarters, communication, medical, service, and scout sniper platoons are used in support of the entire battalion.

Weapons Company, Infantry Battalion

The mission of the weapons company, infantry battalion, is to provide medium mortar support, antiarmor support, heavy machine gun support, and fire support coordination in order to support the infantry battalion's SOM. The tasks of the weapons company include—

- Planning, coordinating, and directing the employment of medium mortars to support the infantry battalion's SOM.
- Planning, coordinating, and directing employment of the antiarmor platoon to support the infantry battalion's SOM.
- Planning, coordinating, and directing the employment of the heavy machine gun platoon to support the infantry battalion's SOM.
- Planning, coordinating, and deconflicting supporting arms employed in support of the infantry battalion's SOM.

The weapons company consists of the company headquarters, 81 mm mortar platoon, heavy machine gun platoon, and antiarmor platoon. The weapons company's mortar, antiarmor, and heavy machine gun platoons are employed in general support of the battalion or in direct support of a subordinate unit or attached to rifle companies. Selected members, to include the company headquarters, are assigned to staff the infantry battalion's FSOC.

Rifle Company, Infantry Battalion

The mission of the rifle company, infantry battalion, is to defeat the enemy by fire, maneuver, and close combat and to conduct other operations as directed across the range of military operations. The tasks of the rifle company include—

- Planning, coordinating, and directing the employment of rifle platoons and attachments to conduct fire and maneuver.
- Planning, coordinating, and directing the employment of the weapons platoon to provide organic direct and indirect fires in support of the company's SOM.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting ground combat operations and type operations, as directed, across a range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.

The rifle company consists of a company headquarters, weapons platoon, and three rifle platoons. Typically, the rifle company is employed as a maneuver element of the infantry battalion; however, when task-organized, the company can be employed separately for short periods.

ARTILLERY REGIMENT, 4TH MARINE DIVISION

The mission of artillery in the MARDIV is to furnish close and continuous fire support by neutralizing, destroying, or suppressing targets that threaten the success of the supported unit.

All artillery regiments have a headquarters battery. There are three artillery battalions in 14th Marine Regiment as depicted in Figure 12-1. Two of these battalions are capable of performing the responsibilities associated with any of the four standard artillery tactical missions; the third battalion is HIMARS capable.

Artillery regimental functions are discharged through a command group, which consists of the commander and executive staff that is augmented by sufficient technical personnel. The staff is capable of integrating the efforts of any attached, reinforcing, or supporting units. The staff is capable of supporting a tactical, main, and rear command echelon during displacements and, when augmented, can operate as an alternate division COC for short periods of time. The basic means of ground mobility is organic vehicular transportation. All artillery CEs and some fire support assets are helicopter transportable.

The artillery regiment is the primary source of fire support for the MARDIV. Its operations and actions are closely integrated with those of the infantry to be responsive to rapidly changing tactical situations. The artillery regiment provides a fire support coordination section to assist in establishing and operating an FSOC at the division COC. Each regiment is equipped with a counterbattery radar platoon that is capable of locating enemy indirect fire weapons within the division's sector. The platoon has five counterbattery radar systems.

Headquarters Battery, Artillery Regiment

The mission of the headquarters battery, artillery regiment, is to provide the regimental commander with the means to command and control the artillery regiment effectively, coordinate the fires of other supporting arms, and to provide administrative and logistical support for the headquarters battery. The tasks of the headquarters battery include planning, coordinating, and directing—

- Operations of the entire regiment, including attached and reinforcing units.
- Detachment survey, engineer, civil affairs, target acquisition platoon, artillery electronics maintenance, and meteorological elements in support of subordinate units, as required.
- Sustainment of the entire regiment including attachments.

Headquarters battery contains an H&S company and a regimental headquarters to maintain C2 functions of the regiment. Headquarters battery employs as a unit and, as required, detaches personnel and equipment to support the subordinate units of the regiment. The target acquisition platoon is capable of task-organizing in a netted sensor environment to support all MAGTF operational concepts, performing both counterfire detection and force protection.

Artillery Battalion, Artillery Regiment

The mission of the artillery battalion, artillery regiment, in the MARDIV is to furnish close and continuous fire support by neutralizing, destroying, or suppressing targets that threaten the success of the supported unit.

The artillery battalion consists of a headquarters battery and artillery batteries. The headquarters battery provides the equipment and personnel to assist the battalion commander in controlling and supporting the battalion. Like the regiment, battalion headquarters may be employed in a main or rear echelon configuration. Artillery battalions have three or four artillery batteries of six howitzers. Marine artillery currently employs the M777 155 mm lightweight towed howitzer and the 120 mm EFSS.

The artillery battalion is the basic tactical unit of the artillery. It has enough firing units to mass its fires effectively and to engage several targets simultaneously.

Typically, the artillery battalion employs as a unit to meet the fire support requirements that are defined by its assigned tactical mission. It maintains communications with its batteries and any attachments, the supported/reinforced units, and the artillery regiment, as appropriate. When an artillery battalion deploys independently, it is augmented with appropriate support from the regiment (e.g., the meteorological section).

Headquarters Battery, Artillery Battalion. The mission of headquarters battery is to provide the battalion commander with the means to command and control battalion operations effectively and to coordinate the sustainment of subordinate and attached units in order to enable the artillery battalion to support ground combat operations. The tasks of the headquarters battery, artillery battalion include—

- Providing headquarters personnel and infrastructure.
- Supporting amphibious operations.
- Conducting fire support tasks.

The headquarters battery consists of battalion headquarters, operations platoon, fire support liaison, service platoon, communication platoon, and the battery headquarters. The headquarters battery provides regimental, battalion, and company fire support teams to the supported maneuver unit. Except when personnel are attached to subordinate artillery batteries, headquarters battery operates under centralized battalion control.

Artillery Battery, Artillery Battalion. The mission of the artillery battery, typically as part of an artillery battalion, is to provide fires to suppress, neutralize, or destroy the enemy. The tasks of the battery include—

- Supporting amphibious operations.
- Conducting indirect fires.
- Providing illumination/smoke.
- Conducting artillery cannon split battery operations.

The artillery battery consists of a battery headquarters and two cannon platoons. The artillery battery will typically operate as an integral firing element of the artillery battalion and is capable of platoon-level operations. Platoon-level operations may be organized as both platoons equipped with three M777A2 155 mm howitzers each or one platoon equipped with four M777A2 155 mm howitzers and one platoon equipped with four EFSSs. When properly augmented, the battery is capable of being independently deployed as a part of the GCE, in the same manner as the Active Component.

High Mobility Artillery Rocket System Battalion, Artillery Regiment

The mission of the HIMARS battalion, artillery regiment, is to provide the MAGTF with timely and accurate rocket and missile fires in general support, general support-reinforcing, and reinforcing roles in order to suppress, neutralize, or destroy the enemy. The tasks for HIMARS battalion include—

- Providing task-organized forces.
- Conducting indirect fires.
- Conducting counterfire operations.

The HIMARS battalion, artillery regiment, consists of a headquarters battery and three rocket batteries. A typical Reserve Component notional structure of a HIMARS battalion is the same as the Active Component notional structure of a HIMARS battalion as depicted in Figure 5-6. Typically, the battalion will be employed as part of an artillery regiment supporting a MARDIV. The HIMARS batteries can be attached to other artillery battalions and are capable of platoon-level operations in support of distributed operations.

Headquarters Battery, High Mobility Artillery Rocket System Battalion. The mission of the headquarters battery, HIMARS battalion, is to provide the battalion commander with the means for effective command and control of the HIMARS battalion, as well as administrative and logistical support for the battalion and attached units. The tasks for headquarters battery include—

- Planning, coordinating, and directing the operations of the entire battalion, including attached and reinforcing units.
- Planning, coordinating, and executing artillery rocket fires to support ground combat operations, as directed, across a range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.

- Providing artillery liaison teams to supported units, as directed.
- Planning, coordinating, and executing the sustainment of the entire battalion including attachments.
- Providing survey support to the subordinate and attached HIMARS batteries.

The headquarters battery, HIMARS battalion, consists of a battalion headquarters, operations platoon, service platoon, and communication platoon. It operates as a unit and, as required, detaches personnel and equipment to support the MARDIV or GCE headquarters, as well as other elements of the battalion.

High Mobility Artillery Rocket System Battery, High Mobility Artillery Rocket System Battalion. The mission of the HIMARS battery, normally as part of a HIMARS battalion, is to provide general support, general support-reinforcing, and limited reinforcing fires to support a MAGTF conducting combat operations. The tasks performed by the HIMARS battery include—

- Providing command and control for the operations of the firing and ammunition platoons.
- Planning, coordinating, and executing artillery rocket fires to support ground combat operations, as directed, across the range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.
- Providing precision, long-range fires and reactive counterfire to the MAGTF across the range of military operations.
- Planning and executing the sustainment of the battery.

The HIMARS battery consists of a battery headquarters, ammunition platoon, and two firing platoons with three launchers. The organic firepower of the battery consists of six HIMARS launchers, medium and heavy machine guns, grenade launchers, and individual weapons. The notional structure of a HIMARS battery is depicted in Figure 5-6.

Typically, the HIMARS battery will operate as an integral firing element of the HIMARS battalion. When properly augmented, the battery can employ the launchers by platoon, battery, and, for limited periods, autonomously. Self-protection and the ability to conduct 24-hour operations are critical organic capabilities of the battery.

ASSAULT AMPHIBIAN BATTALION, 4TH MARINE DIVISION

The mission of the assault amphibian battalion is to train, maintain, and prepare an assault amphibian battalion capable of conducting amphibious and mechanized operations in order to support the GCE with maneuver, fires, force protection, command and control, and logistics. When appropriately resourced, the assault amphibian battalion also prepares to train partner nation forces, conduct provisional infantry operations, and conduct route security. The assault amphibian company's organization permits independent deployment for limited operations.

The 4th Assault Amphibian Battalion is organized with an H&S company and four assault amphibian companies as depicted in Figure 12-2. The battalion and its subordinate units are assigned to or in support of a MAGTF to provide ship-to-shore movement capability during the amphibious assault. During operations ashore, the battalion elements provide mobility equal to that of tanks to the assaulting elements of the MAGTF. Primarily, AAVs used to transport personnel in tactical operations and, if assets permit, AAVs may be used as cargo carriers forward of the forward edge of the battle area.

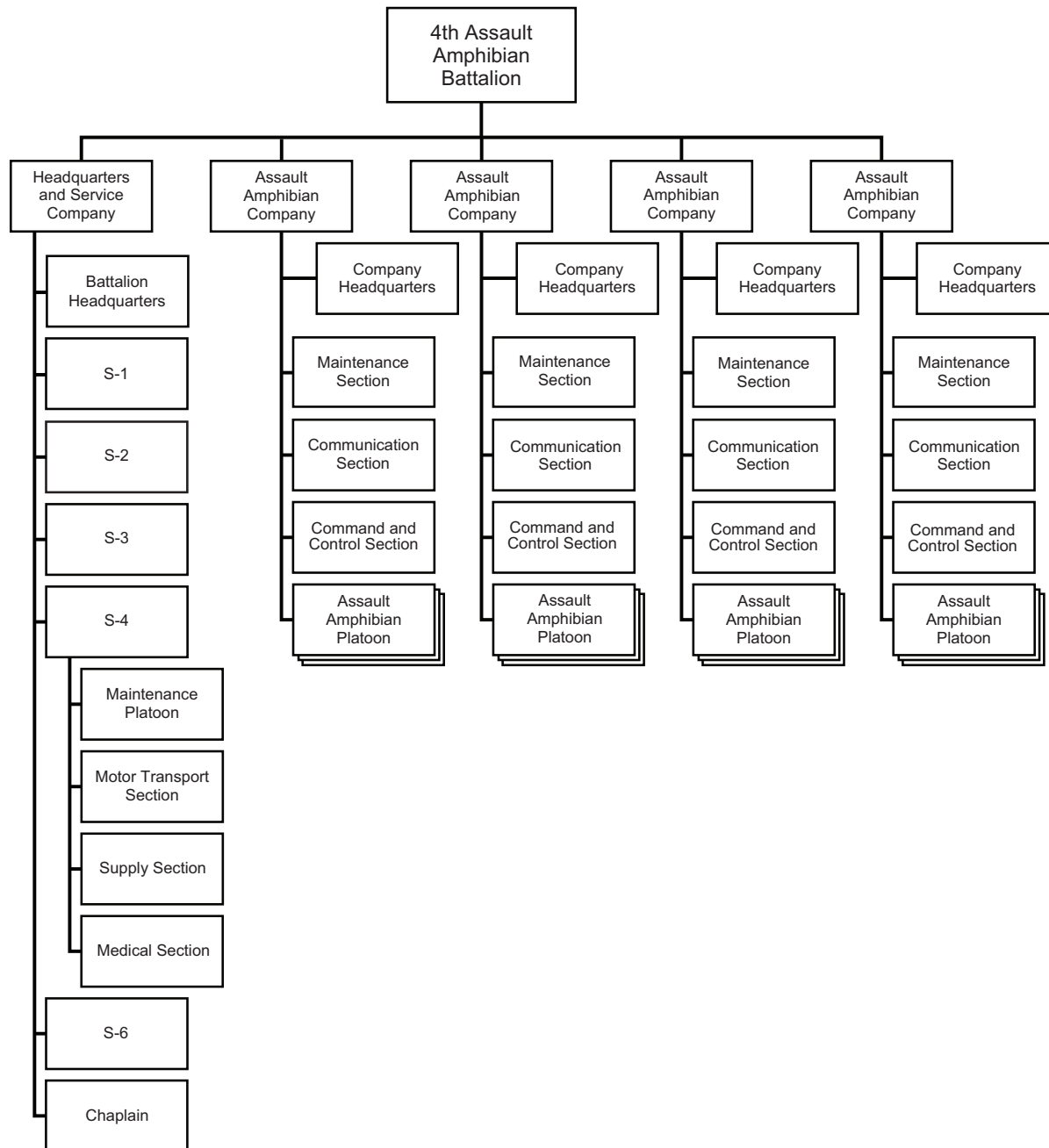


Figure 12-2. Notional Structure of 4th Assault Amphibian Battalion.

Headquarters and Service Company, Assault Amphibian Battalion

The mission of the H&S company, assault amphibian battalion, is to provide the assault amphibian battalion commander with the means to command and control the battalion effectively in conducting ground operations and to coordinate the sustainment of subordinate and attached units in order to enable the battalion to conduct ground combat operations. The tasks of the H&S company include—

- Planning, coordinating, and directing the operations of the entire battalion, including attached and reinforcing units.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting ground combat operations and other type operations, as directed, across a range of military operations and in any expeditionary environment.
- Planning, coordinating, and directing the sustainment of the entire battalion, including attached units.
- Providing lift for logistic requirements during subsequent operations ashore and to the forward edge of the battle area.
- Providing transport of other supplies and equipment during ship-to-shore movement, as directed.
- Providing AAV C2 support during amphibious and subsequent operations ashore.
- Providing support in the clearing of lanes through minefields and other obstacles during amphibious and subsequent operations ashore.
- Providing authorized intermediate maintenance support to subordinate and attached units.
- Executing those missions associated with AAV special mission kits.

The H&S company consists of the battalion headquarters, company headquarters, communication section, medical section, chaplain section, motor transport section, supply section, and maintenance platoon. The notional structure of H&S Company, 4th Assault Amphibian Battalion, is displayed in Figure 12-2.

Primarily, the H&S company headquarters is employed to provide and coordinate security for C2 functions of battalion headquarters and assist in coordinating combat service support. The battalion headquarters; communication, motor transport, supply, and medical sections; and the maintenance platoon are used in support of the entire battalion.

Assault Amphibian Company, Assault Amphibian Battalion

The mission of the assault amphibian company is to land the surface assault elements of the landing force and their equipment in the initial waves of amphibious operations to inland objectives and to conduct mechanized operations and related combat support in subsequent mechanized operations ashore. The tasks of the assault amphibian company include—

- Transporting assault elements of the landing force during the ship-to-shore movement.
- Transporting selected equipment and supplies of the landing force during ship-to-shore movement.
- Transporting assault elements, equipment, and supplies in mechanized or other combat operations during subsequent operations ashore.
- Participating in the planning and coordination of mechanized operations, amphibious operations, and riverine operations.

- Providing direct and indirect fire support, as required, within the capability of the organic weapon systems during amphibious operations ashore.
- Transporting other supplies and equipment as required by assault units during ship-to-shore movement.
- Executing the missions associated with assault amphibian special mission kits.

The assault amphibian company consists of a company headquarters with C2, communication, and maintenance sections, as well as 3 assault amphibian platoons of 12 AAVs each. The AAV is rated to carry 18 combat loaded Marines in addition to the crew. The notional structure of assault amphibian company, 4th Assault Amphibian Battalion, is displayed in Figure 12-2.

The assault amphibian company is a compact organization capable of deployment that is removed from the battalion for limited periods. Usually, the company will be attached to or placed in support of an infantry battalion. The primary consideration in selecting the method of organization is the ability of the parent organization to provide logistical support. The assault amphibian platoon, the basic unit of the battalion, provides ship-to-shore movement capability in the initial waves of an amphibious assault and subsequent maneuver for operations ashore.

COMBAT ENGINEER BATTALION, 4TH MARINE DIVISION

The mission of CEB is to enhance mobility, countermobility, and survivability support and to provide the limited general engineering support that is required for the functioning of the MARDIV. The tasks of the CEB include—

- Conducting engineer reconnaissance and support intelligence collection within the division zone or sector. In areas not under division control, support will be required when conducting this reconnaissance.
- Providing personnel to augment other division elements conducting reconnaissance missions that include requirements for engineer intelligence.
- Planning, organizing, and coordinating the assault breaching of explosive and nonexplosive obstacles from the high-water mark inland.
- Employing assault bridge systems and, when augmented, employing other standard bridge systems.
- Providing expedient repair and reinforcement of existing bridges.
- Constructing expedient, short-span bridges from local materials in support of ground combat operations.
- Providing temporary repair of existing roads and limited new construction of combat roads and trails, including the maintenance necessary to support division combat operations.
- Providing technical assistance and the necessary equipment for the development of temporary protective positions for personnel and equipment.

- Providing essential construction support that is temporary and designed to meet minimum combat requirements.
- Providing utility support, including mobile electric power equipment and equipment operational and maintenance requirements.
- Constructing and improving expedient vertical takeoff and landing sites in support of division operations.

The 4th CEB consists of an H&S company, an engineer support company, five combat engineer companies, and one MAC as depicted in Figure 12-3. The H&S company consists of elements that provide the battalion commander with facilities for C2 functions and communications support for subordinate elements of the battalion. The engineer support company consists of a company headquarters, an engineer equipment platoon, a utilities platoon, mess section, and a motor transport platoon. Five combat engineer companies are included in the battalion organization to provide support to infantry regiments and other division units, as required. Each of the combat engineer companies consists of a company headquarters and three combat engineer platoons. The MAC consists of a company headquarters, route clearance platoon, assault bridging platoon, and assault breaching platoon.

The CEB provides close combat support and limited general engineer support for the division through task-organized combat engineer elements for GCE units. Operation of those elements supporting forward units is generally decentralized. Engineer support requirements to the rear of forward elements will be performed under centralized engineer battalion control. The engineer support company provides augmentation in the form of personnel and specialized engineering equipment to the combat engineer companies.

Headquarters and Service Company, Combat Engineer Battalion

The mission of the H&S company, CEB, is to provide command, control, and administrative elements to supervise the operations of the battalion, including the provision of supply, food services, communications, chaplain services, administration, and medical support. The H&S company consists of battalion headquarters, which contains a headquarters section, an adjutant section, an intelligence section, an operations section, and a logistic section. The company also includes a supply platoon, maintenance platoon, motor transport platoon, a food service section, a communication platoon, a medical section, a chaplain section, and a company headquarters. The notional structure of H&S Company, 4th CEB, is displayed in Figure 12-3.

The H&S company decentralizes support functions in the area of supply, food services, communications, medical, and chaplain services to the extent necessary to meet battalion operational requirements. The company provides internal supply, communications, medical, and food services support to subordinate elements of the battalion.

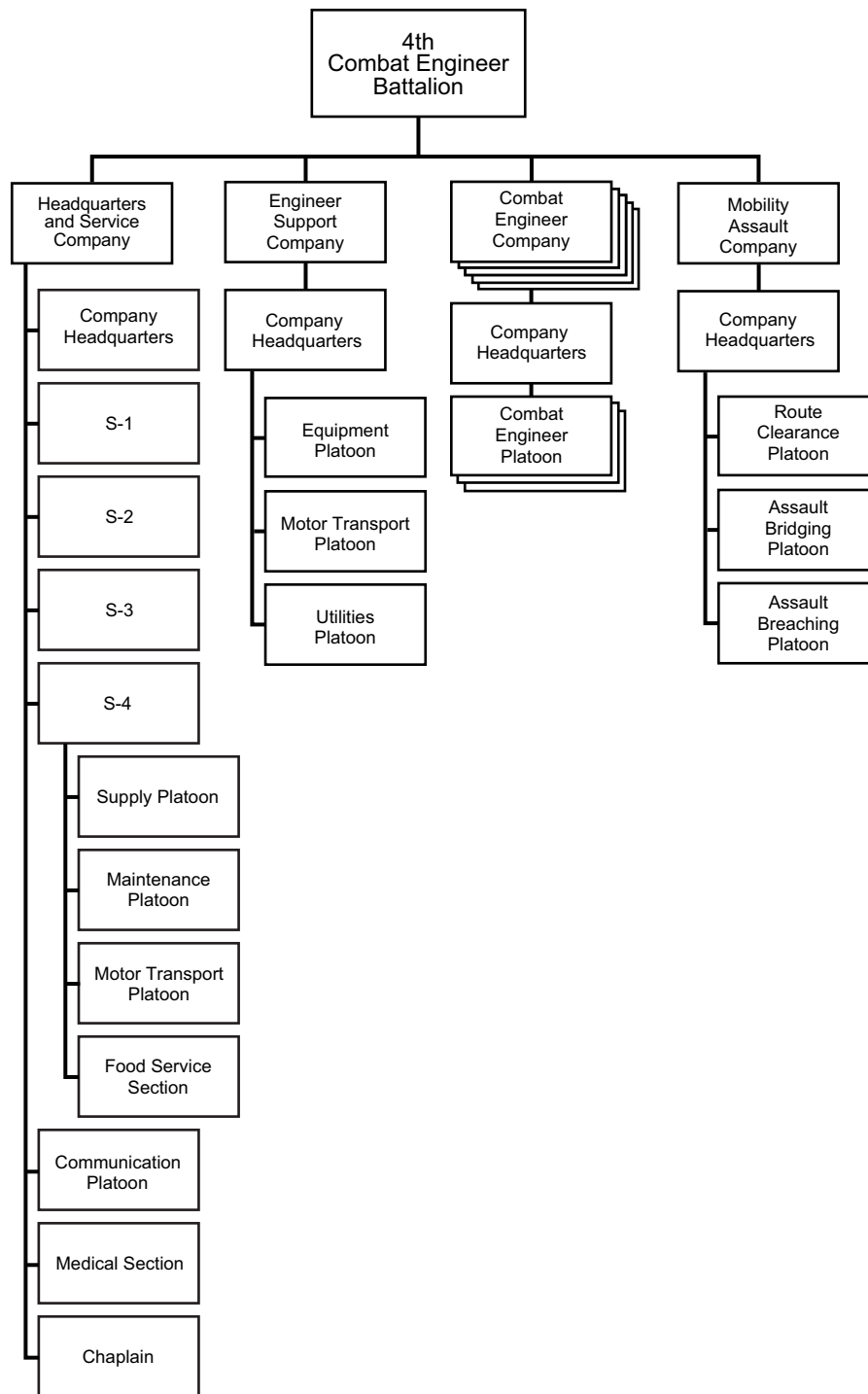


Figure 12-3. Notional Structure of 4th Combat Engineer Battalion.

Engineer Support Company, Combat Engineer Battalion

The mission of the engineer support company, CEB, is to provide engineer equipment, motor transportation, and utilities capabilities in support of operational requirements of the battalion and other elements of the MARDIV. The tasks of the engineer support company include—

- Providing construction, materials handling and lifting equipment, and operators in support of other battalion elements.
- Performing separate mission assignments within the battalion.
- Providing electrical power to division organizations that are not authorized generators and backup power to the division, as required.
- Providing motor transport equipment and operations, as required, to support all battalion elements.

The engineer support company consists of a company headquarters, an engineer equipment platoon, a motor transport platoon, and a utilities platoon. The functional support requirements of the company are provided by the three platoons, which are structured to permit task organization of the equipment and personnel as required. The notional structure of the engineer support company, 4th CEB, is displayed in Figure 12-3.

The engineer support company provides assistance in the accomplishment of essential engineer support functions in rear areas of the division. It also augments companies with motor transport vehicles, heavy equipment, utilities equipment operators, and support personnel when required by specific missions. When this occurs, control of the augmentation elements passes to the company requiring such assistance.

The company provides motor transport for the H&S, CEB, company and for operation battalion headquarters. The desired company employment is under centralized control of the battalion commanding officer. The company provides specialist personnel for service as individuals or for task elements tailored for specific missions. The utilities platoon provides limited electrical power generation and distribution in support of command and control of the MARDIV.

Combat Engineer Company, Combat Engineer Battalion

The mission of the combat engineer company, CEB, is to provide close combat support of an engineering nature as necessary to meet the essential requirements of an infantry regiment and other division elements in combat operations. The tasks of the combat engineer company include—

- Providing engineer reconnaissance, as required.
- Providing assistance for the cross-country movement of tracked and light-wheeled vehicles.
- Erecting temporary engineer-type structures to assist in the movement of light vehicles and personnel across dry and wet gaps, subject to the availability of local materials.
- Constructing and operating light rafts, subject to the availability of materials.
- Reinforcing and repairing existing bridges with local materials for the passage of light vehicles.
- Improving existing terrain for use as rotary-wing terminal points.
- Furnishing technical assistance in the fabrication and positioning of light obstacles.
- Supervising the emplacement of minefields and boobytraps.

- Furnishing technical and mechanical assistance in the installation of temporary cut-and-cover type field fortifications.
- Performing specialized demolition missions beyond the capability of the infantry Marine.
- Providing specialized assistance in breaching obstacles, including mines, from the high-water mark inland.
- Supervising extensive or sensitive minefield clearance.
- Performing any combat engineer-related tasks when augmented with the necessary elements of the engineer support company.

The combat engineer company consists of a company headquarters and three combat engineer platoons. The company provides direct combat engineer support to infantry task groupings for operations. The combat engineer company can provide one combat engineer platoon for close support of each infantry battalion and associated task elements. The notional structure of combat engineer company, 4th CEB, is displayed in Figure 12-3.

A combat engineer company is generally in direct support of an infantry regiment for operations. Although the company may operate under the centralized control of the company commander, it may more frequently operate under the control of the platoon leaders in widely dispersed areas, with the company commander acting as advisor to the infantry regimental commander. One combat engineer company is provided for support of division elements to the rear of forward areas and to augment the engineer companies in forward areas, as required. The combat engineer company has limited construction equipment, some of which is rotary-wing transportable. Equipment augmentation with operators is furnished as necessary from the engineer support company. In all such cases, control of augmenting elements passes to the combat engineer company requiring such assistance.

RECONNAISSANCE BATTALION, 4TH MARINE DIVISION

The primary mission of the reconnaissance battalions or elements thereof, is to conduct advanced force operations, battlespace shaping, amphibious reconnaissance, underwater reconnaissance, and ground reconnaissance or surveillance to observe, identify, and report intelligence information on the enemy, weather, and terrain. The reconnaissance battalions are composed of four organic subordinate organizations: the H&S company, and three reconnaissance companies. The notional structure of a reconnaissance battalion is displayed in Figure 12-4.

The reconnaissance battalion plans, coordinates, and conducts ground combat operations and associated operations, as directed. The battalion, in consonance with the MARDIV, plans, coordinates, and directs the reconnaissance actions of teams, platoons, and companies.

Headquarters and Service Company, Reconnaissance Battalion

The mission of the H&S company, reconnaissance battalion, is to provide the reconnaissance battalion commander with the means to command, control, and coordinate the sustainment of subordinate and attached units effectively in order to enable the battalion to conduct amphibious and ground reconnaissance operations. The H&S company consists of the battalion headquarters, which

contains a headquarters section, an adjutant section, an intelligence section, an operations section, a logistics section, a motor transport section, a communication section, and a medical section. The notional structure of H&S company, reconnaissance battalion, is displayed in Figure 12-4.

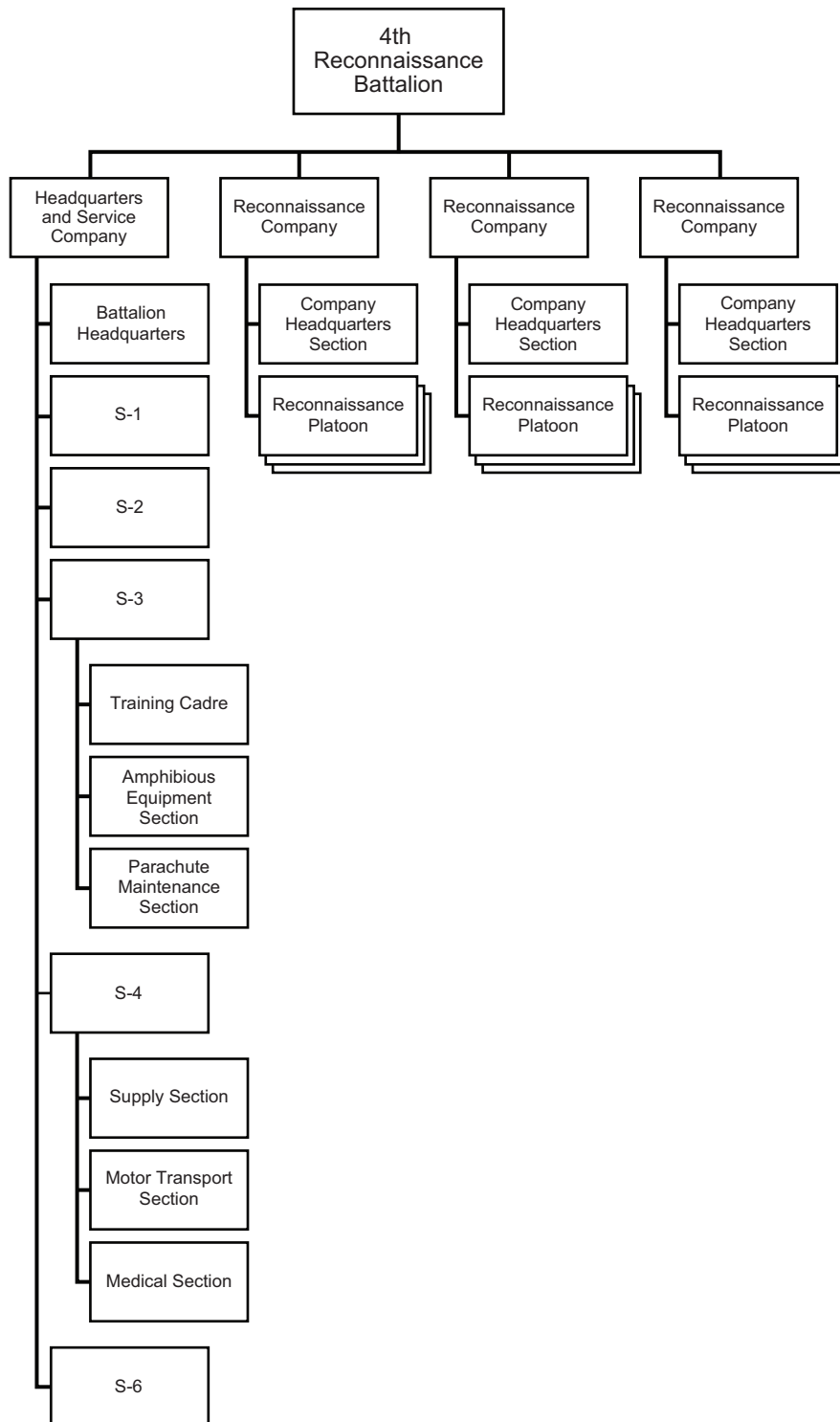


Figure 12-4. Notional Structure of 4th Reconnaissance Battalion.

The H&S company is primarily employed to provide and coordinate security for C2 functions of the battalion headquarters and assist in coordinating combat service support. The battalion headquarters, communication section, and service support sections support the entire battalion. Selected billets within the H&S company maintain the capability for insertion by static line and military free-fall parachuting.

Reconnaissance Company, Reconnaissance Battalion

The mission of the reconnaissance company is to conduct advanced force operations, amphibious reconnaissance, underwater reconnaissance, ground reconnaissance, surveillance, battlespace shaping, and specialized limited scale raids in support of the GCE and its subordinate elements. (For more detailed information, see MCRP 2-10A.6.) The tasks of the reconnaissance company include—

- Planning, coordinating, and exercising command and control over subordinate and attached forces.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting amphibious reconnaissance to collect and report information about the activities and resources of an enemy or adversary or information concerning the hydrographic characteristics of a particular area.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting ground reconnaissance to collect and report information about the activities and resources of an enemy or adversary or information concerning the meteorological and/or geographic characteristics of a particular area.
- Designating and engaging selected targets with organic weapons and force fires to support battlespace shaping. This includes designation and terminal guidance of precision-guided munitions.
- Conducting direct action operations to seize, destroy, capture, exploit, recover, or damage designated targets.
- Conducting specialized insertion and extraction of organic and attached forces to infiltrate and exfiltrate mission areas. These operations include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - ♦ Small boat operations.
 - ♦ Combatant diving.
 - ♦ Scout swimming.
 - ♦ Rapid insertion/extraction.
 - ♦ Static line, high-altitude, high-opening parachuting.
 - ♦ Military free-fall, high-altitude, high-opening parachuting.
 - ♦ Helicopter/tiltrotor rope suspension techniques.
 - ♦ Helocasting operations.

The reconnaissance company typically employs teams conducting reconnaissance to satisfy supported unit's information requirements. The company can be employed as an element of the reconnaissance battalion in general or direct support, or attached to a maneuver element. The company headquarters will establish and maintain an ROC with connectivity to the supported unit's COC to conduct C2 functions of subordinate units. Platoons can be task-organized and attached to maneuver elements of the MARDIV. Under such employment, the platoon headquarters will establish and maintain an ROC with connectivity to the supported unit's COC. The notional structure of a reconnaissance company is displayed in Figure 12-4.

The company headquarters, in consonance with the supported unit, plans, coordinates, and directs the reconnaissance actions of teams and platoons. When task-organized, the company headquarters provides the organic capability to maintain an ROC with connectivity to the supported unit's COC to function as the operations, information, and coordination center for all reconnaissance units during sustained operations. The company headquarters can be utilized to augment personnel from the H&S company, reconnaissance battalion to maintain an ROC at the supported unit's COC during sustained operations. If the unit deploys with a higher headquarters command group that uses a SARC, the ROC will either provide liaison to or integrate with the SARC. When task-organized, platoon headquarters, augmented by personnel and equipment of the battalion headquarters, provides the organic capability to maintain a limited capability ROC with the COC of the supported unit during sustained operations.

FORCE RECONNAISSANCE COMPANY, 4TH MARINE DIVISION

The primary mission of the force reconnaissance companies, or elements thereof, is employed to observe, identify, and report intelligence information on the enemy, weather, and terrain. (For more detailed information, see MCRP 2-10A.6.) The tasks for the force reconnaissance company include—

- Planning, coordinating, and exercising command and control over subordinate and attached forces.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting ground reconnaissance to collect and report information about the activities and resources of an enemy or adversary, or information concerning the meteorological and/or geographic characteristics of a particular area.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting amphibious reconnaissance to collect and report information about the activities and resources of an enemy or adversary, or information concerning the hydrographic characteristics of a particular area.
- Designating and engaging selected targets with organic weapons and force/joint fires to support battlespace shaping. This includes designation and terminal guidance of precision-guided munitions.
- Conducting direct action operations to seize, destroy, capture, exploit, recover, or damage designated targets.
- Conducting specialized insertion and extraction of organic and attached forces to infiltrate and exfiltrate mission areas. These operations include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - ♦ Small boat operations.
 - ♦ Combatant diving.
 - ♦ Scout swimming.
 - ♦ Rapid insertion/extraction.
 - ♦ Static line, high-altitude, high-opening parachuting.
 - ♦ Military free-fall, high-altitude, high-opening parachuting.
 - ♦ Helicopter/tiltrotor rope suspension techniques.
 - ♦ Helocasting operations.

The force reconnaissance company is organized into a company headquarters and three force reconnaissance platoons. The company headquarters, in consonance with the supported unit, plans, coordinates, and directs the reconnaissance actions of teams and platoons. The following C2 relationships exist depending on the method of employment:

- When deployed in general support of the MEF, or in direct support of a subordinate unit of the MEF, the company provides the organic capability to maintain a ROC with connectivity to the MEF's or supported unit's COC to function as the operations, information, and coordination center for all ground reconnaissance units during sustained operations.
- If the unit deploys with a higher headquarters command group that uses a SARC, the ROC will either provide liaison to or integrate with the SARC.
- When task-organized, platoon headquarters augmented by personnel and equipment of the company headquarters provides the organic capability to maintain a limited capability ROC with the COC of the supported unit during sustained operations.

The force reconnaissance company typically employs teams conducting reconnaissance to satisfy the supported unit's information requirements. The company can be employed in direct support to the MEF CE or in direct support or attached to a subordinate unit of the MEF or the Marine component of a joint force. The MEF commander retains primary authority for mission tasking of the company. The company headquarters will establish and maintain an ROC with connectivity to the MEF or supported unit's COC to conduct C2 functions of subordinate units. Platoons can be task-organized and attached to subordinate units of the MEF or the Marine component of a joint force. Under such employment, the platoon headquarters will establish and maintain an ROC with connectivity to the supported unit's COC. The company is an organic element of the reconnaissance battalion under the OPCON of the MEF CE.

LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE BATTALION, 4TH MARINE DIVISION

The mission of the LAR battalion is to conduct reconnaissance, security, and economy of force operations and, within capabilities, conduct limited offensive or delaying operations that exploit the unit's mobility and firepower. The 4th LAR Battalion consists of an H&S company and six LAR companies as depicted in Figure 12-5.

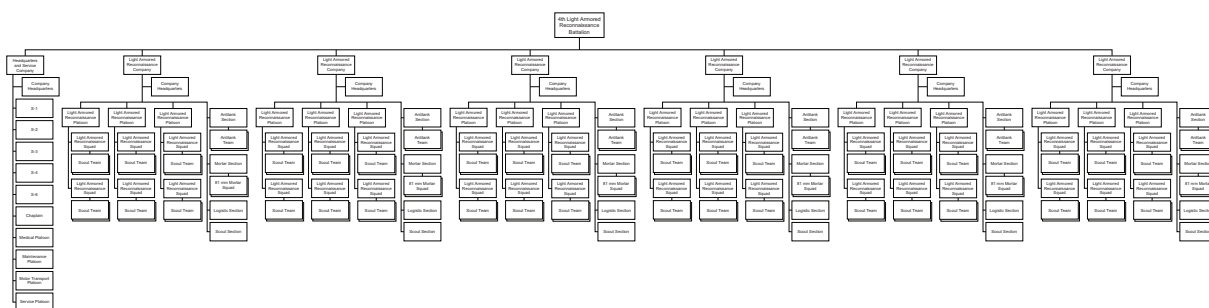


Figure 12-5. Notional Structure of 4th Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion. (NOTE: Click Image to Print or Open in Actual Size.)

The LAR battalion and its subordinate companies are capable of being employed separately or as part of a GCE. Speed and firepower, combined with maneuver, are used to exploit the offense in all types of combat operations. The LAR battalion assets emphasize the mobility and firepower that are characteristic of light armored vehicles (also referred to LAVs).

Headquarters and Service Company, Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

This mission of the H&S company, LAR battalion, is to provide the LAR battalion commanding officer with the means to command and control subordinate and attached units effectively in the conduct of ground combat operations and direct the sustainment of the battalion and attached units. The tasks of the H&S company include—

- Planning, coordinating, and directing the operations of the battalion including attached and reinforcing units.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting ground combat and associated operations, as directed, across the range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.
- Planning, coordinating, and directing the sustainment of the battalion, including attached units.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting hasty CBRN reconnaissance, decontamination, monitoring, surveying, and reporting.
- Providing authorized intermediate maintenance support to subordinate and attached units.

The H&S company, LAR battalion, consists of the battalion headquarters, company headquarters, communication platoon, maintenance platoon, service platoon, motor transport platoon, a chaplain section, and medical platoon. The notional structure of H&S Company, 4th LAR Battalion, is displayed in Figure 12-5.

Primarily, the H&S company is employed to provide and coordinate security for the C2 functions of the battalion headquarters and assist in coordinating combat service support. The battalion headquarters and communication, maintenance, motor transport, service, and medical platoons are employed in support of the entire battalion.

Light Armored Reconnaissance Company, Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion

The mission of the LAR company, LAR battalion, is to conduct reconnaissance, security, and economy of force operations and, within its capabilities, to conduct limited offensive and delaying operations that exploit the unit's mobility and firepower in order to support the supported unit's SOM. The tasks of the LAR company include—

- Planning, coordinating, and directing the employment of LAR platoons and attached units to conduct fire and maneuver.
- Planning, coordinating, and directing the employment of the antitank section and medium mortars to provide antitank and indirect fires in support of the company's SOM.
- Planning, coordinating, and conducting ground combat and associated operations, as directed, across a range of military operations in any expeditionary environment.

The LAR company consists of a company headquarters, logistic section, scout team, 81 mm mortar section, antitank section, and three LAR platoons. The notional structure of LAR company, 4th LAR Battalion, is displayed in Figure 12-5.

The LAR company is a flexible, agile, mobile, and primarily offensively oriented fire and maneuver unit. Using speed and maneuver combined with firepower, the LAR company exploits the offense in all types of combat operations. The LAR company can operate as a maneuver element within LAR battalion or can be task-organized to support infantry battalions and regiments.

CHAPTER 13.

4TH MARINE AIRCRAFT WING

The primary mission of 4th MAW is to augment and reinforce Active Component MAWs in participating as the ACE of the MAGTF in the seizure and defense of advanced naval bases and to conduct such land operations as may be essential for the prosecution of a naval campaign. A collateral mission is to participate as an integral component of naval aviation in the execution of such other US Navy functions as commanders so direct.

The 4th MAW is capable of performing five of the six Marine aviation functions: OAS, AAW, assault support, air reconnaissance, and control of aircraft and missiles. It is unable to perform the electromagnetic warfare mission since it does not possess any Marine Corps electromagnetic attack assets. The Marine aviation functions are discussed in chapter 6 of this publication. The notional structure of 4th MAW is displayed in Figure 13-1.

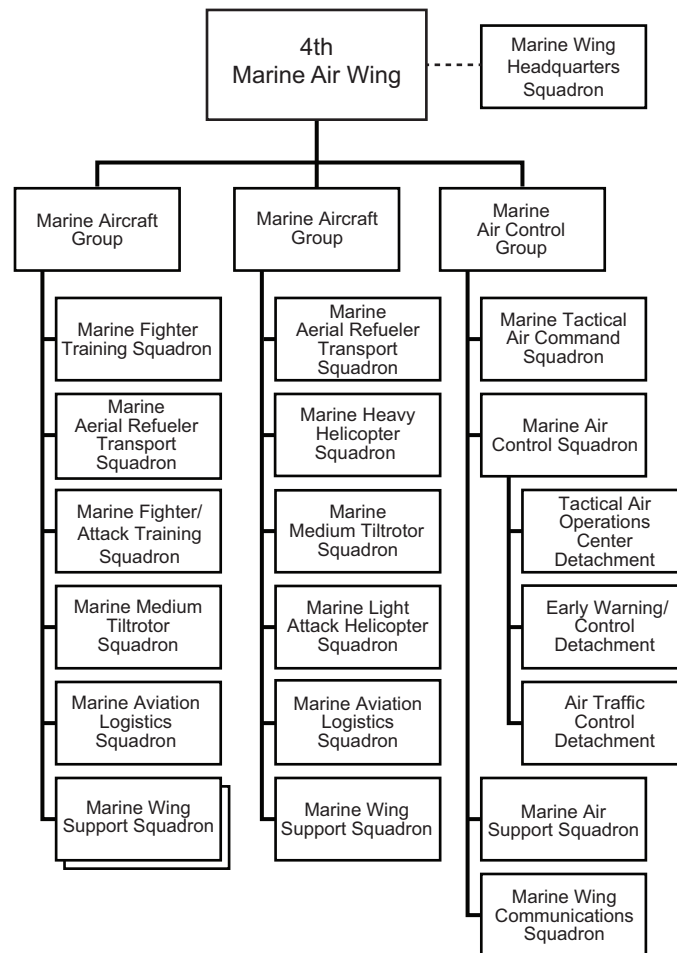


Figure 13-1. Notional Structure of 4th Marine Aircraft Wing.

HEADQUARTERS, 4TH MARINE AIRCRAFT WING

The mission of 4th MAW headquarters is to direct and coordinate the operations of the MAW. Headquarters is organized into individual departments capable of performing the broad range of required staff functions. It will be employed with the ACE where it may function in either a senior or subordinate staff role.

MARINE AIR CONTROL GROUP

The mission of the MACG is to provide, operate, and maintain the MACCS. The MACG contains subordinate units that comprise the major agencies of the MACCS: Marine tactical air command squadron (MTACS), MASS, MACS, and MWCS. There is no LAAD battalion within the reserve MACG as depicted in Figure 13-1.

The Marine TACC, which is furnished by MTACS, is the senior air C2 agency. The other major air control agencies are the TAOC and early warning/control (EW/C) detachments (which are furnished by MACS) and the DASC (which is furnished by MASS). The MACS also provides ATC facilities.

MARINE AIR CONTROL GROUP HEADQUARTERS

The mission of the MACG headquarters is to coordinate all aspects of air command and control and air defense within the MAW and provide the command and staff functions for the MACG commander when deployed as part of the MAGTF ACE. The MACG headquarters is organized as such to fulfill that mission.

The MACG headquarters employs with the combined assets of the MACG as a component of the ACE, normally at the MEF or MEF (FWD) level. Before establishing a MEF, in conjunction with MAGTF task organization, specific MACG headquarters personnel may be required to augment the MTACS. See Marine Corps Tactical Publication (MCTP) 3-20F, *Control of Aircraft and Missiles*, for further information.

MARINE TACTICAL AIR COMMAND SQUADRON

The mission of the MTACS is to provide equipment, maintenance, and operations for the Marine TACC. The MTACS equips, staffs, operates, and maintains the Marine TACC current operations section. It also provides and maintains a facility for the Marine TACC future operations and future planning sections and installs and maintains associated automated systems. The MTACS is designated as organic to the MACG of the supported MAW and is employed as a MACG element by providing the Marine TACC, the senior agency of the MACCS. The MTACS can furnish a Marine TACC capability of varying sizes to meet operational needs and the capabilities required by the ACE and MAGTF commanders.

MARINE AIR CONTROL SQUADRON

The mission of MACS is to provide air surveillance and control of aircraft and surface-to-air weapons as well as continuous all-weather radar and nonradar ATC services. It consists of a squadron headquarters, a TAOC detachment, one EW/C detachment, and one ATC detachment.

The MACS is organized and equipped for employment in the ACE of a MEF. The TAOC, ATC, and EW/C detachments (that are augmented by the appropriate headquarters elements) may be deployed separately to provide air control, ATC, and EW/C support for vital areas of a MAGTF.

MARINE WING COMMUNICATIONS SQUADRON

The mission of the MWCS is to provide expeditionary communications for the ACE of a MEF, including the phased deployment of task-organized elements. The Reserve Component MWCS consists of a headquarters element and a MWCS detachment.

The MWCS is employed to provide communications support for the ACE headquarters and Marine TACC. Each MWCS detachment may deploy independently to provide external communications for up to two airfields and four FOBs.

MARINE AIR SUPPORT SQUADRON

The mission of the MASS is to provide DASC capabilities for control and coordination of aircraft operating in direct support of MAGTF. The MASS is organic to the MACG. When supporting the MAGTF, the MASS task-organizes as part of the ACE.

The MASS supports the MAGTF by control, coordination, and integration of direct air support operations in support of naval expeditionary, joint, and multinational operations. See MCRP 3-20F.5, *Direct Air Support Center Handbook*, for more information.

MARINE AIRCRAFT GROUP

The mission of the MAG is to provide the staff support necessary for the effective command of subordinate squadrons of the MAG. The smallest aviation unit, the MAG is designed for independent operations with no outside assistance except access to a source of supply. Each MAG is task-organized for the assigned mission. The 4th MAW consists of two MAGs as depicted in Figure 13-1.

MARINE AIRCRAFT GROUP HEADQUARTERS

The mission of the MAG headquarters is to provide staff support to command MAG subordinate squadrons effectively. It is organized to perform the broad range of required staff functions and is employed with the ACE, where it may function in a senior or subordinate staff role.

MARINE AVIATION LOGISTICS SQUADRON

The mission of a MALS is to provide aviation logistic support, guidance, and direction to MAG squadrons on behalf of the commanding officer and logistic support for Navy-funded equipment in the supporting MACG and MAW.

The MALS is organized as a core unit that is supplemented by aircraft-specific and MACS augmentees. This concept allows the squadron to provide logistical support to the MAG's aircraft squadrons and MACGs in garrison or as a task-organized ACE. This unit is employed as an integral unit of a MAG within an ACE or can provide elements/support packages to another MALS that is supporting a MAGTF ACE.

MARINE AERIAL REFUELER TRANSPORT SQUADRON

The mission of the VMGR is to provide air refueling service in support of air operations and assault air transport of personnel, equipment, and supplies. The VMGR squadron can function as an integral unit or as separate detachments.

Two detachments within the squadron organization provide the capability to conduct dual-site operations and support simultaneous contingencies operating KC-103 aircraft.

Typically, the VMGR employs in general support as directed by the MAGTF commander. The unit may employ as an entire squadron or as a headquarters unit and two detachments, capable of operations in three separate locations simultaneously.

MARINE FIGHTER/ATTACK SQUADRON

The mission of the VMFA is to intercept and destroy enemy aircraft under all-weather conditions and attack and destroy surface targets. Each VMFA normally functions as an integral unit structured to operate as a subordinate unit of a MAG. Each squadron has 12 F/A-18C Hornet aircraft. Typically, the VMFA employs as an integral unit of an ACE.

MARINE HEAVY HELICOPTER SQUADRON

The mission of the HMM squadron is to provide assault support transport of heavy weapons, equipment, and supplies during expeditionary, joint, or multinational operations. Normally, the HMM functions as an integral unit of the ACE or as a squadron (minus) with one or two separate detachments. This concept of organization facilitates multiple site operations, provides for the support of simultaneous contingencies, and allows for the fulfillment of continuous UDP requirements—in the same manner as the Active Component if ever called upon.

Typically, the HMM squadron (or its separate detachments) will employ as an integral unit of an ACE. The HMM squadron may deploy as a complete squadron or as one or two four-plane detachments.

MARINE MEDIUM TILTROTOR SQUADRON

The mission of the VMM is to provide assault support transport of combat troops, supplies, and equipment during expeditionary, joint, or multinational operations. A VMM typically functions as the nucleus of the ACE of a MEU—in the same manner as the Active Component if ever called upon. Structured to operate as a MAG subordinate unit, the VMM typically employs as an integral unit of an ACE.

MARINE LIGHT ATTACK HELICOPTER SQUADRON

The mission of the HMLA is to provide OAS, utility support, armed escort, and airborne supporting arms coordination during expeditionary, joint, or multinational operations. The HMLA can function as an integral unit or as a squadron (minus) with separate aircraft composite detachments. This concept of organization facilitates multiple site operations, provides support to simultaneous contingencies, and fulfills continuous UDP requirements—all in the same manner as the Active Component if ever called upon. Typically, the HMLA employs as an integral unit of an ACE and it may deploy as a complete unit or in detachments.

MARINE WING SUPPORT SQUADRON

The mission of the MWSS is to provide all essential aviation ground support requirements to a designated ACE component and to all supporting or attached MACG elements. Each MWSS will normally function as an integral unit of the ACE.

CHAPTER 14.

4TH MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

The 4th MLG is responsible for the augmentation and reinforcement of Active Component MLGs in providing tactical logistics above the organic capability of supported units to all elements of the MEF. In addition, the MLG provides supply chain management and a link to operational- and theater-level logistic agencies capable of supporting the MEF. In this respect, 4th MLG is structured to support, in garrison or deployed, a one-division-/one-wing-configured MEF. All elements of the MLG are structured to provide permanently organized subelements to support independently deployed battalions, regiments, MEUs (task-organized groups to provide support, as required and preplanned), or geographically separated units in garrison.

The most significant attribute of the MLG is that it is a permanently organized command charged with the responsibility of providing all major tactical logistic functions for the MEF beyond the organic capabilities of the supported units/organizations. Thus, 4th MLG is staffed and equipped by table of organization and table of equipment to support a one-division/one-wing MEF and/or three MEUs simultaneously.

The mission of the MLG is to provide direct support to the MARDIV along with general support and sustained tactical-level logistic support above the organic capabilities of supported elements of the MEF. The tasks of the MLG include—

- Providing command, control, and coordination of MLG operations in support of the MEF.
- Providing direct support motor transport; intermediate-level supply coordination; and limited support in the areas of field-level maintenance, landing support, general engineering, and forward resuscitative health care capability to the MARDIV.
- Providing general support ground supply support, field-level maintenance support, and motor transport support that are beyond the organic capabilities of the supported units of the MEF and designated MEBs.
- Providing authorized overflow crew/operator maintenance for Marine Corps-furnished ground equipment of the MEF to include calibration, repair, modification, reclamation, recovery, and evacuation assistance.
- Coordinating transportation and throughput support beyond the supported unit's organic capabilities for the deployment and employment of the MEF to include transportation, landing support, port and terminal operations, air delivery, and MHE.
- Providing general engineering support to the MEF to include reconnaissance, horizontal construction of roads, combat service support installations, and other support facilities. Engineering support also includes vertical construction and maintenance of encampment and other personnel support facilities, demolition and obstacle removal, augmentation for tasks beyond the organic engineering capabilities of supported units. Requirements for emplacement of standard and nonstandard bridging and rafting will be globally sourced as required to support this function.

- Providing health service (medical and dental) support beyond the supported unit's organic capabilities to the MEF to include first responder and forward resuscitative health care capabilities, patient regulating, patient collection and treatment, patient evacuation, medical intelligence, medical surveillance, preventive medicine, combat stress, and a dental support program.
- Coordinating services support beyond the supported unit's organic capabilities for the MEF to include postal, disbursing, food services, exchange services, and legal services.

The 4th MLG is a permanently structured command that constitutes the LCE of the MEF. When manned and equipped at full table of organization and table of equipment levels, the MLG can simultaneously support a MEF and enduring home station requirements. The 4th MLG includes a headquarters for command and control and two CLR's with a direct support and general support CLB in each. It also includes independent engineer support and medical and dental battalions that provide both multifunctional and functional tactical logistic support. Within the limits of their responsibilities, each regiment and separate battalions provide personnel and equipment to source task-organized LCEs established to support MAGTFs. The notional structure of 4th MLG is displayed in Figure 14-1.

The MLG provides direct support to the MARDIV and sustained tactical logistics to each element of the MEF in the functional areas of logistics beyond the organic capabilities of supported units. The MLG also provides general support to designated MEBs and LCEs to smaller MAGTFs, which may be permanently organized or task-organized for specific missions. When supporting a task-organized force greater than the combined assets of one division and one aircraft wing, the MLG may require augmentation for requirements beyond its organic capabilities. To provide the necessary throughput support to the MEF, the MLG establishes beach support areas, landing zone support areas, CSSA, and force CSSAs commensurate with the level of operations to ensure responsive, timely support for the sustainment of the MEF.

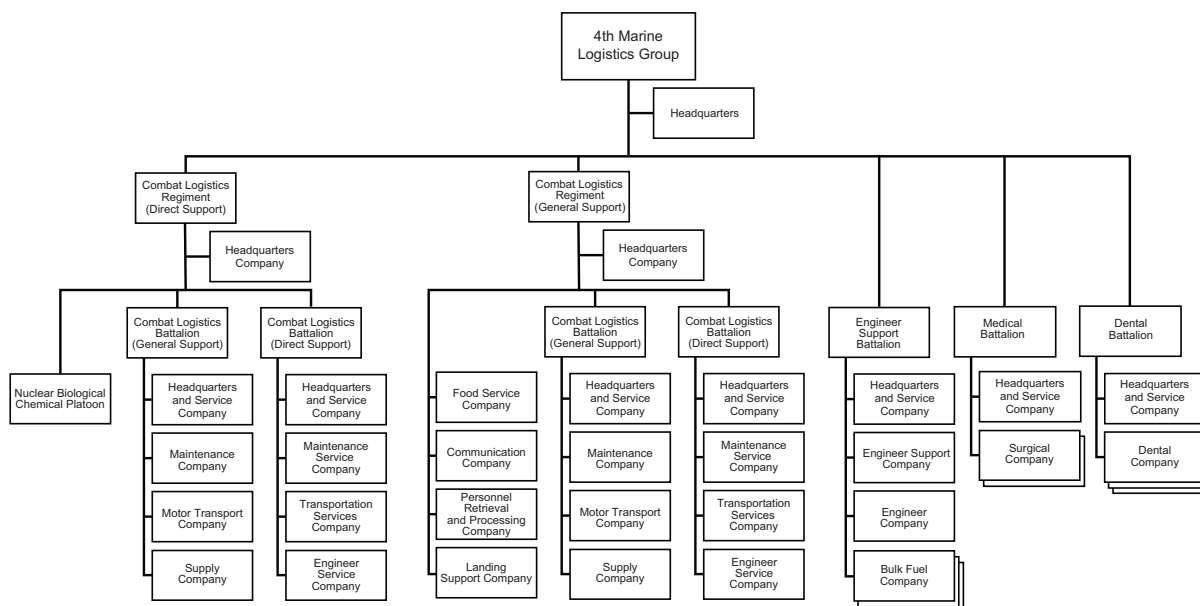


Figure 14-1. Notional Structure of the 4th Marine Logistics Group. (NOTE: Click Image to Print or Open in Actual Size.)

The MLG provides direct support to the MEF GCE and general tactical logistic support above the organic capabilities of supported elements of the MEF. The MLG also provides the following logistic services:

- Maintenance. Provides general support field-level maintenance on Marine Corps-furnished ground equipment to MEF units that are not authorized those levels of maintenance. Provides overflow maintenance to supported units that exceed organic capabilities.
- Supply. Provides selected consumer-level and full intermediate-level ground supply support to the MEF and other forces, as required.
- Transportation. Provides medium- and heavy-lift motor transport support and coordinates the movements of elements of the MEF to, from, and through ports of embarkation and debarkation.
- General engineering. Provides general engineering and EOD support to the MEF beyond supported unit capabilities.
- Health services. Provides medical and dental support to the MEF beyond the organic capabilities of supported units.
- Services. Provides services support to the MEF units in the functional areas of disbursing, postal, exchange services, legal, and personnel retrieval and processing.
 - *Food Services*. Provides food services support to the MEF beyond supported unit capabilities.

MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP HEADQUARTERS

The mission of the MLG headquarters is to provide command, control, and command-support functions for the employment of the MLG for operations conducted by the MLG in support of MEF operations. The tasks of the MLG headquarters include providing—

- Command, control, and coordination of MLG operations in support of the MEF.
- command-support functions to include administration, organic supply, and motor transport support for the MLG headquarters.
- Limited contingency contracting and cross-servicing support to the MEF.

The MLG headquarters is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command-support functions for the MLG headquarters in support of MEF operations. The MLG headquarters is employed as a unit and is structured to facilitate command and control for operations conducted by the MLG in support of MEF operations.

The 4th MLG does not possess a headquarters regiment; however, certain subordinate units associated with the headquarters regiment do exist and are subordinate to the general support CLR as depicted in Figure 14-1. Such subordinate units include the food service company, communication company, landing support company, and personnel retrieval and processing company.

COMBAT LOGISTICS REGIMENT (DIRECT SUPPORT), 4TH MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

The mission of the CLR (direct support), 4th MLG, is to provide direct support tactical logistics to the MARDIV beyond its organic capabilities. The CLR serves as the LCE headquarters for a MEB-sized MAGTF. The tasks of the CLR (direct support), 4th MLG, include—

- Providing C2 and command-support functions for the CLR direct support in support of MARDIV operations.
- Providing limited field-level maintenance for ordnance, motor transport, engineer, and communications-electronics equipment of the MARDIV by means of component/subassembly replacement or repair beyond the supported unit's organic capabilities.
- Providing bulk liquids distribution and medium- and heavy-lift motor transport support to the MARDIV.
- Providing limited general engineering support to the MARDIV.
- Providing landing support and port and terminal operations in support to the MARDIV.
- Providing, when augmented, direct support forward resuscitative health care capability to the MARDIV.
- Coordinating additional support requirements from the MLG as required.

The CLR (direct support), 4th MLG, is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the direct support operations of the regiment. The CLR (direct support) is structured to facilitate habitual relationships with the MARDIV and infantry regiments. The CLR (direct support) is structured for operations in direct support to infantry regiments. Since the direct support CLR coordinates and provides direct support tactical logistics to the MARDIV beyond its organic capabilities, the regiment typically employs as a complete organization in direct support to the MARDIV under the control of the regimental commander. The CLR's direct supports and detachments may be task-organized to support a specific operation or unit. The notional structure of a CLR (direct support) is displayed in Figure 14-1.

Headquarters Company, Combat Logistics Regiment (Direct Support)

The mission of the headquarters company, CLR (direct support), 4th MLG, is to provide C2 and command-support functions for CLR (direct support), MLG, in support of the MARDIV. The tasks of the headquarters company, CLR (direct support), include providing command-support functions to include internal communications support for the regiment and providing limited general administrative and tactical logistic support for the regiment.

The headquarters company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command-support functions for the regiment in support of the MARDIV. The headquarters company employs as a unit and provides the necessary command, control, and support functions to plan, coordinate, and supervise operations of the CLR (direct support).

Combat Logistics Battalion (Direct Support), Combat Logistics Regiment (Direct Support)

The mission of the CLB (direct support) is to provide direct support tactical logistic to an infantry regiment beyond its organic capabilities in the areas of transportation, intermediate-level supply, field-level maintenance, general engineering, and landing support. The tasks of the CLB (direct support) include—

- Providing C2 and command-support functions for the CLB (direct support), CLR (direct support) in support of regimental operations.
- Providing bulk liquids distribution, medium- and heavy-lift motor transport, and MHE in support of regimental operations.
- Providing limited field-level maintenance for ordnance, motor transport, and engineer and communications-electronics equipment of the infantry regiment.
- Providing intermediate-level supply coordination to the infantry regiment.
- Providing general engineering support to the infantry regiment.
- Providing, when augmented, direct support forward resuscitative health care capability to the infantry regiment.
- Providing or coordinating ground vehicle recovery and evacuation beyond the organic capabilities of the supported unit.
- Providing landing support and port and terminal operations in support of regimental operations.
- Coordinating additional support requirements as required.

The CLB (direct support) is organized to plan, coordinate, and execute direct support tactical logistic support to the infantry regiment. The CLB (direct support) is structured to facilitate habitual relationships with infantry units and required task-organizing capabilities to support the infantry regiment's mission. The notional structure of CLB (direct support), CLR (direct support), is displayed in Figure 14-1.

The CLB coordinates and provides direct support tactical logistic to an infantry regiment beyond its organic capabilities. The battalion typically employs as a complete organization in direct support to the infantry regiment under the control of the battalion commander. Companies and/or detachments may be task-organized to support a specific operation or unit.

Headquarters and Service Company, Combat Logistics Battalion (Direct Support). The mission of H&S company, CLB (direct support), is to provide C2 and command-support functions for CLB in support of an infantry regiment. The tasks of the H&S company, CLB (direct support), include providing command-support functions to include internal communications support for the battalion and limited general administration and tactical logistic support for the battalion.

The H&S company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command-support functions for the battalion in support of regimental operations. The company provides the necessary command, control, and support functions to plan, coordinate, and supervise the operations conducted by the battalion.

Engineer Service Company, Combat Logistics Battalion (Direct Support). The mission of engineer service company, CLB (direct support), is to provide direct support general engineering support to the infantry regiment. The tasks of the engineer service company, CLB (direct support), include—

- Conducting engineer route reconnaissance.
- Constructing, repairing, and maintaining lines of communications and main supply routes to include general detection and clearance of mines.
- Providing vertical construction to include concrete work and construction of prefabricated buildings, towers, and hangers.
- Constructing, improving, and maintaining encampments, CSSAs, and other support facilities required by the infantry regiment.
- Establishing expedient landing zones.
- Providing survivability enhancements to include field fortifications and fighting vehicle defensive positions.
- Conducting countermobility operations to include emplacement of obstacles, minefields, and barriers.
- Conducting mobility operations to include obstacle reduction and breaching, route and area clearance, and specialized demolition tasks.

The engineer service company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise engineer support functions. It is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the CLB in direct support of infantry regiment operations. The engineer service company normally operates under the centralized control of the CLB (direct support) in direct support of infantry regiment operations.

Transportation Services Company, Combat Logistics Battalion (Direct Support). The mission of transportation services company, CLB (direct support), is to provide direct support, landing support, medium- and heavy-lift motor transport support, MHE, and container handling equipment support for throughput and sustainment operations of the infantry regiment. The tasks of the transportation services company, CLB (direct support), include providing—

- Distribution of supplies, including bulk liquids for the infantry regiment.
- Personnel lift capability for the infantry regiment.
- MHE support beyond the organic capability of supported units.
- Landing support and port and terminal operations in support of regimental operations.

The transportation services company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command and transportation support functions for the company in support of regimental operations. The transportation services company employs as a unit to provide direct support for landing support, motor transport, and MHE support to the infantry regiment.

Maintenance Service Company, Combat Logistics Battalion (Direct Support). The mission of the maintenance service company, CLB (direct support), is to provide direct support field-level maintenance support for the engineer, ordnance, communications-electronics, and motor transport equipment of the infantry regiment on end items by means of component/subassembly

replacement or repair beyond the supported unit's organic capabilities. The tasks of the maintenance service company, CLB (direct support), include providing field-level maintenance for ordnance, motor transport, engineer, and communications-electronics equipment of the infantry regiment and field-level maintenance for organic ground equipment of the battalion.

The maintenance service company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command-support functions for the company. The company provides field-level maintenance to the supported unit and the battalion. The maintenance service company employs as a unit and provides direct support field-level maintenance support for the engineer, ordnance, communications-electronics, and motor transport equipment of the infantry regiment.

Nuclear, Biological, Chemical Platoon, Combat Logistics Regiment (Direct Support)

The mission of the nuclear, biological, chemical (also referred to as NBC) platoon is to coordinate the CBRN defense of the regiment. It employs passive defense measures against other forms of attack and is organized to facilitate CBRN defense operations in support of the regiment.

COMBAT LOGISTICS REGIMENT (GENERAL SUPPORT), 4TH MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

The mission of CLR (general support), 4th MLG, is to provide general support tactical logistics to the MEF and designated MEBs and support to specified MAW organizations. The tasks of the CLR (general support), 4th MLG, include providing—

- C2 and necessary command-support functions for CLR (general support).
- Centralized ground supply support, materiel distribution support, and procurement management to the MEF beyond the supported units' organic capabilities.
- Authorized overflow crew/operator and field-level maintenance support to the MEF beyond the supported unit's organic capabilities.

The CLR (general support), 4th MLG, is organized into multifunctional battalions and functional companies to provide intermediate-level supply, procurement management, and field-level maintenance support to the MEF. The notional structure of a CLR (general support) is displayed in Figure 14-1.

The CLR (general support), 4th MLG, typically employs as a complete organization in general support of the MEF under the control of the regimental commander. Subordinate general support CLBs are task-organized to provide general support capabilities in support of MEBs. Companies and/or detachments may be task-organized to support a specific operation or unit.

Headquarters Company, Combat Logistics Regiment (General Support)

The mission of headquarters company, CLR (general support), is to provide C2 and command-support functions for the CLR (general support), MLG, in support of the MEF. The tasks of headquarters company, CLR (general support), include providing command-support functions to include internal communications support for the regiment and limited general administrative and tactical logistic support for the regiment.

The headquarters company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command-support functions for the regiment in support of CLR general support operations. It provides the necessary command, control, and support functions to plan, coordinate, and supervise operations of the CLR (general support).

Communication Company, Combat Logistics Regiment (General Support)

The mission of the communication company is to provide communications support to the headquarters of the MLG and subordinate LCEs beyond their organic communications capabilities in support of MAGTF operations. The tasks of the communication company include—

- Planning, installing, operating, and maintaining communications systems to provide the LCE headquarters a means of communication with adjacent and subordinate commands during MAGTF operations.
- Installing, operating, and maintaining communications control facilities required to regulate and manage the MLG-installed communications architecture and interface with higher headquarters' communications control facilities.
- Providing communications support and augmentation, as required, to MLG subordinate units in excess of their communications capabilities during MAGTF operations.

The communication company is structured to provide communications support to the MLG headquarters in MEF operations, and task-organized detachments to the headquarters of LCEs deployed with MAGTFs smaller than a MEF. Within 4th MLG, this unit is subordinate to CLR (general support). The communication company provides the primary communications support for the MLG headquarters and may reinforce other LCE headquarters.

Food Service Company, Combat Logistics Regiment (General Support)

The mission of food service company is to provide general support field food services that exceed the organic capability of the supported MEF units: the MEF CE, the GCE, the MLG, but excluding the ACE. The food service company is organized in general support platoons to provide support to the MEF, excluding the ACE, and smaller MAGTFs. Within 4th MLG, this unit is subordinate to CLR general support. The food service company provides task-organized general support food service support to the MEFs and smaller MAGTF's CE and GCE, exceeding their organic capability.

Landing Support Company, Combat Logistics Regiment (General Support)

The mission of the landing support company is to provide aerial delivery, landing, and throughput support operations in support of the MEF and MAGTFs smaller than a MEF at designated landing zones, assault beaches, and transportation terminals. The tasks of the landing support company include—

- Providing shore party and/or helicopter/tiltrotor support teams in support of MAGTF operations.
- Preparing, marking, and controlling landing beaches or zones, as required.
- Providing personnel for the loading, unloading, and movement of supplies on beaches, ports, railheads, airheads, cargo terminals, dumps, and depots in support of MAGTF operations.
- Providing air delivery support, as required.

The landing support company is organized to facilitate throughput operations in support of the MEF or MAGTFs smaller than a MEF. It provides management and operations of ports, airheads, railheads, cargo/passenger terminal operations, and air delivery support operations. Within 4th MLG, this unit is subordinate to CLR (general support). The landing support company provides air delivery support, landing support, and throughput support to include transportation terminal operations to the MEF.

Personnel Retrieval and Processing Company, Combat Logistics Regiment (General Support)

The mission of the personnel retrieval and processing company is to provide personnel retrieval and processing in support of the MLG and MEF. It is organized to facilitate achievement of its mission.

Combat Logistics Battalion (General Support), Combat Logistics Regiment (General Support)

The mission of the CLB (general support), CLR (general support), is to provide general support field-level maintenance support, intermediate-level ground supply support, and motor transport support to the MEF and designated MEBs. The tasks of the CLB (general support), CLR (general support), include providing or coordinating the following:

- C2 and command-support functions for the CLB (general support) in support of regimental operations.
- General support field-level maintenance support for the ground equipment of the MEF.
- General support intermediate-level ground supply support to sustain the MEF.
- Ground vehicle recovery and evacuation beyond the organic capabilities of the supported unit and task-organized maintenance support teams to affect on-site repairs of motor transport equipment.
- General support materiel distribution support and asset visibility for the sustainment of MAGTF operations.
- General support medium- and heavy-lift motor transport support, MHE, and container-handling equipment support beyond the organic capability of supported units.

The CLB (general support) is organized to provide command and control for centralized coordination and decentralized execution of supply, maintenance, and motor transport support operations to sustain combat power of the MEF and designated MEBs. The notional structure of a CLB (general support), CLR (general support), is displayed in Figure 14-1.

The CLB (general support) typically employs as a unit to provide general support sustainment of MEB operations. When not deployed as a battalion, the structure supports MAGTF operations smaller than a MEB through detachments from each of the functional companies, which are task-organized to provide the necessary range of intermediate supply, field maintenance, and motor transport.

Headquarters and Service Company, Combat Logistics Battalion (General Support). The mission of H&S company, CLB (general support), is to provide C2 and command-support functions for the CLB (general support) in support of the MEB. The tasks of H&S company, CLB (general support), include providing command-support functions to include internal communications support for the battalion and providing limited general administration and tactical logistic support for the battalion.

The H&S company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command-support functions for the battalion in support of MEB operations. The H&S company provides the necessary command, control, and support functions to plan, coordinate, and supervise the operations conducted by the battalion.

Maintenance Company, Combat Logistics Battalion (General Support). The mission of maintenance company, CLB (general support), is to provide general support and task-organized direct support field-level maintenance support for Marine Corps-furnished tactical ordnance, engineer, motor transport, communications-electronics, and general support equipment of the MEF and designated MEB. The tasks of the maintenance company, CLB (general support), include—

- Providing field-level maintenance on end items by means of component/subassembly replacement or repair.
- Providing field-level maintenance in support of the secondary reparable program to include fault verification/isolation and repair of components and subassemblies of end items.
- Managing the Recoverable Items Program for equipment, which meets the criteria for items that exceed maximum maintenance cycle time, are uneconomical to repair, or exceed field-level maintenance capabilities.
- Providing a tracked and wheeled vehicle recovery capability beyond the supported unit's organic capabilities.
- Providing calibration services for Marine Corps-furnished radiac, electrical and mechanical test, measurement, and diagnostic equipment.
- Providing technical assistance and overflow crew-/operator-level maintenance for supported units, as directed by higher headquarters.
- Providing field-level maintenance and modification applications.
- Providing field-level technical inspection and maintenance services, as required, in support of equipment maintenance programs of the MEF.
- Providing welding and machine shop capabilities for accomplishment of field-level maintenance.
- Providing task-organized maintenance support teams to affect on-site repairs of tactical ordnance, engineer, motor transport, and communications-electronics equipment.

The maintenance company is structured to provide command and control for centralized coordination and decentralized execution of maintenance efforts to sustain combat power of the MEB. Subordinate platoons are organized along functional area lines to provide maintenance support in commodity areas critical to the warfighting capability of the MEB.

The maintenance company establishes and operates direct support and general support field-level maintenance facilities in support of the MEB or any combination of smaller MAGTFs. When not deployed as a company, the structure supports MAGTF operations through detachments from each of the functional platoons that are task-organized to provide the necessary range of field maintenance.

Supply Company, Combat Logistics Battalion (General Support). The mission of supply company, CLB (general support) is to provide general support, intermediate-level ground supply support less bulk fuel, and US Navy-funded stock/programs and materiel distribution support for sustainment of the MEF and designated MEBs. The tasks of supply company, CLB (general support) include providing—

- C2 and command-support functions for the company in support of the MEB and MAGTF operations.
- Intermediate ground supply support and centralized supply chain management for classes I, II, III, IV, and IX in support of the MEB.
- Limited commercial item procurement support for items decentralized by the item manager.
- General support materiel distribution support and asset visibility for the sustainment of MAGTF operations.
- Technical data research, procurement assistance, and general customer service to supported units of the MEB.
- Initial issue provisioning for the MEB.
- Packing, preservation, and packaging services to the MEB.
- Intermediate-level class V(W) (ground ammunition) supply support for the MAGTF to include the establishment and operation of multiple field ammunition supply points.
- Medical logistic support for all medical care organizations of the MEB.

The supply company is organized to provide command, control, coordination, management, and execution of intermediate supply and materiel distribution support operations for the sustainment of the MEB. The company also provides task-organized detachments for the sustainment of MAGTF operations smaller than a MEB.

The supply company provides general support, intermediate-level ground supply support (less bulk fuel), US Navy-funded stock/programs, materiel distribution support, and medical logistic support for the sustainment of MAGTF operations. When supporting the entire MEB, intermediate supply, packaging, materiel distribution management, and control are centralized.

Motor Transport Company, Combat Logistics Battalion (General Support). The mission of motor transport company, CLB (general support), is to provide general support medium- and heavy-lift motor transport, MHE, and container handling equipment support for MEB throughput and sustainment operations. The tasks of motor transport company, CLB (general support), include providing—

- Distribution of supplies, including bulk liquids for the MEB.
- Personnel lift capability for the MEB.
- MHE support beyond the organic capability of supported units.

The motor transport company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command and transportation support functions for the company in support of MEB operations. The motor transport company employs as a unit to provide general support motor transport and MHE support to the MEB.

ENGINEER SUPPORT BATTALION, 4TH MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

The mission of the ESB, 4th MLG, is to provide general support, general engineering support of an expeditionary nature to the MEF to include countermobility and mobility enhancements, EOD, survivability, and general supply support incident to the handling, storage, and distribution of bulk class I and bulk class III. The tasks of ESB, 4th MLG, include—

- Providing C2 and command-support functions for the battalion in support of the MEF and MAGTF operations.
- Coordinating engineer reconnaissance necessary in support of the battalion's mission or other engineering needs of the MEF.
- Constructing and improving airfields to include those of an expeditionary nature.
- Constructing, improving, and maintaining encampments, CSSAs, and other support facilities required by the MEF using available materiel or pre-engineered structures.
- Conducting mobility enhancement operations to include the construction, improvement, and maintenance of lines of communications and main supply routes.
- Providing bulk class III support to include receipt, storage, and distribution of bulk fuel products.
- Providing utilities support to include mobile electric power beyond supported units' capabilities and electrical power distribution within camps and CSSAs.
- Providing water purification and bulk class I storage and supply point distribution for the MLG and other elements of the MEF when requirements exceed the supported unit's capabilities.
- Providing survivability enhancements to include construction of protective structures.
- Providing hygiene services beyond the supported units' capabilities.
- Providing comprehensive EOD support including the ability to render safe, neutralize, and destroy explosive ordnance, and improvised explosive devices.
- Conducting countermobility operations through installation of obstacles and barriers to include explosive and nonexplosive obstacles.
- Conducting mobility operations to include breaching, reducing, and route and area clearance.
- Providing specialized demolition operations beyond the supported unit's capabilities.

The ESB, 4th MLG, is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the general engineering and supply support functions of the battalion. The ESB is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF or combinations of smaller MAGTFs. The notional structure of an ESB is displayed in Figure 14-1.

The ESB, 4th MLG, typically employs in general support of the MEF. Subordinate companies or task-organized elements may operate in support of a specific operation or unit.

Headquarters and Service Company, Engineer Support Battalion

The mission of H&S company, ESB, is to provide C2 and command-support functions for ESB, MLG. The tasks of H&S company, ESB, include—

- Providing C2 and command support functions, as well as logistic support functions, which includes communications and medical support, for the battalion.
- Operating the organic supply account in support of the battalion.
- Providing construction surveys and preparing drafting designs for construction in support of construction missions.

The H&S company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command-support functions of the battalion, and to provide specified general support supply functions for MAGTFs. The company is structured to facilitate task organization to support operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF and smaller MAGTFs. The H&S company provides the necessary command, control, and command-support functions for battalion operations.

Engineer Support Company, Engineer Support Battalion

The mission of engineer support company, ESB, is to provide maintenance, transportation, engineering, and services support to the battalion and to augment, as required, the engineer companies of the battalion to provide general engineering support to MEF operations. The tasks of engineer support company, ESB, include providing—

- Maintenance support for motor transport and engineer equipment of the battalion.
- Transportation support to elements of the battalion, as required.
- Hygiene services, water supply, and mobile electric power to the MEF beyond supported MSC organic capability.
- Equipment and operator augmentation to the engineer company, as required, to include heavy engineer, utilities, and motor transport support.

The engineer support company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command-support functions for the company and to facilitate task organization for engineer maintenance support for operations conducted by the battalion in support of MAGTF operations. The engineer support company provides maintenance support for organic equipment of the battalion less communications-electronics, ordnance, EOD, and bulk fuel equipment held by ESB, MLG.

The company augments other companies of the battalion with engineer equipment, operators, and motor transport assets, as required. Engineer support company may also reinforce the engineer companies with water supply and electrical utilities equipment.

Bulk Fuel Company, Engineer Support Battalion

The mission of bulk fuel company, ESB, is to provide general support, class III supply support to the MEF to include distribution to, but not within, air bases in support of MEF operations. The tasks of bulk fuel company, ESB, include performing those supply functions relating to the receipt, storage, and distribution of bulk class III supplies for the MEF and providing coordination with the MAW for custody transfer of class III supplies to the MAW.

The bulk fuel company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the bulk fuel support functions of the battalion. The company is structured to facilitate task organization for bulk fuel operations that are conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF and smaller MAGTFs.

The bulk fuel company typically operates in general support of the MEF, under the centralized control of the ESB commanding officer or an engineer company commander, to provide bulk fuel support to the MEF. Detachments may be formed to support LCEs.

Engineer Company, Engineer Support Battalion

The mission of engineer company, ESB, is to provide general engineering support to the MEF. The tasks of engineer company, ESB, include—

- Conducting engineer reconnaissance.
- Constructing and improving airfields to include those of an expeditionary nature.
- Constructing, repairing, and maintaining lines of communications and main supply routes to include general detection and clearance of mines.
- Providing vertical construction to include concrete work, erection of prefabricated buildings, towers, and hangers.
- Constructing, improving, and maintaining encampments, CSSAs, and other support facilities required by the MEF.
- Establishing expedient landing zones.
- Conducting bridging operations with augmentation from ESB, MLG, and/or supported units of the MEF.
- Providing survivability enhancements to include field fortifications and fighting vehicle defensive positions.
- Conducting countermobility operations to include emplacement of obstacles, minefields, and barriers.
- Conducting mobility operations to include obstacle reduction and breaching, route and area clearance, and specialized demolition tasks.

The engineer company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise engineer support functions. It is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF or MAGTF operations. The engineer company usually operates under the centralized control of ESB, MLG, in general support of MEF operations.

MEDICAL BATTALION, 4TH MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

The mission of the medical battalion, 4th MLG, is to provide direct support and general support medical support to the MEF. The tasks of medical battalion, 4th MLG, include providing—

- C2 and command-support functions for the battalion in support of the MEF and MAGTF operations.
- Health service support to the MEF through the forward resuscitative health care capability to include initial resuscitative care, resuscitative surgery, and temporary holding of casualties.

- Medical regulating services to the MEF.
- Preventive medicine support to the MEF.
- Assistance in the collection, analysis, and dissemination of medical intelligence.
- Medical elements for the establishment of casualty decontamination and treatment stations.
- Medical support for management of mass casualties and combat stress casualties.
- Patient evacuation and evacuation coordination.
- Medical support to other Services' and nations' personnel as specified in applicable regulations and agreements and providing humanitarian care as required by international law.

The medical battalion, 4th MLG, is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the medical support functions of the MEF. The battalion is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF or smaller MAGTFs. The notional structure of a medical battalion is displayed in Figure 14-1.

The medical battalion, 4th MLG, provides direct and general medical support to the MEF. The H&S company provides general medical support to the MEF and command-support functions to the battalion. The surgical companies provide direct medical support to an infantry regiment.

Headquarters and Service Company, Medical Battalion

The mission of H&S company, medical battalion, is to provide general medical support to the MEF and command, control, and command-support functions for medical battalion, MLG. The tasks of H&S company, medical battalion, include providing—

- C2 and command-support functions for the operation of the battalion to include personnel administrative support, supply, maintenance, and transportation support.
- Medical regulating and medical data coordination.
- Medical augmentation to the battalion's companies.
- Limited general mental health services and support.

The H&S company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command-support functions for the battalion and to provide general medical support to the MEF. The company is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF or smaller MAGTFs.

The H&S company employs with the battalion to provide command and control, facilities administrative support, and medical support. Detachments from the company headquarters sections and platoons may be assigned to provide direct support or general support and/or augment adjacent companies.

Surgical Company, Medical Battalion

The mission of surgical company, medical battalion, is to provide direct support medical support to the infantry regiment, including medical treatment facilities for medical and surgical care and temporary casualty holding. The tasks of surgical company, medical battalion, include—

- Establishing medical treatment facilities for resuscitative medical care and/or surgery, medical treatment, and temporary holding of casualties.
- Being prepared to receive casualties from the next forward medical treatment echelon in the evacuation chain.
- Establishing medical treatment facilities for resuscitative medical care and/or surgery, medical treatment, and temporary holding of casualties from the infantry regiment.
- Preparing for rapid evacuation of casualties whose medical requirements exceed the established theater evacuation policy.
- Providing and coordinating medical evacuation for the infantry regiment.

The surgical company is organized to plan, coordinate, and conduct direct medical support for the infantry regiment. It is under the OPCON of a CLB within the CLR (direct support), MLG and may be task-organized to provide mobile medical support to subelements of the regiment. The surgical company employs as a unit and provides direct support medical support to the infantry regiment.

DENTAL BATTALION, 4TH MARINE LOGISTICS GROUP

The mission of the dental battalion, 4th MLG, is to provide general support dental health services to the MEF and assist the medical service in the treatment of casualties. The tasks of dental battalion, 4th MLG, include—

- Providing C2 and command-support functions for the battalion in support of the MEF and MAGTF operations.
- Coordinating MEF dental support requirements.
- Providing dental detachments to support MAGTFs smaller than a MEF.
- Supervising the implementation of dental health care delivery programs for the MEF.
- Providing personnel augmentation to the medical battalion in support of casualty care overload.

The dental battalion, 4th MLG, is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise dental services for the MEF. The battalion is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF. The notional structure of dental battalion, 4th MLG, is displayed in Figure 14-1.

The dental battalion, 4th MLG, provides dental support to the MEF. Each dental company is capable of supporting a MEF MSC. Companies and/or detachments may be task-organized to support a specific operation or MAGTF.

Headquarters and Service Company, Dental Battalion

The mission of H&S company, dental battalion, is to provide command, control, and command-support functions for dental battalion operations. The tasks of dental battalion include providing command-support functions for the operation of the battalion.

The H&S company is organized to plan, coordinate, and supervise the command-support functions for the battalion. It is structured to facilitate task organization for operations conducted by the battalion in support of the MEF. The H&S company provides C2 facilities and administrative support for battalion operations.

Dental Company, Dental Battalion

The mission of dental company, dental battalion, is to provide general support dental support to the MEF. The tasks of dental company, dental battalion, include—

- Maintaining MEF units in an acceptable state of dental readiness.
- Providing a comprehensive dental program for the MEF to include emergency dental treatment; maxillofacial surgery; restorative, endodontic, and preventive dental treatment; and limited repair of dental prostheses.
- Providing diagnostic treatment.

Dental companies are organized to provide support to the MSC of the MEF. The dental company provides general support dental support to the MEF. Task-organized dental services detachments can be employed to support any element of the MEF or to reinforce other dental and medical units. They can also be employed to render necessary assistance in the care and evacuation of mass casualties to include collecting and clearing efforts and surgical support efforts in support of the medical and dental battalions.

CHAPTER 15.

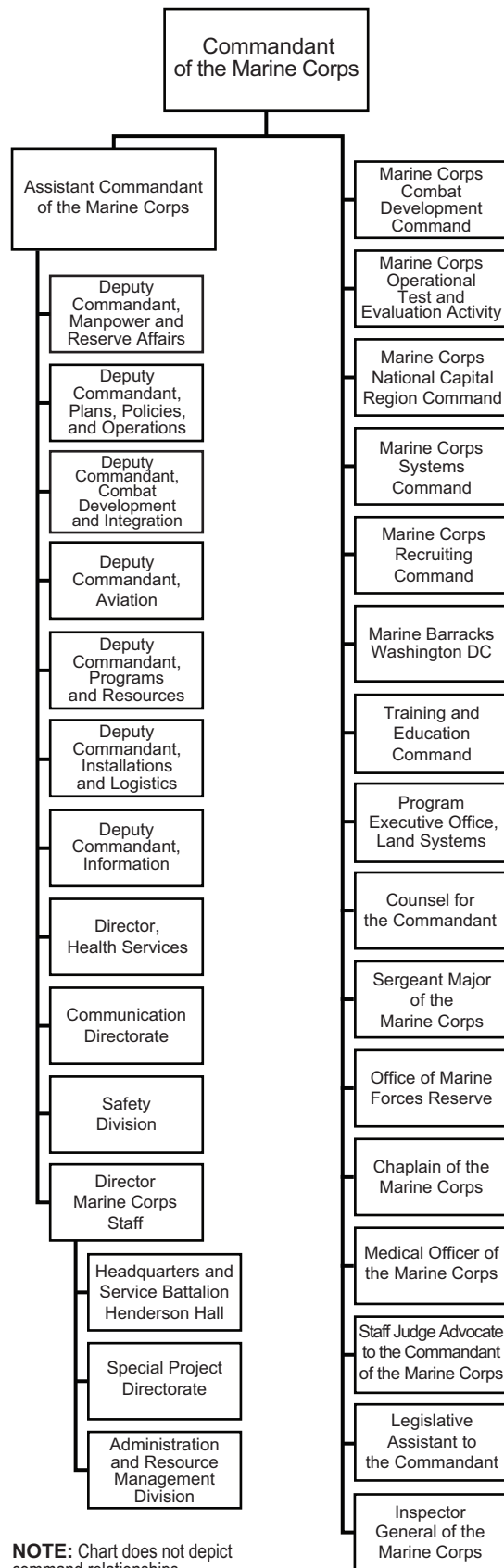
HEADQUARTERS, UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

The CMC is directly responsible to the SECNAV for the administration, discipline, internal organization, training requirements, efficiency, and readiness of the Marine Corps. The CMC is also responsible for the operations of its material support system and its performance.

The CMC is appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, for a term of 4 years. In time of war or during a national emergency declared by Congress, the CMC may be reappointed for a term of not more than 4 years. The duties of the CMC are as follows:

- Preside over HQMC.
- Transmit the plans and recommendations of HQMC to the SECNAV and advise the SECNAV with regard to such plans and recommendations.
- Act as the agent of the SECNAV in carrying out all approved plans.
- Exercise supervision, consistent with the authority assigned to the commander of unified or specified combatant commands under Title 10, USC over such members and organizations of the Marine Corps and the US Navy as the SECNAV determines.
- Perform the duties prescribed by Title 10, USC and other provisions of law.
- Perform such other military duties, not otherwise assigned by law, as are assigned by the President, SecDef, or SECNAV.
- Perform the duties prescribed as a member of the JCS under Title 10, Section 151, *Joint Chiefs of Staff: composition; functions*.
- Inform SECNAV regarding military advice rendered by members of the JCS on matters affecting the DON to the extent that such action does not impair the independence of the CMC in the performance of duties as a member of the JCS.
- Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the SecDef, the CMC shall keep the SECNAV fully informed of significant military operations affecting the duties and responsibilities of SECNAV.

Headquarters, United States Marine Corps separate offices are the command staff echelon responsible for the support of HQMC. The organization of HQMC structure is displayed in Figure 15-1.



NOTE: Chart does not depict command relationships.

Figure 15-1. Organization of Headquarters, United States Marine Corps.

ASSISTANT COMMANDANT OF THE MARINE CORPS

The ACMC is the second highest ranking officer in the Marine Corps. The ACMC performs the duties of the CMC during the latter's absence or disability, and performs such other duties as the CMC may specifically direct. The office of the ACMC is located at HQMC.

SPECIAL STAFF

Counsel for the Commandant of the Marine Corps

The mission of the Office of Counsel for the Commandant, including its field offices, is to provide comprehensive and timely legal advice and support to the CMC, HQMC staff agencies, and Marine Corps operating and supporting establishment in the areas of business and commercial law, including environmental law, land use, civilian personnel law, procurement and fiscal law, government ethics, and all other matters under the cognizance of the General Counsel of the Navy. The office of the Counsel of the Commandant is located at HQMC.

Chaplain of the Marine Corps

The mission of the Chaplain of the Marine Corps is to advise the CMC and HQMC agencies on all matters and policies pertaining to religious ministry, pastoral care, spiritual fitness, and the quality of life of Marines, Sailors, and their families. The Office of the Chaplain of the Marine Corps is located at HQMC.

Sergeant Major of the Marine Corps

The mission of the Sergeant Major of the Marine Corps is to advise the CMC in matters pertaining to enlisted personnel. The Sergeant Major of the Marine Corps assists the CMC in the performance of the Commandant's duties. The office of the Sergeant Major of the Marine Corps is located at HQMC.

Medical Officer of the Marine Corps

The mission of the Medical Officer of the Marine Corps is to advise the CMC and HQMC staff on all matters regarding health care and serves as the functional expert in working with the appropriate HQMC agencies for determining requirements. The Medical Officer of the Marine Corps leads the Health Services Office at HQMC and makes recommendations on all medical and dental matters supporting the Marine Corps. The Medical Officer of the Marine Corps and Health Services staff initiate action through proper HQMC staff agencies to obtain medical personnel and material to meet Marine Corps needs and assists the staff in formulating landing force and field medical doctrines, procedures, and programs. The office of the Medical Officer of the Marine Corps is located at HQMC.

Office of the Legislative Assistant to the Commandant of the Marine Corps

The mission of the legislative assistant to the CMC is to coordinate with all Marine Corps agencies to inform Congress on Marine Corps matters, respond to Congressional inquiries, support the preparation of key leaders for testimony, and support Congressional travel in order to

ensure the Marine Corps has the appropriate authorities and is sufficiently resourced to remain the Nation's force in readiness. The Office of the Legislative Assistant to the Commandant is located in the United States Capitol.

Inspector General of the Marine Corps

The mission of the Deputy Naval Inspector General for Marine Corps Matters/Inspector General of the Marine Corps, under the direction of the SECNAV, the CMC, or the Naval Inspector General, is to provide the staff support necessary to perform statutory inspector general responsibilities and other duties, as directed, pertaining to matters of importance to the Marine Corps. The Deputy Naval Inspector General for Marine Corps Matters/Inspector General of the Marine Corps is responsible to investigate and report upon the efficiency of the Marine Corps and its preparation to support military operations by combatant commands. The SECNAV established the Deputy Naval Inspector General for Marine Corps Matters as the component designated official within the Marine Corps and the principal Marine Corps advisor to the CMC on all matters concerning inspections and investigations.

As special staff to the CMC, the office of the Inspector General of the Marine Corps provides five functions in support of wartime capabilities. Three of the functions—inspections, intelligence oversight, and teaching and training—are proactive in nature by resolving matters before they come larger issues. The other two—assistance and investigations and readiness assessments—are reactive by nature. Overall, the role of the Inspector General of the Marine Corps and the program is to ensure that all Marine units are in full compliance with orders and regulations and that each unit can perform the mission for which they are organized, trained, and equipped for their combat role with joint forces. The Inspector General of the Marine Corps is located at HQMC.

Staff Judge Advocate to the Commandant of the Marine Corps

The mission of the SJA to the CMC is to act as the senior uniformed legal advisor to the CMC on all matters arising within the Marine Corps and from the CMC's role as a member of the JCS. The SJA to the CMC provides legal advice, counsel, and guidance to the CMC and HQMC staff and agencies on any directed matter. Additionally, the SJA to the CMC is the command ethics counselor. The SJA to the CMC also serves as the director of Judge Advocate Division within HQMC.

Headquarters, Judge Advocate Division includes branches and sections necessary to affect the SJA to the CMC's statutory and regulatory authorities in the areas of military justice, operational law, legal assistance, administrative law, victims' legal services, claims, ethics, and legal support administration. The SJA to the CMC also supervises the Defense Services Organization and the Victims' Legal Counsel Organization. The office of the SJA to the CMC is located at HQMC.

DIRECTOR, UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS STAFF

The mission of the Director, United States Marine Corps Staff is to serve as the CMC's executive officer; and to direct, supervise, and coordinate HQMC staff activities; and perform other duties as specifically directed by the CMC. In the Commandant's absence, the Director, United States Marine Corps Staff also performs the duties of ACMC while the ACMC performs the duties of the CMC. The office of the Director, United States Marine Corps Staff is located at HQMC.

DEPUTY COMMANDANT FOR MANPOWER AND RESERVE AFFAIRS

The office of the DC for Manpower and Reserve Affairs (M&RA) is located at MCB Quantico, Virginia. The DC M&RA affects staff action required to accomplish its assigned mission and tasks to provide CMC, ACMC, supported HQMC staffs, principals, and other Service commands with the highest levels of service to enhance Marine Corps capabilities, support, and readiness.

The mission of the DC M&RA is to assist the ACMC and the Director, United States Marine Corps Staff in the execution of the human resources development process by planning, directing, coordinating, and managing the following:

- Manpower assignment, planning, programming, and budgeting policies.
- Manpower information systems.
- Military and civilian manpower management and administration.
- Equal opportunity policies, programs, and activities.
- Civilian personnel policy.
- Marine and family programs; Semper Fit and exchange services.
- Assignment and distribution of Reserve Component military assets.

The organization also plans, directs, coordinates, and manages the functions of the Wounded Warrior Regiment (WWR). The mission of the WWR is to provide and enable assistance to wounded, ill, and injured Marines; Sailors attached to or in support of Marine units; and their family members as they return to duty or transition to civilian life. Organized on a functional basis, the WWR provides support for the Marine Corps forces regarding all issues concerning the wounded, ill, and injured.

To facilitate mission accomplishment, WWR functional components are organized into sections. Each section provides services and material to support the operations of subordinate or adjacent WWR units and to the Marine Corps forces. All military personnel are assigned to H&S Battalion, MCB Quantico, Virginia. The H&S Battalion provides the administration, military training, welfare, morale, and discipline of assigned military personnel.

The regimental headquarters located at Quantico, Virginia, commands the operation of two Wounded Warrior Battalions located at Camp Pendleton, California, and Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, and multiple detachments located around the globe, including at major military treatment facilities. The WWR reports to DC M&RA through the director of Marine and Family Programs Division.

DEPUTY COMMANDANT FOR PLANS, POLICIES, AND OPERATIONS

The mission of the DC for Plans, Policies, and Operations (PP&O) is to function as CMC's operations officer on all matters related to Marine Corps forces. The office of the DC PP&O is located at HQMC and serves as the principal staff activity for the development, coordination, proponentcy, advocacy, and supervision of a wide range of strategies, plans, and policies pertaining to the organization, training, planning, global posture, prepositioning, protection, and operational employment of Marine Corps forces. The DC PP&O directs; supervises; participates in the staff coordination of all operational matters, global force management, MAGTF matters, operational readiness, security matters, amphibious and prepositioning matters; provides executive oversight of the Marine Corps Embassy Security Group program and Joint Intermediate Force Capabilities Office (also referred to as JIFCO); and is the advocate for the GCE.

The DC PP&O conducts staff action required to accomplish its assigned mission and tasks to provide the CMC, ACMC, supported HQMC staffs, principals, and other Service commands with the highest levels of service to enhance Marine Corps capabilities, support, and readiness. Execute global force management to synchronize the generation and provision of mission-ready, joint-capable Marine Corps forces for present and future joint force requirements.

Marine Corps Embassy Security Group

The mission of Marine Corps Embassy Security Group is to screen, train, assign, and oversee operational readiness, administration, logistical support, and discipline of Marines assigned to provide security to the Department of State (DOS) diplomatic missions. The Marine Corps Embassy Security Group provides suitably screened and trained Marines to perform duties as Marine security guards (MSGs) at designated US diplomatic missions in support of the DOS in the protection of classified material, personnel, and US Government property. Marine Corps Embassy Security Group exercises command, less operational supervision, of Marines assigned to MSG detachments and performs such other tasks and functions as directed by CMC.

The MSGs number approximately 2,160 Marines at 216 posts (also known as detachments), organized into 9 regional MSG commands and located in more than 135 countries in 18 time zones, as well as its headquarters at MCB Quantico. Headquarters company, along with MSG School, is composed of approximately 100 Marines providing administrative, logistical, legal, training, and education support.

Headquarters, Marine Corps Embassy Security Group is located at MCB Quantico, Virginia. Marine security guard detachments are assigned to US embassies when DOS requests are approved by joint DOS and Marine Corps review.

DEPUTY COMMANDANT FOR AVIATION

The mission of the DC for Aviation is to develop, integrate, and supervise plans, policies, and budgets for all aviation assets and aviation expeditionary enablers (aviation C2, aviation ground support, and UASs) in support of MAGTFs. In support of the CMC's Title 10 responsibilities as a Service chief, the DC for Aviation serves as the CMC's principal advisor on all aviation matters and serves as the principal spokesperson on Marine Corps aviation programs, requirements, and strategy throughout the DON and the DoD. The office of the DC for Aviation is located at HQMC. The DC for Aviation provides individual augmentation to Marine Corps operating forces to meet operational contingencies.

The Marine Helicopter Squadron One (HMX-1) has a direct reporting relationship to the DC for Aviation. Its mission is to provide helicopter transportation and contingency support for the President of the United States, Vice President of the United States, and members of the President's cabinet and foreign dignitaries as directed by the Director, White House Military Office. Additionally, HMX-1 provides helicopter support as directed by the CMC as well as planning, execution, and reporting for independent operational test and evaluation (OT&E) of helicopters and related systems for the Commander, OT&E Force as directed by CMC/ACMC. Marine Helicopter Squadron One also provides support for CG, MCCDC for student demonstrations/indocctrinations, as requested via CMC/ACMC.

This squadron functions either as an integral unit or as separate detachments. The detachments of the squadron have the capability to conduct site operations and support simultaneous contingencies.

Marine Helicopter Squadron One is located at Marine Corps Air Facility (MCAF) Quantico, Virginia, located at MCB Quantico. The squadron employs in support of the White House Military Office; in addition, independent OT&E of helicopters and related systems are completed for Commander, OT&E Force and CMC.

DEPUTY COMMANDANT FOR INSTALLATIONS AND LOGISTICS

The mission of the DC for Installations and Logistics (I&L) is to act on behalf of the CMC in designated matters of logistic policy and management and to coordinate logistic actions with other agencies. The DC I&L affects staff action required to accomplish the assigned mission and tasks to provide Service commands with the highest levels of service to enhance Marine Corps capabilities, support, and readiness. The office of the DC I&L is located at HQMC.

Marine Corps Logistics Command

The mission of Marine Corps Logistics Command (MARCORLOGCOM) is to provide worldwide, integrated logistic/supply chain and distribution management; maintenance management; and strategic prepositioning capability in support of the FMF and other supported units in order to maximize their readiness and sustainability and to support enterprise and program

level total life-cycle management. Marine Corps Logistics Command consists of a headquarters group and two MCSs. The headquarters group is located at Marine Corps Logistics Base (MCLB), Albany, Georgia, and MCLB Barstow, California. The two MSCs are Marine Depot Maintenance Command (MDMC) and Blount Island Command (BICmd). Headquarters group consists of a CE with special staff; staff departments providing support for, but not limited to, personnel, administration, training, financial, installations, safety, communications, information technology (IT) and contracting; and an operations directorate with functionally aligned centers that provide support for, but not limited to, supply, inventory management, maintenance, distribution, storage, transportation, acquisition sustainment planning, and execution support.

The subordinate commands and centers bring MARCORLOGCOM's core competencies of supply, maintenance, distribution, and prepositioning to bear across the spectrum of materiel readiness as an operational-level logistic solutions provider for the Marine Corps. Marine Corps Logistics Command is under the command and control of the CMC. The DC I&L provides oversight of MARCORLOGCOM operations.

The MARCORLOGCOM's contribution to materiel readiness comes in a variety of capabilities, functions, and services that integrate and synchronize strategic-level logistic resources to support tactical-level logistic requirements beyond the capacity or capability of the MAGTF. Liaison officers located at HQMC; MARCORSYSCOM; Program Executive Office, Land Systems (PEO LS); and each of the MEFs gather information and intelligence to proactively sense the demand for logistic support. Marine expeditionary force support teams and weapon systems management teams aligned with the FMF and program managers, respectively, assist in defining support requirements and initiate planning to develop logistic courses of action.

Subordinate commands, centers, and staffs contribute subject matter expertise to the planning effort. They coordinate comprehensive operational-level logistic support from the command's core competencies and enabling capabilities to support course of action development. Operational-level logistic support is executed through a network of MARCORLOGCOM, organic DoD, and commercial suppliers and maintenance distribution and prepositioning support providers. Marine expeditionary force support teams and weapon systems management teams ensure mission success by monitoring the execution of logistic support strategies and solutions.

Blount Island Command executes logistic program management for Marine Corps prepositioning programs. Marine Depot Maintenance Command provides innovative worldwide maintenance repairs and technical services for ground combat, combat support, and developmental projects. When requested, MARCORLOGCOM establishes logistic support capabilities at the FMF garrison bases and stations. As directed, during major contingency operations, MARCORLOGCOM (FWD) is established as a deployable support team with logistic support capabilities in support of the Marine Corps component commander and FMF in theater. As directed, MARCORLOGCOM provides individual augmentation to Marine Corps forces and the supporting establishment to meet requirements for operational contingencies.

Marine Corps Logistics Command is designated as the Marine Corps Enterprise Ground Equipment Inventory Manager. In this role, MARCORLOGCOM supports acquisition, life-cycle sustainment planning, maintenance planning and execution, inventory rotation, and operational sustainment of Marine Corps weapon systems and equipment. Marine Corps Logistics Command serves as the Marine Corps enterprise-level distribution manager with emphasis on intertheater movement; asset visibility; and the ability to track, trace, and expedite on demand from point of origin to final destination. Marine Corps Logistics Command is responsible for the management of the retrograde of equipment from the theater of operations in support of the reset and reconstitution of Marine Corps materiel readiness. Marine Corps Logistics Command manages the Marine Corps war reserve materiel requirement program and ensures that weapon systems, equipment, and supplies are available to the FMF to sustain combat operations until the DoD materiel distribution system is able to provide sustained support.

Marine Depot Maintenance Command

The mission of the MDMC is to provide innovative worldwide depot-level maintenance rebuild and repairs, engineering, manufacturing, and other technical services in order to maximize the readiness and sustainability of ground combat and combat support weapon systems and equipment. The MDMC consists of a CE, located at Albany, Georgia, which is under the direct control of CG, MARCORLOGCOM and consists of the commander, deputy commander, and an executive staff. The MDMC also has two production plants, located at Albany, Georgia, and Barstow, California, and plant managers reside at each of them. The deputy commander is the chief advisor to the commander and serves as the integrator for production execution and business operations.

Plant managers execute production in adherence to planned cost, schedule, and performance parameters. Upon MEF-level intermediate maintenance activities request, MDMC provides maintenance support, which includes, but is not limited to, remain behind equipment/left behind equipment, corrosion rehabilitation facility, and administrative storage program. At the request of MARFORRES, MDMC provides technical and maintenance support in preventive maintenance checks and services and limited corrective maintenance on MARFORRES ground weapon systems.

Marine Depot Maintenance Command is also capable of projecting forward to support and augment maintenance activities in theaters of operations. As directed, during major contingency operations, an MDMC deployment branch is established as a deployable support team with maintenance capabilities for rebuilding, modifying, and repairing ground combat and combat support weapon systems and equipment of the Marine Corps component forces and FMF in theater. As directed, MDMC provides individual augmentation to the Marine Corps forces and supporting establishment to meet operational contingencies.

Blount Island Command

The mission of BICmd is to execute prepositioning programs and provide operational logistic support to Marine Corps and DoD forces in order to enable them to rapidly and successfully conduct and then quickly recover from assigned missions across a range of expeditionary warfare and antiterrorism operations. Blount Island Command is under the OPCON and ADCON of MARCORLOGCOM. Blount Island Command is located at Marine Corps Support Facility,

Blount Island in Jacksonville, Florida, and is responsible for managing the Marine Corps' prepositioning programs, which include the MPF, Marine Corps Prepositioning Program-Norway, and other Marine Corps component prepositioning programs, as directed.

By design, BICmd is a lean logistic organization that contractually outsources to industry logistic services providers for the provision of supplies, storage, and maintenance support to the Marine Corps' prepositioning programs. Blount Island Command is responsible for inventory management, equipment maintenance, and modification and replacement support for MPF and the Marine Corps Prepositioning Program-Norway assets. Blount Island Command manages MPF repair centers (which perform overflow field maintenance on ground equipment) and storage facilities (which house consumable and reparable materials in support of these programs).

In addition to administering the efforts of the contractors who support the prepositioning programs, BICmd routinely task-organizes technical assistance and advisory teams, which are made up of active duty personnel, civilian Marines, and contractors who forward deploy to a theater of operations in direct support of operational MAGTF commanders. The technical assistance and advisory teams provide assistance with MPF or Marine Corps Prepositioning Program-Norway arrival and assembly and regeneration operations, in addition to prepositioning, maintenance, supply, and transportation logistic expertise solutions.

Marine Corps Support Facility, Blount Island also provides a marshalling area and multiple ships' berths to serve as a seaport of embarkation/debarkation in support of CONUS-based Marine Corps forces' deployment to and from contingencies, operations, and exercises.

DEPUTY COMMANDANT FOR COMBAT DEVELOPMENT AND INTEGRATION

The mission of the DC for Combat Development and Integration (CD&I) is to develop future operational concepts and determine how to best organize, train, and equip the Marine Corps of the future. The DC CD&I is a principal staff officer for the CMC. Actions are coordinated with CG, MCCDC to ensure force development is integrated with training and education. The futures directorate assesses the security environment and develops, experiments, and wargames concepts that describe how Marines will execute likely missions to inform capability development. The Seabasing Integration Division advises and assists the DC CD&I in identifying, developing, and articulating Marine Corps seabasing, expeditionary, and amphibious warfare ship/connector requirements and related doctrine to facilitate MAGTF integration with naval expeditionary and amphibious forces. The Capability Development Directorate analyzes, develops, and integrates capabilities across doctrine, organization, training/education, materiel, leadership/strategic communication, personnel, facilities, and cost through the capabilities-based assessment process. The Joint Capabilities Integration Directorate assists in advising the APMC on the priorities for joint capabilities. The Operations Analysis Directorate executes and provides oversight for the Marine Corps on all matters pertaining to operations analysis and modeling and simulation.

The office of the DC CD&I is located at MCB Quantico, Virginia. Based on an assessment of the future security environment, DC CD&I develops concepts that describe how Marines will execute likely missions. Concepts provide the basis for experimentation and wargaming to inform

capability development. Potential solutions to gaps are developed and assessed across doctrine, organization, training/education, materiel, leadership/strategic communication, personnel, facilities, and cost to ensure suitability. Solutions are integrated and funded for fielding to the Marine Corps forces.

DEPUTY COMMANDANT FOR PROGRAMS AND RESOURCES

The mission of the DC for Programs and Resources (P&R) is to act as the principal staff agency responsible for developing, defending, and overseeing Marine Corps financial requirements, policies, and programs to support the CMC in executing Title 10 responsibilities as a Service chief. The DC P&R serves as the principal advisor to the CMC on all financial matters and serves as CMC's principal spokesperson on Marine Corps program and budget matters throughout the DON and the DoD.

The office of the DC P&R is located at HQMC. The DC P&R affects staff action required to accomplish its assigned mission and tasks in order to provide CMC, ACMC, supported HQMC staffs, principals, and other Service commands with the highest levels of service to enhance Marine Corps capabilities, support, and readiness.

Under the auspices of the DC P&R is the Technology Services Organization. Its mission is to provide development, design, production, and sustainment support of enterprise-level IT systems; particularly, business systems that include, but are not limited to, pay, personnel, budget execution, orders writing, accounting, and installation systems for the Marine Corps. The Technology Services Organization also provides this service to DoD components, Services, and agencies on a reimbursable basis. Located at Indianapolis, Indiana, the Technology Services Organization is organized across technology types, systems, and customers to best meet day-to-day mission requirements. It establishes clear customer/provider relationships, adjusting as necessary to ensure optimal systems and customer support.

DEPUTY COMMANDANT FOR INFORMATION

The mission of the DC for Information is to act on behalf of the CMC in matters relating to the information warfighting function and provide the Marine Corps with an all-Service approach to information environment operations policy and management. The DC for Information, who is a principal staff officer for the CMC, has a staff that includes the Director of Intelligence (DIRINT); the Director, C4 Department; and the Marine Corps Information Operations Center (MCIOC). Furthermore, the DC for Information is responsible for—

- Coordinating with DC CD&I for alignment and integration of information-related capabilities.
- Developing and supervising plans, policies, and guidance for all information capabilities and specific activities.

- Identifying requirements for the information warfighting function doctrine, manpower, training, education, and materiel.
- Coordinating with Service, naval, joint, interagency, intelligence community, and coalition partners.
- Advocating for the functions of the MAGTF information warfighting function to enable the Marine Corps to win in any information-contested environment.

The office of the DC for Information is located at HQMC. The DC for Information affects staff action required to accomplish its assigned mission and tasks to provide CMC, ACMC, supported HQMC staffs, principals, and other Service commands with the highest levels of service to enhance Marine Corps capabilities, support, and readiness in the area of information capabilities, activities, and management.

Director of Intelligence

The mission of the Marine Corps DIRINT is to oversee policy, plans, programming, budgets, and staff supervision of intelligence and supporting activities within the Marine Corps. The DIRINT supports the DC for Information and represents the Service in joint, DoD, and intelligence community matters. The Intelligence Department has Service staff responsibility for geospatial intelligence, SIGINT, electromagnetic warfare, human intelligence, measurement and signature intelligence, and counterintelligence. The DIRINT develops and implements the synchronized strategy for the Marine Corps Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Enterprise (MCISRE). The Intelligence Department is made up of the following three divisions, which are responsible for their areas of expertise:

- Information Intelligence Enterprise Branch.
- Information Intelligence Strategy and Policy.
- Marine Corps Intelligence Activity (MCIA).

Located at HQMC, the DIRINT is the Service cryptologic component chief and exercises OPCON over MCSB.

The DIRINT also supervises the operation of MCIA. The mission of MCIA is to provide intelligence forecasts and analysis in support of Marine Corps planning and decision making, doctrine and force structure development, systems and equipment acquisition, wargaming, and training and education. The MCIA supports Marine Corps forces, DoD, the intelligence community, and allied partners by providing comprehensive intelligence for expeditionary mission sets. The MCIA facilitates the efforts of the MCISRE through coordinated planning, guidance, and IT.

Due to the nature of its mission, MCIA is organized as both a Service intelligence production center and the focal point of coordination for production by the entire MCISRE. The MCIA supports current and future operations of the Marine Corps forces across the planning process and provides strategic forecasts upon which Marine Corps doctrine, organization, training/education, materiel, leadership/strategic communication, personnel, facilities, and cost planning is based. It also provides operational intelligence with which the Marine Corps forces develop training, exercises, plans, and, when necessary, surge and reachback capabilities to augment and support engaged forces on a tactical level.

The MCIA is broadly organized on a functional basis. The Operations Directorate is organized and focused to plan and coordinate MCIA's efforts with those of the MCISRE. The production and analysis company is organized to provide strategic estimates to Marine Corps Service leadership and to be responsive to the needs of the Marine Corps components of the combatant commands and deployed Marine Corps forces around the globe. The Mission Support Directorate is organized in divisions to provide all the staff functions required for MCIA to carry out these missions.

Administration for military personnel is conducted by either H&S Battalion, MCB Quantico, or H&S Battalion, Marine Corps National Capital Region (NCR) Command, Henderson Hall, HQMC. The H&S battalions maintain basic ADCON of their respective Marines, providing required annual military training, morale and welfare, career planning, and other required administrative services. The commanding officer, MCIA maintains OPCON as well as discipline of assigned military personnel.

The MCIA provides intelligence forecasts that identify potential future battlespaces, opportunities, and technologies that are likely to impact upon future Marine Corps operations. These forecasts and follow-on analytic support inform the MSC and the supporting establishment in developing doctrine, organization, training/education, materiel, leadership/strategic communication, personnel, facilities, and cost requirements and serve to shape the future of the Marine Corps forces.

As trends become more evident and indicative, MCIA refines its forecasts into a mid-range threat assessment that identifies countries, regions, and transnational threats of concern. This establishes a priority for focused and deliberate collection and production with the intent of providing information and understanding to the FMF before a crisis emerges, conflict occurs, or an opportunity presents itself.

The MCIA then coordinates and deconflicts intelligence activities throughout the MCISRE and DoD; intelligence community; and allied partners to develop intelligence packages for those regions where FMF are likely to become engaged and those missions likely to be executed. As a crisis precipitates or an opportunity emerges, MCIA carries out deliberate production to satisfy priority intelligence requirements and resolve intelligence gaps in support of FMF.

During a crisis, MCIA provides surge and reachback support to FMF to meet operational contingencies. Before, during, and after an engagement, MCIA serves as the primary exposure point for all products to the intelligence community by net-centric means. It is the data repository for all finished intelligence, managing capabilities for moving intelligence data to the fixed site and between the fixed site and intelligence community and DoD repositories as required.

The MCSB is also part of MCIA. The mission of the MCSB is to train, employ, and deploy Marines to conduct SIGINT, information assurance, and national tactical integration activities satisfying NSA/CSS, MAGTF, and joint force requirements while under the OPCON of the NSA/CSS heads via staff cognizance of the DIRINT as the Marine Corps Service component command chief. The MCSB consists of a headquarters, located at Fort Meade, Maryland, and several operational companies, which are geographically dispersed around the world to support NSA/CSS sites.

The MCSB is the supporting establishment's central SIGINT unit employed by the NSA/CSS heads to directed missions and stations. On order, Marines are individually deployed to support NSA/CSS and joint force intelligence requirements. The Marine Cryptologic Support Element serves as the Marine Corps' national tactical integration SIGINT analytic gateway to both the NSA/CSS and Marine Corps SIGINT enterprise.

Director, Information Command, Control, Communications, and Computers

The mission of the Director of the Information, Command, Control, Communications, and Computers (C4) Department is to plan, direct, and coordinate all staff activities relating to communications functions. The office of the director is located at HQMC. The department supports the CMC's role as a member of the JCS. As the chief information officer of the Marine Corps, the Director, C4 is responsible to the CMC for the leadership, strategic direction, guidance, and oversight of the MCENs to include IT, IT resources, and IT governance and policy. In coordination with DC PP&O and DC CD&I, the Director, C4 advises on operating and defending all Marine Corps networks related to cyberspace. The Director, C4 represents the Marine Corps at Federal, DoD, joint, and DON IT forums.

The division is made up of three branches: Networks, Services, and Strategy Branch; Compliance Branch; and Operations Branch. Each branch is responsible for its area of expertise and is integrated at the department level. Also, Director, C4 has direct operational control of Company L, MCSB and MCCOG to support mission requirements and tasks.

The mission of the MCCOG is to direct global network operations and defense of the MCEN and provide technical leadership to facilitate seamless information exchange in support of Marine Corps and joint forces operating worldwide. The MCCOG operates and defends the MCEN and is staffed with active duty Marines, government civilians, and contractor personnel. The group is organized into the offices of the commander, personnel and administration, intelligence, operations and defense, fiscal and logistics, plans and engineering, and network and telecommunications support. Located at MCB Quantico, MCCOG operates and defends the MCEN and supports global operating forces with deployed support teams.

Marine Corps Information Operations Center

The mission of MCIOC is to provide MAGTF commanders and the Marine Corps a responsive and effective full-range information activities planning and military information support operations (MISO) delivery capability by means of deployable support teams and a comprehensive general support information activities reachback capability to integrate information capabilities and activities into Marine Corps operations. The MCIOC is organized to prepare and simultaneously deploy four information support teams and two tactical MISO teams. It supports MAGTF commanders and the Marine Corps with a comprehensive information activities reachback capability.

Information and MISO support teams deploy in response to supported commander requirements and provide assistance to integrate information capabilities and activities into MAGTF operations. Information and MISO support teams deploy with specialized communications, information capabilities, and MISO equipment, but rely on the supported commander for the remaining operational, administrative, and support requirements. Depending upon the deployment location,

information and MISO support teams may require augmentation by cultural and linguistic experts. The MCIOC maintains a general support reachback capability for use by all deployed and garrison units in the Marine Corps.

COMMUNICATION DIRECTORATE, HQMC

The mission of the Communication Directorate is to plan, coordinate, and implement communication strategies designed to build understanding, credibility, trust, and mutually beneficial relationships with domestic and foreign publics on whom the Marine Corps' success or failure ultimately depends. It develops and conducts community, media, and digital engagement programs and represents the Marine Corps within the entertainment and publishing industries. It manages doctrine, organization, training, materiel, leadership and education, personnel, and facilities issues that affect Marine Corps communication and controls the trademark and licensing activities for the Marine Corps. It maintains the occupational sponsorship for communication strategy and operations and exercises OPCON of the Marine Corps Band. The Director of Communication serves as the Deputy Chief of Information for Marine Corps Matters, per SECNAVISNT 5720.44C; and as doctrinal proponent for public affairs and combat camera per MCBUL 5603.

The Communication Directorate provides command and control of Service-level communication activities and functions for the CMC. The Communication Directorate is organized into seven branches, each providing services for the force. All military personnel are assigned to H&S Battalion, Henderson Hall, Washington, DC. The H&S Battalion provides the administration, military training, welfare, morale, and discipline of assigned military personnel.

The Communication Directorate affects staff action required to accomplish its assigned missions and tasks to provide the Marine Corps forces and other supported commands with the highest levels of service to enhance and synchronize Marine Corps communication activities throughout the force. The Communication Directorate will provide individual augmentation to FMF and the supporting establishment to meet operational and supporting element contingencies.

DIRECTOR, SAFETY DIVISION

The mission of the Director, Safety Division is to enhance the Marine Corps' consistent posture of combat readiness by aligning doctrine and policy with risk management principles in order to foster a climate and culture of force preservation. The ACMC is the designated agency safety and health official for the Marine Corps, as reported to the Department of Labor. The Director, Safety Division is the senior advisor to the CMC and ACMC for all safety matters and reports directly to the ACMC.

The Director, Safety Division is located at HQMC. The Marine Corps Safety Program applies to military-unique equipment, systems, operations, or workplaces, in whole or in part, as they apply to warrior preservation and mission accomplishment. When application of Federal safety standards is not possible or when no regulatory standard exists for such military application, the Marine Corps will develop and publish special military standards, rules, or regulations prescribing appropriate safety and occupational health measures.

SUPPORTING ACTIVITIES REPORTING DIRECTLY TO COMMANDANT OF THE MARINE CORPS

Supporting activities report directly to the CMC or the ACMC with the exception of funding for MARCORSYSCOM, which reports directly to Assistant SECNAV, Research, Development, and Acquisition. The supporting activities include—

- MCCDC.
- MCRC.
- Marine Barracks Washington DC.
- MARCORSYSCOM.
- Training and Education Command (TECOM).
- Other activities that do not fall within the scope of the types of Marine Corps organizations of the supporting establishment and that are not part of the Marine Corps forces.

Marine Corps Combat Development Command

The mission of MCCDC, which is headquartered at MCB Quantico, is to assist the DC CD&I in the development and implementation of Marine Corps training and education. The CG, MCCDC is under the command of the CMC and coordinates with the DC CD&I for force development. The office of the commanding general shares general and special staff with DC CD&I. Marines in the command are members of H&S Battalion, MCB Quantico. The command identifies shortfalls in education and training and, in coordination with the DC CD&I, develops integrated solutions to capability gaps.

Marine Corps Recruiting Command

The mission of MCRC, which is accountable to the CMC, is the procurement of qualified individuals, in sufficient numbers to meet the established personnel strength levels, officer and enlisted, of the Marine Corps and MARFORRES. The MCRC divides CONUS into two regions: the eastern recruiting region and the western recruiting region—the former covering districts east of the Mississippi River and the latter covering districts west of the Mississippi. The two regions are divided into three districts each, each district comprising several states. The districts are subdivided into recruiting stations located in large metropolitan areas, with smaller recruiting substations covering smaller cities and rural areas.

The MCRC headquarters is located at MCB Quantico, Virginia. The MCRC has approximately 3,000 recruiters operating out of 48 recruiting stations, 574 recruiting substations, and 71 officer selection sites across CONUS, Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico, and Guam.

Marine Barracks Washington DC

The mission of Marine Barracks Washington DC is to provide ceremonial and special security task forces as directed and to maintain ready for deployment forces as a White House emergency plan augmentation force for contingency missions. Marine Barracks Washington DC also provides a security company at the naval support facility for security and protection of the President, first family, and guests to ensure the continuous security of government and private property and the preservation of order. Marine Barracks Washington DC provides music and performs other functions as directed by the President.

Located at Arlington, Virginia, Marine Barracks Washington DC is composed of an H&S company, two rifle companies, a security company, and the Marine Corps Band. In a tactical field environment, the barracks is capable of providing a CE and security enforcement for the President.

Marine Corps Systems Command

The mission of MARCORSYSCOM is to equip Marines with the most capable ground weapons and information technology systems to maximize their expeditionary readiness and combat effectiveness. Marine Corps Systems Command supports ground weapon and IT equipping needs of the entire Marine Corps, with a focus on FMF, by performing essential tasks as the single MARCORSYSCOM and the DON enterprise acquisition and lifecycle systems manager for Marine Corps expeditionary ground weapons and IT capabilities and executes statutory and regulatory authorities in support of the Navy acquisition executive and the CMC.

Located at MCB Quantico, MARCORSYSCOM is organized to continuously fulfill its mission, during war and peace, in support of the FMF and the supporting establishment. By executing the mission and tasks, MARCORSYSCOM comprises a key enabling arm of the Marine Corps' Title 10 equipping function. Marine Corps Systems Command responds with required resources to acquire and sustain all ground weapon and IT systems to support Marine Corps forces across the seven major warfighting functions. The command maintains a full time operations cell, which is directly responsive to Marine Corps operations, with the capability to support Marine Corps forces in multiple theaters, as well as providing individual augmentation to FMF to meet operational contingencies.

Program Executive Office, Land Systems

The mission of the PEO LS is to act for and exercise the authority of the Assistant SECNAV, Research, Development, and Acquisitions to directly supervise management of assigned programs, maintaining oversight of cost, schedule, and performance. The PEO LS adheres to processes, procedures, and technical authorities established by MARCORSYSCOM, but also has the authority to deviate from them in the exercise of sound business and technical judgment.

The PEO LS is responsible for the program management oversight of programs assigned to its portfolio by the Assistant SECNAV, Research, Development, and Acquisitions. The PEO LS is supported by MARCORSYSCOM for all infrastructure and personnel requirements as agreed to

in a memorandum of agreement between the two organizations. This support relationship is modeled on a well-established supported/supporting paradigm proven successful by many other systems commands and PEO LS in the DON. Marine Corps Systems Command provides support in the following areas: facilities and maintenance, financial management and comptroller services, and civilian workforce management and personnel staffing through a competency aligned system.

All military personnel are assigned to H&S Battalion, MCB Quantico. The battalion provides the administration, military training, welfare, morale, and discipline of assigned military personnel. Located at MCB Quantico, the PEO LS provides individual augmentation to Marine Corps operating forces and the supporting establishment to meet operational contingencies.

Marine Corps Tactical Systems Support Activity

The mission of Marine Corps Tactical Systems Support Activity (MCTSSA) is to provide engineering, test and evaluation, and deployed technical support for Marine Corps and joint Service communications systems throughout all acquisition life-cycle phases. The headquarters consists of all staff functions necessary to command, administrate, and operate the activity. These functions include the command group (commanding officer, sergeant major, executive officer, and technical director), administration, legal, security, operations, logistics, and supply. The functional sections of MCTSSA are the Program Engineering Support Group, Technical Infrastructure and Services Group, the Test and Certification Group, the Resources Group, and the Operating Forces Support Group. The missions of these sections are as follows:

- Program Engineering Support Group provides engineering and technical support to MARCORSYSCOM and PEO LS to develop, acquire, modify, and sustain communications systems.
- Technical Infrastructure and Services Group provides communications system test and integration support in the form of maintenance, configuration management, lab environment, network management, and collaboration management. It operates and maintains test and engineering labs and ensures an accurate representation of current MAGTF communications systems and network architecture. It provides the Marine Corps with a unique capability to test and assess new and existing communications systems in a controlled, repeatable, and reconfigurable environment.
- Test and Certification Group provides a diverse range of test and evaluation support that encompasses systems engineering and integrated test and evaluation across all acquisition life-cycle phases. The MCTSSA is on the leading edge of system of systems testing and plays a vital part in the certification of system of systems capabilities. The Test and Certification Group provides the subject matter expertise in leading and representing the Marine Corps in joint standards interoperability certification.
- Resources Group provides support for financial services, civilian personnel recruitment and retention services, and contracting officer representative oversight for the command.
- Operating Forces Support Group provides continuous, distributed technical support, troubleshooting, and problem resolution for Marine Corps and joint Service communications systems. It provides a communications systems support center and deployed technical support training, assisting Marines with Marine Corps and joint Service communications systems at the point of need.

The MCTSSA supports MARCORSYSCOM and PEO LS through the following primary functions:

- *Engineering*. Performs engineering activities in support of Marine Corps and joint Service program offices throughout all acquisition life-cycle phases.
- *Integrated test and evaluation*. Performs developmental and integrated test and evaluation, supports OT&E activities for Marine Corps and joint Service communications systems, and provides MARCORSYSCOM and PEO LS with an objective, disciplined, and rigorous test and evaluation venue.
- *Standards and interoperability*. Serves as the Marine Corps lead within DoD and North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) forums for tactical data link information exchange standards and interoperability.
- *Technical support to the operating forces*. Deploys personnel to CONUS and OCONUS to provide technical communications systems support to Marine Corps and joint Service operating forces for training, exercises, and contingency operations. It provides a communications systems support center for responsive reachback support to the FMF and a communications systems performance and sustainment feedback loop to MARCORSYSCOM and PEO LS program offices.

Training and Education Command

Training and Education Command leads the Marine Corps training and education continuum from individual entry-level training, professional military education, and continuous professional development, through unit-, collective-, and Service-level training in order to produce warfighters and enhance warfighting organizations that enable the FMF to build and sustain the combat readiness required to fight and win today and in the future. The CG, TECOM reports to the CMC. Training and Education Command consists of a headquarters staff, 27 MSEs, and 68 subordinate training units. It provides entry-level/skill progression training and individual augmentation to Marine Corps forces to meet operational contingencies.

Training and Education Command is located at MCB Quantico as is its major hub of education, the Marine Corps University (MCU). The mission of MCU is to develop, deliver, and evaluate PME and training through resident and nonresident programs to prepare leaders to meet the challenges of the national security environment. The Expeditionary Warfare School (EWS) and Command and Staff College (CSC) are two such resident programs. Also, the MCU preserves, promotes, and displays the history and heritage of the Marine Corps.

The president, MCU is the chief executive officer of the university. The president exercises oversight of all MCU operations and is responsible to the CMC for the development and implementation of PME policy and programs for the Marine Corps. The president, MCU coordinates joint PME requirements with the joint staff and other Services. The president, MCU is responsible to the CMC for the history and museum divisions of the Marine Corps. In addition, the president, MCU is responsible for the CMC's commanders program, the senior leader development program, and the civilian leader development program. Marine Corps University provides individual augmentation to FMF to meet operational contingencies.

The mission of EWS is to provide career-level PME and training with emphasis on leadership development, amphibious operations, warfighting, tactical decision-making, and combined arms operations for MAGTFs across the full range of military operations in order to prepare Marine captains to function as commanders and staff officers at appropriate levels within the FMF up to and including the MEB. As part of MCU, EWS also provides career-level PME to selected officers from other Services and countries as well as officers from the Marine Corps Reserve.

Expeditionary Warfare School is organized into five subelements: the office of the director and four departments—operations, academics, administration, and support. The director exercises command-similar responsibilities through the MCU leadership chain. The international military student specialist reports to the director and oversees all international military officer student affairs. The operations department reports to the director while planning and managing the day-to-day operations of the school; coordinates, plans, and schedules special events involving EWS; and administers the civilian personnel system for EWS.

Heading the academics department, the chief instructor is accountable to the director and oversees the development and execution of the school's curriculum. To assist the chief instructor are three division heads, who oversee the Warfighting, MAGTF Operations, and Naval Expeditionary Operations divisions. All EWS faculty advisors are accountable to their respective division head and the chief instructor on matters pertaining to curriculum development and its execution. The administration department reports to the deputy director and oversees general administrative matters within their given capabilities that pertain to the EWS faculty, staff, and students. Finally, the support department reports to the deputy director and oversees limited logistic capabilities in support of the school.

Expeditionary Warfare School is located at MCB Quantico. As required, EWS provides individual augmentation from EWS faculty to FMF to meet operational contingencies.

The mission of CSC, informed by the study of warfighting, leadership, and the social sciences, is to provide intermediate-level PME for Marine Corps, joint, and multinational field grade officers and interagency professionals. Command and Staff College, as part of MCU, uses accepted standards of graduate-level education that comply with the requirements for joint PME and master's degree accreditation, to prepare students for command and staff duties with a MAGTF and assignments with Service, joint, multinational, and interagency organizations.

Command and Staff College generally is divided into two organizations: Office of the Director and Academic Department. It is further subdivided into administrative, courseware development, and conference groups. The director, CSC exercises command-similar responsibilities through the leadership chain starting with the CSC's deputy director, who is also the dean of students. The dean of academics is responsible to the director and oversees the development and execution of the CSC's courseware. All teaching faculty are accountable to the dean of academics on matters pertaining to courseware development and execution. The Marine Corps CSC is located at MCB Quantico and, as required, provides individual augmentation to FMF to meet operational contingencies.

CHAPTER 16.

INSTALLATIONS

MARINE CORPS INSTALLATIONS COMMAND

The mission of Marine Corps Installations Command (MCICOM) is to exercise command and control of regional installation commands, establish policy, exercise oversight, and prioritize resources to optimize installation support to the Marine Corps forces and tenant commands, Marines, and family members. It is the single authority for all Marine Corps installation matters.

The MCICOM is the command and staff echelon responsible for providing policy, oversight, and support to all Marine Corps installations (MCI). It contributes to the Marine Corps forces' readiness by providing training support, mobilization and deployment support, facilities, housing, legal services, and other installation services. The MCICOM installations also support TECOM, other US Services, allied forces, DoD and Federal agencies, various other tenant organizations, and Service family members who reside at installations. It provides individual augmentation to FMF to meet operational contingencies. The MCICOM structure is displayed in Figure 16-1.

Marine Corps Installations Command installations are critical national defense assets that are the force projection platforms supporting the basing, training, sustainment, mobilization, deployment, embarkation, redeployment, reconstitution, and force protection of the FMF. The primary supported commands are the MEFs.

Under the oversight and policy guidance of MCICOM and the regional MCI, MCICOM provides a wide array of physical infrastructure and installation services to support the readiness and mission accomplishment of Marine Corps forces and other tenant organizations. The Commander, MCICOM exercises command via four subordinate regional MCI commands:

- Marine Corps Installations East (MCIEAST).
- Marine Corps Installations Pacific (MCIPAC).
- Marine Corps Installations West (MCIWEST).
- Marine Corps Installations National Capital Region (MCINCR).

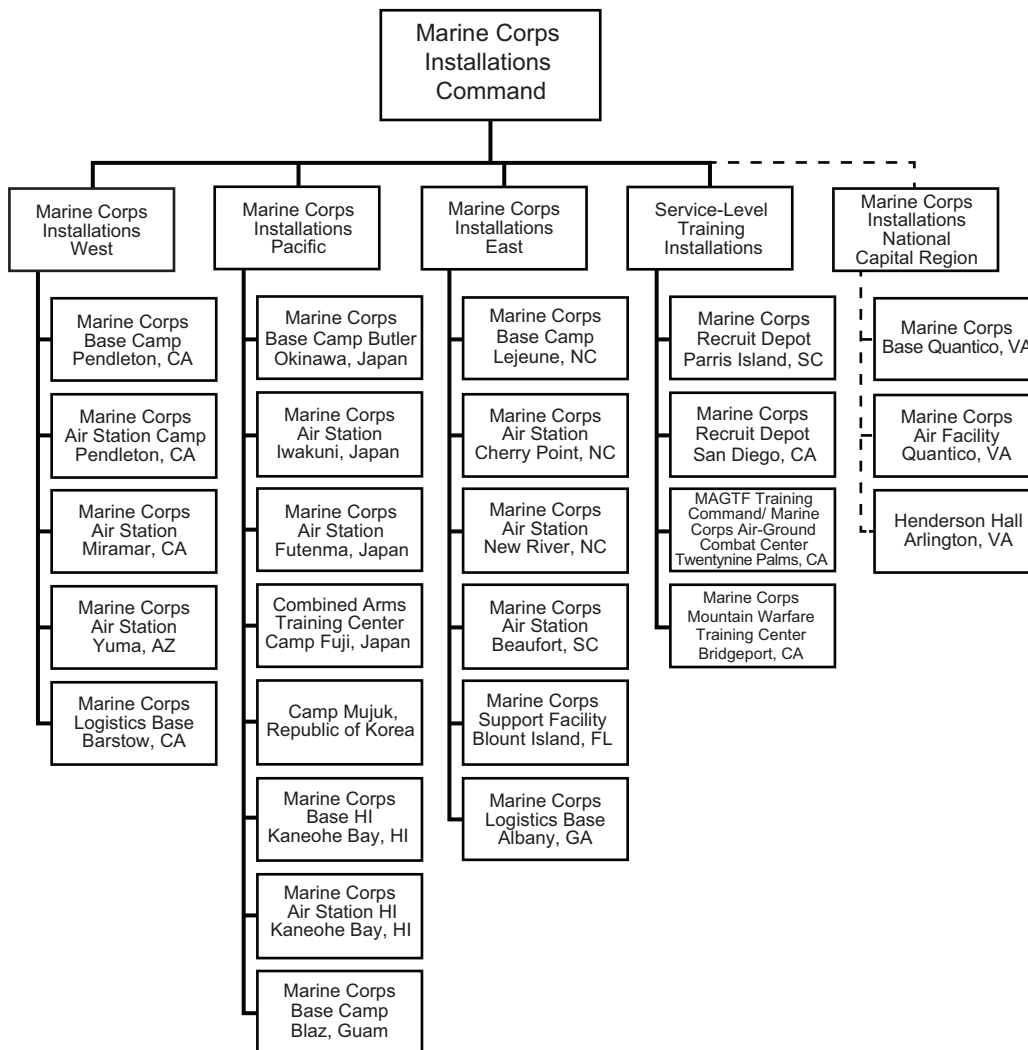


Figure 16-1. Notional Structure of Marine Corps Installations Command.

MARINE CORPS INSTALLATIONS EAST/MARINE CORPS BASE CAMP LEJEUNE

The mission of MCIEAST/MCB Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, is to command and control assigned MCI to support the FMF, tenant commands, military personnel, and families. Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune operates a training base that promotes the combat readiness of the FMF and the missions of other tenant commands by providing training venues, facilities, services, and support to be responsive to the needs of Marines, Sailors, and their families.

Marine Corps Installations East is a regional MCI command under the command of the Commander, MCICOM. The CG, MCIEAST serves as both the regional MCI commander and the commander of MCB Camp Lejeune and is supported by a single staff. The CG, MCIEAST/ MCB Camp Lejeune will provide installation support for the operating forces, tenants, and

other services and agencies located at MCIEAST installations. The CG, MCIEAST/MCB Camp Lejeune commands MCB Camp Lejeune, MCAS Cherry Point, MCAS New River, MCAS Beaufort, MCAF Quantico, Marine Corps Support Facility Blount Island, and MCLB Albany.

Marine Corps Installations East/MCB Camp Lejeune headquarters consists of a staff of 9 divisions and 11 special staff sections necessary to function as a regional installation command and installation headquarters under MCICOM. Marine Corps Installations East provides installation-related support to Marine Corps Recruit Depot (MCRD) Parris Island, South Carolina, a subordinate command of TECOM. The notional structure of MCIEAST/MCB Camp Lejeune is displayed in Figure 16-1.

Headquartered at MCB Camp Lejeune, MCIEAST/MCB Camp Lejeune primary supported command is II MEF. As a regional MCI command, MCIEAST/MCB Camp Lejeune conducts the command and staff actions required to accomplish its assigned mission to provide Marine Corps forces and other tenant organizations the highest possible level of installation services and support to help maintain the Marine Corps' warfighting readiness. Marine Corps Installations East provides a wide array of physical infrastructure and installation services to support the readiness of FMF and other tenant organizations.

Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune

The mission of MCB Camp Lejeune, located at Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, is to operate a training base that promotes the combat readiness of the FMF and the missions of other tenant commands by providing the required training venues, facilities, services, and support to be responsive to the needs of Marines, Sailors, and their families. Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune is organized into standard, directorate-level staffs and is structured to operate the C2 element of a MCB.

Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point

The mission of MCAS Cherry Point, located at Havelock, North Carolina, is to provide quality facilities, ranges, aviation support, and services to promote the readiness, sustainment, and quality of life for FMF, tenant commands, other activities, and the individuals directly associated with the activities of MCAS Cherry Point. A nondeploying supporting establishment organization, MCAS Cherry Point is organized into standard, directorate-level staffs and is structured to operate the C2 element of an MCAS.

Marine Corps Air Station New River

The mission of MCAS New River, located at Jacksonville, North Carolina, is to support and enhance the combat readiness of the Marine Corps ACE and DoD units by providing airfield services and support, facilities, force protection, and related services, while providing a wide variety of quality of life services, (e.g., housing, public safety, family services, off-duty education, recreation) for the use of those forces, units, and family members. Marine Corps Air Station New River provides essential support services to all units and personnel located at the station as well as individual augmentation to Marine Corps operating forces and supporting establishment to meet operational contingency requirements.

Marine Corps Air Station Beaufort

The mission of MCAS Beaufort, located at Beaufort, South Carolina, is to conduct continuous supporting establishment operations in support of 2d MAW, attached II MEF units, and MCRD Parris Island/Eastern Recruiting Region in order to set the conditions for the enduring success of supported commands and their missions. Marine Corps Air Station Beaufort is a supporting command in direct support of MAG-31 and the other II MEF units located at MCAS Beaufort for installation services. The air station is also in direct support of MCRD Parris Island/Eastern Recruiting Region for law enforcement, security, and Marine Corps Community Services. It contributes to the FMF's readiness by providing training support, mobilization and deployment support, facilities, housing, and other installation services. The commanding officer, MCAS Beaufort exercises command via the organic staff and the subordinate command. All military personnel are assigned to the MCAS headquarters.

Marine Corps Support Facility Blount Island

The mission of Marine Corps Support Facility Blount Island, located at Jacksonville, Florida, is to plan, coordinate, and execute facility maintenance, construction, environmental management, safety, and physical security efforts in support of BICmd's logistic mission of managing/executing the maritime prepositioning program. Marine Corps Support Facility Blount Island reports to the CG, MCIEAST. Marine Corps Support Facility Blount Island is by design a lean, economy of force installation organization that largely outsources contractually to commercial services providers to affect facilities, safety, environmental, and mission assurance tasks in support of its tenants.

Marine Corps Logistics Base Albany

The mission of MCLB Albany, located at Albany, Georgia, is to provide facilities, infrastructure, and a range of tailored installation support services that enables the accomplishment of all assigned missions in support of the warfighter while enhancing their quality of life. The activity is under the OPCON of the CG, MCIEAST.

Marine Corps Logistics Base Albany provides direct installation support to base tenants, including MARCORLOGCOM, Maintenance Center Albany, Defense Logistics Agency Distribution Depot Albany, Defense Logistics Agency Materiel Control Center, and the Office of the Secretary of Defense (OSD) foreign humanitarian assistance program. It provides supporting establishment capabilities to meet operational contingencies. Marine Corps Logistics Base Albany provides a platform for the intermediate staging and distribution of operational and tactical Marine Corps equipment for the FMF.

MARINE CORPS INSTALLATIONS WEST/MARINE CORPS BASE CAMP PENDLETON

The mission of MCIWEST/MCB Camp Pendleton, located at Camp Pendleton, California, is to command and control assigned MCI in order to support the FMF, tenant commands, military personnel, and families. Marine Corps Installations West/MCB Camp Pendleton is a regional MCI command under the command of the Commander, MCICOM. The CG, MCIWEST/MCB Camp Pendleton serves as both the regional MCI commander and the commander of MCB Camp Pendleton and is supported by a single staff.

The CG, MCIWEST/MCB Camp Pendleton provides installation support for the FMF, tenants, other Services and agencies located at MCIWEST/MCB Camp Pendleton installations. The CG, MCIWEST/MCB Camp Pendleton consists of MCB Camp Pendleton, MCAS Camp Pendleton, MCAS Miramar, MCAS Yuma, and MCLB Barstow. Marine Corps Installations West/MCB Camp Pendleton consists of a staff of 7 divisions and 10 special staff sections necessary to function as a regional installation command and installation headquarters. Marine Corps Installations West provide installation-related support to MCRD San Diego, a subordinate command of TECOM. The notional structure of MCIWEST is displayed in Figure 16-1.

Marine Corps Installations West/MCB Camp Pendleton installations are critical national defense assets that are the force projection platforms supporting the training, sustainment, mobilization, deployment, embarkation, redeployment, reconstitution, and force protection of the FMF. The MCIWEST/MCB Camp Pendleton primary supported command is I MEF. As a regional MCI command, MCIWEST/MCB Camp Pendleton conducts the command and staff actions required to accomplish its assigned mission to provide Marine Corps forces and other tenant organizations the highest possible level of installation services and support to help maintain the Marine Corps warfighting readiness. Marine Corps Installations West/MCB Camp Pendleton provides a wide array of physical infrastructure and installation services to support the readiness of FMF and other tenant organizations.

Marine Corps Base Camp Pendleton

The mission of MCB Camp Pendleton, located at Camp Pendleton, California, is to operate a training base that promotes the combat readiness of the FMF and the missions of other tenant commands by providing training venues, facilities, services, and support in order to be responsive to the needs of Marines, Sailors, and their families. The CG, MCIWEST/MCB Camp Pendleton serves as both the regional MCI commander and the commander of MCB Camp Pendleton and is supported by a single staff. Marine Corps Installations West/MCB Camp Pendleton provides a wide array of physical infrastructure and installation services to support the readiness of FMF and other tenant organizations.

Marine Corps Air Station Camp Pendleton

The mission of MCAS Camp Pendleton, located at Camp Pendleton, California, maintains air station facilities and property, provides security and other services, and operates the airfield in support of I MEF and other forces training/preparing for combat in order to deter, prevent, and defeat threats and aggression aimed at the United States. The MCAS Camp Pendleton commanding officer is under the operational command and control of the CG, MCIWEST/MCB Camp Pendleton. All Marine Corps personnel assigned to MCAS Camp Pendleton are under OPCON of the commanding officer, MCAS Camp Pendleton.

Marine Corps Air Station Miramar

The mission of MCAS Miramar, located at Miramar, California, is to maintain and operate facilities and provide services, material support, and training venues that promote the combat readiness of and support the missions of the 3d MAF and other tenant organizations. Headquarters, MCAS Miramar is organized around standard department-level staffs and is structured to operate as the C2 element for the air station. Marine Corps Air Station Miramar provides individual augmentation to FMF and supporting establishment to meet operational contingencies.

Marine Corps Air Station Yuma

The mission of MCAS Yuma, located at Yuma, Arizona, is to provide aviation ranges, support facilities, and services that enable its tenants, other Marine Corps commands, and visiting military and interagency forces to enhance their mission capability and combat readiness. Headquarters, MCAS Yuma is organized around standard, department-level staffs and is structured to operate as the C2 element for the air station. Marine Corps Air Station Yuma provides individual augmentation to FMF and supporting establishment to meet operational contingencies.

Marine Corps Logistics Base Barstow

The mission of MCLB Barstow, located at Barstow, California, is to provide infrastructure, responsive services, and support to Marine Corps forces, tenant activities, and other customers. Marine Corps Logistics Base Barstow is under OPCON of the CG, MCIWEST/MCB Camp Pendleton. Marine Corps Logistics Base Barstow provides direct support to the MEF through supply and storage capability and individual augmentation to FMF and supporting establishment to meet operational contingencies. Marine Corps Logistics Base Barstow provides opportunities to train forces in a desert climate as an inland staging area as well as a platform for the intermediate staging of troops and equipment for operational and tactical training, enabling support surge mobilization and other contingency operations.

MARINE CORPS INSTALLATIONS PACIFIC/MARINE CORPS BASE CAMP BUTLER

The mission of MCIPAC/MCB Camp Smedley D. Butler (also referred to as MCB Camp Butler) is to implement policies; develop regional strategies and plans; prioritize resources; and provide services, direction, and oversight through assigned Marine Corps commands to support the FMF, tenant commands, and activities. Marine Corps Installations Pacific/MCB Camp Butler is the command and staff echelon responsible for the oversight and support of MCB Camp Butler, MCAS Iwakuni, MCAS Futenma, Combined Arms Training Center at Camp Fuji, Camp Mujuk, MCB Hawaii, MCAS Kaneohe Bay, and MCB Camp Blaz, Dededo, Guam.

The CG, MCIPAC/MCB Camp Butler will provide installation support for the FMF, other Services and agencies, and tenants in MCIPAC Active Component installations. Marine Corps Installations Pacific/MCB Camp Butler headquarters consists of 9 divisions and 11 special staff sections necessary to function as a regional command for MCICOM and support MCB Camp Butler's provision of installation services. The MCIPAC/MCB Camp Butler structure is displayed in Figure 16-1.

Marine Corps Installations Pacific/MCB Camp Butler is located at Okinawa, Japan. It effects staff action required to accomplish the mission and tasks to provide the FMF (e.g., III MEF) and other tenants with the highest levels of service through its installations and to enhance expeditionary training capabilities, support, and readiness. Marine Corps Installations Pacific/MCB Camp Butler will provide individual augmentation as directed by higher headquarters to meet operational contingencies.

Marine Corps Base Camp Butler

The mission of MCB Camp Butler, located at Okinawa, Japan, is to support the current and future combat readiness of III MEF's forward-based forces, while in garrison or deployed, by providing training support, mobilization and deployment support, and installation services. Additionally, MCB Camp Butler provides services and support to other commands, Service members, and all family members.

Marine Corps Base Camp Butler is the command and staff echelon, both directly and indirectly, responsible for the support of 11 camps and stations located at Okinawa and mainland Japan. The CG, MCB Camp Butler exercises command of Camp Kinser, Camp Foster, Camp Lester, Camp Courtney, Camp McTureous, Camp Hansen, Camp Schwab, and Camp Gonsalves, as well as coordinating support for MCAS Futenma (Okinawa), MCAS Iwakuni (mainland Japan), and Camp Fuji (mainland Japan).

Marine Corps Base Camp Butler provides support for the FMF; TECOM; Japanese Self Defense Forces; other US Services, agencies, tenants; and all family members at designated Marine Corps camps and stations, excluding housing services, which are provided by the US Air Force. Marine Corps Base Camp Butler is organized on a functional basis. To facilitate mission accomplishment, functional components are organized into 10 divisions. Each division maintains and operates facilities or provides services and material to support the operations of subordinate or adjacent camps and stations, tenant commands, and III MEF. All military personnel are assigned to H&S Battalion, MCB Camp Butler. The H&S Battalion provides the administration, military training, welfare, morale, and discipline of assigned military personnel.

Marine Corps Base Camp Butler effects staff action required to accomplish its assigned mission and tasks to provide the FMF and other supported commands with the highest level of service to enhance expeditionary training capabilities, support, and readiness. Marine Corps Base Camp Butler will provide a capability to train, sustain, deploy, and redeploy forces rapidly and efficiently through readiness, robust lines of communication, reachback, access to subordinate and adjacent camps and stations (including aerial ports/sea ports of embarkation), and sustainment to enable force projection.

Marine Corps Base Camp Butler facilitates antiterrorism and force protection coordination for all US facilities on Okinawa and enables coordination with all US facilities throughout Japan, the Japanese Self Defense Forces, Okinawa Prefectural Police, Okinawa Prefectural Government, United States Forces Japan, and all other US Armed Forces. Marine Corps Base Camp Butler has specific responsibilities in support of operational, supporting, and contingency plans throughout USINDOPACOM. Through the development and integration of these plans, MCB Camp Butler is instrumental in antiterrorism/force protection, theater ballistic missile early warning, noncombatant evacuation operations, transload operations, and plans and exercises for regional natural disasters and destructive weather. Marine Corps Base Camp Butler will provide individual augmentation to FMF and the supporting establishment to meet operational contingencies.

Marine Corps Air Station Iwakuni

The mission of MCAS Iwakuni, located at Iwakuni, Japan, is to maintain a mission-ready air station capable of continuous base operating support for tenant organizations and follow-on US and allied forces during combat or contingency operations in the western Pacific theater of

operations to include III MEF and MARFORPAC. Headquarters, MCAS Iwakuni is organized around standard, department-level staffs, is structured to operate as the C2 element of a MCAS, is a forward deployed yet nondeployable supporting establishment command, provides individual augmentation to all MEF, and is prepared to meet exercises and operational contingencies.

Marine Corps Air Station Futenma

The mission of MCAS Futenma, located at Okinawa, Japan, is to maintain and operate facilities and provide services and material in support of III MEF aviation warfighting capability and requirements. Marine Corps Air Station Futenma is organized on a functional basis. To facilitate mission accomplishment, functional components are organized by department, which maintain/operate facilities or provide services/material to support the operations of tenant commands.

Marine Corps Air Station Futenma has specific responsibilities in support of operational and contingency plans throughout USINDOPACOM. The station provides a capability to deploy and redeploy forces rapidly and efficiently through access to an aerial port of embarkation, robust lines of communication, reachback, and sustainment to enable force projection. The station provides tenant sustainment and maintenance with facilities and services that are flexible, safe, and responsive to meet training, mobilization, force protection, and surge requirements. The station also provides individual augmentation to Marine Corps forces and supporting establishment to meet operational contingencies.

Combined Arms Training Center, Camp Fuji

The mission of Combined Arms Training Center, Camp Fuji, Japan, is to provide garrison facilities and appropriate administration, communications, and logistical and maintenance activity support for operational US Forces deployed to Camp Fuji. This support includes scheduling, coordinating, and overseeing the use of training ranges and maneuver areas located in the Fuji maneuver area. This support also includes issuing, recovering, and maintaining prepositioned tactical transport, ordnance vehicles and/or ordnance end items, and providing movement support for III MEF units between Camp Fuji and points of embarkation/debarkation locations on the Kanto Plain.

The Combined Arms Training Center, Camp Fuji is organized along traditional supporting establishment staff lines and contains an H&S company. It is an installation of the Marine Corps and the Japan Ground Self Defense Force located near the town of Gotemba in the Shizuoka Prefecture of Japan, at the base of Mount Fuji. Camp Fuji is one of several camps of the MCB Camp Butler complex.

Camp Mujuk, Republic of Korea

The mission of Camp Mujuk is to provide facilities, facilities maintenance, life support, and training coordination for visiting Marine Corps units on a continual basis to facilitate combined training with ROK military units during peacetime. Camp Mujuk is prepared to provide infrastructure and life support to enable noncombatant evacuation operations, foreign humanitarian assistance and disaster relief operations, and facilitate the destruction of the enemy by tenant units during wartime.

Camp Mujuk is designed to be a peacetime location for visiting units to exercise expeditionary capabilities while training in conjunction with host-nation forces. During wartime, the camp has the capability to support operational units with basic facilities and life support requirements.

Camp Mujuk is adjacent to the 1st ROK Marine Division base, which also houses an airfield sufficient for tactical FW and RW operations. Camp Mujuk contains 84 acres on which permanent and expeditionary facilities are available and capable of supporting 2,000 personnel during contingency operations. Two mess halls are on the base—one for permanent party personnel and the other to serve as an expeditionary facility to feed exercise personnel.

Camp Mujuk is located in the city of Ocheon-Up, Pohang, ROK. It effects staff action required to accomplish its assigned mission and tasks to provide the FMF and other supported commands with the highest levels of service to enhance expeditionary training capabilities, support, readiness, and combat effectiveness. Camp Mujuk provides a capability to train, sustain, deploy, and redeploy forces rapidly and efficiently through readiness, lines of communication, reachback, access to aerial/sea ports of embarkation and debarkation, and sustainment to enable force projection. Camp Mujuk contributes to the defense of the ROK through deterrence and helps maintain a robust security alliance.

Marine Corps Base Hawaii

The mission of MCB Hawaii, located at Kaneohe Bay, Hawaii, is to provide facilities, programs, and services in direct support of units, individuals, and families to enhance and sustain combat readiness for all FMF and tenant organizations located at MCB Hawaii. Marine Corps Base Hawaii consists of a staff of various directorates and special staff needed to provide and maintain support facilities and services necessary to sustain air operations and training for the air and ground combat forces within the III MEF units of the FMF, other Marine Corps units, and US Navy tenants.

Marine Corps Base Hawaii provides and maintains key operations, training, and support facilities and services essential for the readiness and global projection of ground combat forces and aviation units, as well as the well-being, morale, and safety of military personnel, their families, and the civilian workforce. It provides individual augmentation to FMF and supporting establishment to meet operational contingencies.

Marine Corps Air Station Kaneohe Bay

The mission of MCAS Kaneohe Bay, also located at Kaneohe Bay, Hawaii, is to maintain and operate airfield facilities of MCB Hawaii in support of the readiness and global projection of FMF and to provide operational support airlift to MARFORPAC and other DoD agencies as directed. Marine Corps Air Station Kaneohe Bay is composed of a CE, which is responsible for unique subordinate departments required to operate and manage the air station's airfield operations and provide air station facilities and services necessary to support training for aviation and ground units. Marine Corps Air Station Kaneohe Bay is also responsible for the operations, maintenance, and administration of one C-20G Gulfstream IV operational support airlift asset. Marine Corps Air Station Kaneohe Bay is a subordinate unit under the commanding officer, MCB Hawaii and relies on support from the base to accomplish its mission. Marine Corps Air Station Kaneohe Bay is a nondeployable unit and has no organic intelligence, communication, future planning, communication strategy and operations, or MWSS capabilities.

Marine Corps Air Station Kaneohe Bay is a forward-deployed, yet nondeployable, supporting establishment. Marine Corps Base Hawaii provides additional logistic support as needed, including facilities maintenance and runway, taxiway, and flight-line support and repair. Marine Corps Air Station Kaneohe Bay provides individual augmentation to FMF and supporting establishment to meet operational contingencies and warfighting needs.

Marine Corps Base Camp Blaz

The mission of MCB Camp Blaz, located at Dededo, Guam, is to provide installation support services to Marine Corps and joint forces on behalf of Commander, Joint Region Marianas in order to facilitate operations and training in the Pacific Command AO. Additionally, MCB Camp Blaz provides Service-specific installation and mission support functions on behalf of CG, MCIPAC. Consistent with this mission are the operation of facilities, programs, and services in direct support of units, individuals, and families to enhance and sustain combat readiness for all FMF and tenant organizations located at MCB Camp Blaz. Comprised of various directorates and special staff, MCB Camp Blaz provides and maintains support facilities and services necessary to sustain air operations and training for the air and ground combat forces within its the FMF, US Navy, or other collocated joint forces.

Furthermore, MCB Camp Blaz provides and maintains key operations, training, and support facilities and services essential for the readiness and global projection of ground combat forces and aviation units, as well as the well-being, morale, and safety of military personnel, their families, and the civilian workforce. Marine Corps Base Camp Blaz also provides the FMF with operational functionality to enhance warfighting capabilities, facilitate the strengthening of coalition partnerships and joint region relationships, while projecting forward presence.

MARINE CORPS INSTALLATIONS NATIONAL CAPITAL REGION

The mission of MCINCR is to act as the Marine Corps representative to Joint Forces Headquarters NCR and coordinate Marine Corps support of joint events in the NCR. Consisting of MCB Quantico, MCINCR provides installation support, management, and legal oversight to MCB Quantico, MCAF Quantico, Henderson Hall, and Marine Barracks Washington DC. Additionally, MCINCR exercises general courts-martial convening authority over personnel assigned to the NCR with the exception of those assigned to MCCDC and its subordinates.

The Commander, MCICOM is designated as the CG, MCINCR and provides the following joint responsibilities:

- Provide liaison and planning support to Joint Forces Headquarters NCR for NCR emergency plans.
- Provide support in the NCR to national special security events to include coordination, planning, and execution for Marine Corps support to State funerals, Presidential inaugurations, and other emergent requirements in the NCR.
- Be prepared to provide Marine component headquarters element to JTF NCR when activated.
- Be prepared to be designated as Marine forces component commander to Joint Forces Headquarters NCR when activated.

- Provide administrative oversight as required to H&S Battalion, HQMC, Henderson Hall, and Marine Barracks Washington DC.
- Assume other roles and responsibilities previously assigned to MCINCR.

The MCINCR, subordinate to MCICOM, has Title 10 Service responsibilities relative to supporting establishment entities in the NCR.

Marine Corps Base Quantico

The mission of MCB Quantico is to enhance readiness by providing operational and training support, infrastructure, and community services that are responsive to tenant command and activity requirements and the needs of its military members, families, and civilians. Marine Corps Base Quantico is responsible for all staff functional support for the execution of the overall mission, including, but not limited to, the provision of personnel administration, facilities, logistic, financial, security, public information, legal, base operations, training, administrative, morale, welfare, and recreation support for organic and tenant organizations, units, and activities.

Marine Corps Base Quantico, located at Quantico, Virginia, is organized on a functional basis—into 10 divisions—to facilitate mission accomplishment. Each division maintains and operates facilities or provides services and material to support the operations of subordinate or tenant commands. All military personnel are administratively assigned to the Security Battalion or H&S Battalion, MCB Quantico. Both battalions provide for the administration, military training, welfare, morale, and discipline of assigned military personnel. The Commander, MCB Quantico has the following responsibilities:

- Directs, coordinates, and supervises the execution of staff functions in support of the accomplishment of the overall mission.
- Commands the base.
- Executes the base mission as assigned by the Commander, MCICOM.
- Provides support to tenant organizations as outlined in the appropriate inter-Service agreements or other documents or directives.
- Maintains liaison with other military commands affecting the assigned mission, as well as with Federal, commonwealth, and local governments and civil agencies.
- Represents and upholds the interest of the Marine Corps and the Federal government in community relations.

Marine Corps Base Quantico provides tenant and subordinate units with sustainment and maintenance through facilities and services that are flexible, safe, and responsive to meet training, mobilization, surge, and force protection requirements in an uncertain environment. Through effective range management, sustainment, and modernization, MCB Quantico provides for the safe and efficient use of MCB Quantico ranges and training areas to all base and tenant activities and other supported commands and agencies. Marine Corps Base Quantico provides EOD support as required to facilitate base operations; Federal, commonwealth, and local EOD training; and VIP [very important person] support missions.

Marine Corps Air Facility Quantico

The mission of MCAF Quantico, located at MCB Quantico, Virginia, is to operate and maintain the facilities and provide services and materiel to support the operations of tenant and other transient aircraft as required. The activity is under the OPCON of MCINCR.

Marine Corps Air Facility Quantico provides direct support of HMX-1 through its organic departments and general support of other aviation assets in support of MCCDC and other DoD operations in the NCR. Marine Corps Air Facility Quantico provides individual augmentation to FMF to meet operational contingencies.

SERVICE-LEVEL TRAINING INSTALLATIONS, TRAINING AND EDUCATION COMMAND

Training and Education Command reports directly to CMC and is responsible for four Service-level training installations:

- MCRD Parris Island, South Carolina.
- MCRD San Diego, California.
- Marine Air-Ground Task Force Training Command (MAGTFTC)/Marine Corps Air-Ground Combat Center (MCAGCC), Twentynine Palms, California.
- Marine Corps Mountain Warfare Training Center (MCMWTC), Bridgeport, California, a subordinate installation of MAGTFTC/MCAGCC.

Marine Corps Recruit Depot Parris Island

The mission of MCRD Parris Island is to provide command and control for the conduct of recruit both female and male training in order to transform recruits into Marines through a thorough indoctrination in Marine Corps history, customs, and traditions and by imbuing them with the mental, moral, and physical foundation necessary for successful service to Corps and country. Marine Corps Recruit Depot Parris Island is organized into appropriate staff sections and a drill instructor school to provide command and control of the administrative, operational, logistical, and chaplain requirements of subordinate battalions.

Headquarters MCRD Parris Island coordinates operational, logistical, and administrative requirements for recruit training, including permanent personnel training, official travel, career planning, and family readiness. The chaplain section provides and coordinates religious program support for all subordinate units. Headquarters MCRD Parris Island is not organized or equipped to deploy and sustain itself.

Marine Corps Recruit Depot San Diego

The mission of MCRD San Diego provides for reception, processing, and recruit training of male enlisted personnel upon accession into the Marine Corps and trains drill instructors and officers entrusted with recruit training responsibilities in order to transform recruits into Marines thoroughly indoctrinated in Marine Corps history, customs, and traditions and imbued with the mental, moral, and physical foundation necessary for successful service to Corps and country.

Marine Corps Recruit Depot San Diego is organized into appropriate staff sections and a drill instructor school to provide command and control of the administrative, operational, logistical, and chaplain requirements of subordinate battalions.

The headquarters of MCRD San Diego coordinates operational, logistical, and administrative requirements for recruit training, including permanent personnel training, official travel, career planning, and family readiness. The chaplain section provides and coordinates religious program support for all subordinate units. Headquarters, MCRD San Diego is not organized or equipped to deploy and sustain itself.

**Marine Air-Ground Task Force Training Command/
Marine Corps Air-Ground Combat Center, Twentynine Palms**

The mission of MAGTFTC/MCAGCC, Twentynine Palms, California, is to manage the MAGTF training program and conduct Service-level MAGTF combined arms training in order to enhance the combat readiness of the FMF and support the Marine Corps' responsibilities to national security. The MAGTFTC/MCAGCC is the command and staff echelon directly responsible for support of the installation's facilities and training. It provides training support to the FMF, joint, allied, SOF, and other US Services, agencies and tenants, as well as housing and community support services to all family members.

The MAGTFTC/MCAGCC is organized into staff branches and sections that facilitate mission accomplishment. The MAGTFTC/MCAGCC effects staff action required to accomplish its assigned mission and tasks to provide permanent and training personnel with the highest levels of training and community services to enhance expeditionary training capabilities and readiness.

Marine Corps Mountain Warfare Training Center Bridgeport

The mission of the MCMWTC, located at Bridgeport, California, as an MSE of MAGTFTC and with support from MCIWEST, is to conduct unit and individual training courses to prepare Marine Corps, joint, SOF, and allied forces for operations in mountainous, high altitude, and cold weather environments in support of the regional CCDRs. Additionally, MCMWTC provides support to MCCDC, TECOM, MARCORSYSCOM, and other Marine Corps and DoD agencies engaged in the development of warfighting doctrine and specialized equipment for use in mountain and cold weather operations.

The MCMWTC is the command and staff echelon, directly responsible for supporting the installation's facilities and training. The MCMWTC provides training support to the FMF, joint, allied, SOF, and other US Services, agencies, and tenants. It also provides housing and community support services to all family members.

The MCMWTC is organized into staff branches and sections that facilitate mission accomplishment. All military personnel are assigned to H&S company, which provides the annual training, welfare, morale, and discipline of assigned military personnel.

The MCMWTC effects staff action required to accomplish its assigned mission and tasks to provide permanent and training personnel with the highest levels of training and community services to enhance expeditionary training capabilities and readiness. It also provides individual augmentation to FMF to meet operational contingencies.

CHAPTER 17.

JOINT AND EXTERNAL AGENCIES

COMBATANT COMMANDS, NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION, JOINT STAFF AND CHAIRMAN CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES JOINT STAFF

The Marine Corps provides individual military manpower to the CCDRs, NATO, the joint staff, and Chairman Controlled Activities through the joint manpower program (Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Instruction 1001.01B, *Joint Manpower and Personnel Program*). Each one of the unified combatant commands is a command with a broad continuing mission under a single commander and composed of significant assigned components of two or more Military Departments that is established and so designated by the President through SecDef with the advice and assistance of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (CJCS). The joint staff assists the CJCS in accomplishing the Chairman's responsibilities for the unified strategic direction of the combatant forces, their operation under unified command, and their integration into an efficient team. The joint staff is composed of approximately equal numbers of officers from the Services. Established by CJCS, a Chairman Controlled Activity is chartered by the SecDef and acts through a joint staff directorate and is a multi-Service organization performing a joint mission. The NATO is a political and military alliance whose primary goals are the collective defense of its members and the maintenance of a democratic peace in the North Atlantic area. The United States (along with each member nation) contributes military manpower to the NATO peacetime establishments. Generally, the Services provide individual manpower to each of these organizations on a fair-share basis. The Marine Corps has established a unit identification code for and provides manpower to the following organizations:

- The joint staff—
 - ♦ Joint Center for International Security Forces Assistance.
 - ♦ Joint Integrated Air and Missile Defense Organization.
 - ♦ Joint Requirements Office for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Defense.
 - ♦ Joint Information Operations Warfare Office.
 - ♦ Joint Personnel Recovery Agency.
- USAFRICOM.
- USCENTCOM.
- USCYBERCOM.
- USEUCOM.
- USNORTHCOM.
- USINDOPACOM.
- USSOUTHCOM.
- USSOCOM.

- USSPACECOM.
- USSTRATCOM.
- USFK
- United States Transportation Command (also referred to as USTRANSCOM).
- United States Forces Japan (also known as USFJ).
- NATO.

OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF DEFENSE, DEFENSE AGENCIES, AND FIELD ACTIVITIES

The Marine Corps, along with each of the Services, provides military manpower for selected billets within the OSD, the defense agencies, and field activities. The OSD is the principal staff element of the SecDef in the exercise of policy development, planning, resource management, fiscal and program evaluation and oversight, and coordination with other US Government departments, agencies, foreign government, and international organizations. (Department of Defense Directive [DoDD] 5100.01, *Functions of the Department of Defense and Its Major Components*)

The defense agencies and DoD field activities are organized to perform selected consolidated support and service functions under the authority, direction, and control of the SecDef (DoDD 5100.01). In addition to the immediate offices of the SecDef, the Marine Corps has established a unit identification code for and provides manpower to the following organizations:

- Defense Logistics Agency.
- Defense Intelligence Activity.
- Defense Contract Management Agency.
- Defense Media Activity.
- National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency.
- Pentagon Force Protection Agency.
- Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency.
- Defense Security Cooperation Agency.
- Defense Threat Reduction Agency.
- Defense Finance and Accounting Service.
- National Reconnaissance Office.
- Missile Defense Agency.
- Defense Prisoner of War/Missing Personnel Office.
- Department of Defense Human Resources Activity.
- TRICARE Management Activity.
- Washington Headquarters Service.

JOINTLY MANNED ACTIVITIES

Jointly manned activities are joint organizations, activities, or elements that meet the following criteria:

- Must be chartered by the SecDef or CJCS as a jointly manned activity.
- Must have a single Service as executive agent.
- Must be a multi-Department or multinational activity or element that performs a joint mission.
- Must report operationally to a combatant or combined command, international organization (e.g., NATO, North American Aerospace Defense Command, United Nations), or to/through the CJCS in the performance of a joint mission.
- Must have Service manning documents that are managed by the executive agent and approved by the Services.
- Positions should be equally distributed so that Service responsibility and influence can appropriately reflect the assigned mission (normally not more than 60 percent for any single Military Department).
- May have joint duty assignment positions that meet and are recommended by the Joint Duty Assignment List Validation Board.

The Marine Corps has established a unit identification code for and provides manpower to the following organizations:

- Joint Improvised-Threat Defeat Organization.
- National Defense University.
- Military Postal Service Agency.
- Military Enlistment Processing Stations.
- Joint Personal Property Shipping Offices.
- Joint Strike Fighter Program Office.
- Joint Unexploded Ordnance Coordination Office.
- Department of Defense Executive Agent for Space Staff.
- Joint Program Executive Office, Joint Tactical Radio Systems.

MARINE CORPS BILLETS ASSIGNED TO THE NAVY

The Marine Corps provides individual military manpower to numerous organizations within the immediate offices of the SECNAV; the Chief of Naval Operations staff; Fleet, Numbered, and other operational staffs; selected amphibious warfare ships; and the shore establishment of the

US Navy. The following units consist of multiple US Navy organizations in which Marines are fully integrated:

- Office of the SECNAV.
- Nondepartmental offices and organizations.
- Flag and staff allowance Atlantic and Europe.
- Flag and staff allowance Pacific.
- Detachment, combat cargo/assistant air operations.
- Expeditionary strike groups.

MARINE CORPS UNITS ASSIGNED TO OTHER SERVICES, AGENCIES, OR ALLIED MILITARY

Each of the following units consists of multiple organizations in which the Marine Corps provides individual military manpower:

- United Nations and other allied militaries through bi-lateral agreement.
- Exchange programs with the US Army and US Air Force.
- White House staff.
- National Security Council.
- National Aeronautics and Space Administration.
- DOS.
- Federal Aviation Administration.
- Drug Enforcement Administration.
- Other Federal agencies outside of the DoD.

APPENDIX A.

MARINE LITTORAL REGIMENT

MARINE LITTORAL REGIMENT, MARINE DIVISION

The mission of the Marine littoral regiment (MLR) is to, as part of the stand-in force, disrupt the adversary in a contested littoral environment through reconnaissance, counterreconnaissance, and sea denial operations in order to support the maritime campaign. The MLR is tailored to integrate with naval forces and serve as a key enabler for joint forces, allies, and partners. The MLR consists of headquarters company and a communications company. There are three subordinate elements in the MLR: a littoral combat team (LCT), a littoral anti-air battalion (LAAB), and a littoral logistics battalion (LLB). A notional structure of a Marine littoral regiment is depicted in Figure A-1.

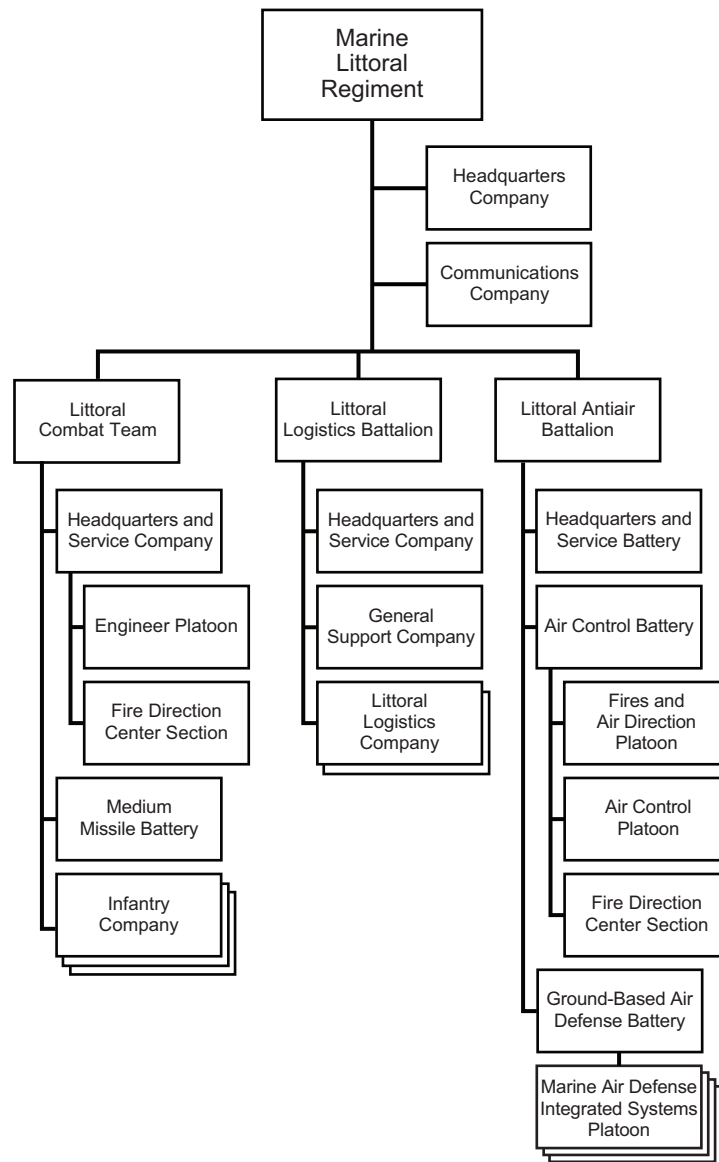


Figure A-1. Notional Structure of a Marine Littoral Regiment.

Headquarters Company, Marine Littoral Regiment

The headquarters company, MLR, commands and controls the activities of assigned, attached, and supporting forces in a littoral environment to support the maritime campaign. Command and control of the subordinate organizations is accomplished by a regimental headquarters with enhanced SIGINT, human intelligence, reconnaissance, communications, logistic planning, civil affairs, cyberspace, and information warfighting function capabilities. The regimental headquarters develops common air, intelligence, and operational pictures and can sustain widely distributed operations in a contested environment.

The tasks of the headquarters company include planning, coordinating, and directing—

- Maritime domain awareness.
- Logistics operations.
- Integration and operating with the joint, interagency, intergovernmental, and multinational organizations.
- Command and control of distributed maritime operations.
- Littoral maneuver.
- Sea denial operations.
- Actions in the information warfighting function.

Communications Company, Marine Littoral Regiment

The primary mission of the communications company is to enable command and control by establishing communication pathways to all elements of the MLR, its higher headquarters, and the joint, interagency, intergovernmental, and multinational organizations across the competition continuum in denied, degraded, intermittent, and latent environments. The communications company consists of a direct support platoon and two joint task force enabler platoons.

Littoral Combat Team, Marine Littoral Regiment

The primary mission of the LCT is to conduct reconnaissance and counterreconnaissance, employ and enable multi-domain fires, and established expeditionary sites in order to support the maritime campaign across the competition continuum.

The LCT consists of a headquarters and service company, fires direction center section, an engineer platoon, three infantry companies, and a medium missile battery.

The infantry companies' primary missions are to seize, control, retain, and protect key terrain and conduct surveillance and reconnaissance in the maritime domain. Infantry companies are capable of defending key maritime terrain to allow expeditionary advanced bases to operate without enemy interference, engaging with local security forces and populations, and conducting surveillance and reconnaissance in the maritime domain.

The medium missile battery provides anti-surface fires and integrates organic, naval, and joint sensors to coordinate and deliver lethal and nonlethal fires in support of naval objectives. The medium missile battery is a key enabler to operationalizing distributed maritime operations and supporting expeditionary advanced bases. The battery employs systems to assist with sea denial and sea control by providing lethal deterrent to enemy/adversary sea and land forces.

The tasks of an LCT include planning, coordinating, and directing—

- Offensive operations.
- Defensive operations.
- Crisis response.
- Operations at expeditionary advanced bases.
- Reconnaissance in the maritime domain.
- Attack of enemy maritime targets.

Littoral Antiair Battalion, Marine Littoral Regiment

The LAAB conducts antiair warfare and enables integration of aviation operations with organic and joint fires. The battalion consists of a H&S battery, an air control battery, and a ground-based air defense battery. The air control battery provides airspace surveillance, direction, control, intercept, and coordination of supporting antiair and anti-surface fires. The ground-based air defense battery provides short-range air defense and counter-unmanned aircraft systems.

The tasks of the LAAB include planning, coordinating, and directing—

- Littoral targeting.
- Air control.
- Airspace surveillance.
- Short-range, ground-based air defense in support of maneuver units.
- Short-range, ground-based air defense in support of expeditionary bases.

Littoral Logistics Battalion, Marine Littoral Regiment

The LLB provides tactical logistics, EOD, ground equipment maintenance, and medical support in order to sustain regimental operations. The battalion consists of an H&S platoon, general support company, and two littoral logistics companies. The littoral logistics companies transport supplies and equipment on land and from sea-based connections. The LLB critical operations include resupplying advanced bases, managing cache sites, and connecting to units' higher-level logistic providers and contracted support.

The tasks of the LLB include planning, coordinating, and directing—

- Prepositioning operations.
- Ground supply operations.
- Ground equipment maintenance.
- Littoral transportation operations.
- General engineering operations.
- Health services.
- Operational contract support.
- EOD operations.

GLOSSARY

Section I. Abbreviations and Acronyms

AAV	assault amphibious vehicle
AAW	antiair warfare
ACE	aviation combat element
ACV	amphibious combat vehicle
ACMC	Assistant Commandant of the Marine Corps
ADCON	administrative control
ANGLICO	air/naval gunfire liaison company
AO	area of operations
AOR	area of responsibility
AR	armed reconnaissance
ATC	air traffic control
BICmd	Blount Island Command
BLT	battalion landing team
BTO	beach and terminal operations
C2	command and control
C4	command, control, communications, and computers
CAG	civil affairs group
CBIRF	Chemical-Biological Incident Response Force
CBRN	chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear
CBRNE	chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and explosives
CCDR	combatant commander
CD&I	Combat Development and Integration (<i>HQMC</i>)
CE	command element
CEB	combat engineer battalion
CG	commanding general
CJCS	Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff
CLB	combat logistics battalion
CLC	combat logistics company
CLR	combat logistics regiment
CMC	Commandant of the Marine Corps
COC	combat operations center
COMCMFC	Commander, Combined Marine Forces Command
CONUS	continental United States
CSC	Command and Staff College
CSS	Central Security Service
CSSA	combat service support area

DASC.....	direct air support center
DC.....	deputy commandant
DCO.....	defensive cyberspace operations
DIRINT.....	Director of Intelligence
DoD.....	Department of Defense
DoDD.....	Department of Defense directive
DoDIN.....	Department of Defense information network
DON.....	Department of the Navy
DOS.....	Department of State
EFSS.....	expeditionary fire support system
EOD.....	explosive ordnance disposal
EOTG.....	expeditionary operations training group
ESB.....	engineer support battalion
EW/C.....	early warning/control
EWS.....	Expeditionary Warfare School
FAST.....	fleet antiterrorism security team
FCT.....	firepower control team
FHG.....	force headquarters group
FMF.....	Fleet Marine Forces
FMFLANT.....	Fleet Marine Force, Atlantic
FMFPAC.....	Fleet Marine Force, Pacific
FOB.....	forward operating base
FSCC.....	fire support coordination center
FW.....	fixed-wing
FWD.....	forward
G-1.....	assistant chief of staff, personnel/personnel staff section
G-2.....	assistant chief of staff, intelligence/intelligence staff section
G-3.....	assistant chief of staff, operations and training/operations and training staff section
G-4.....	assistant chief of staff, logistics/logistics staff section
G-5.....	assistant chief of staff, plans/plans staff section
G-6.....	assistant chief of staff, communications/communications system staff section
G-7.....	assistant chief of staff, information environment/information environment staff section
G-8.....	assistant chief of staff, finance/finance staff section—OR— assistant chief of staff, resource management/resource management staff section
G-9.....	assistant chief of staff, civil affairs/civil affairs staff section
G-10.....	assistant chief of staff, force preservation/force preservation staff section
GCE.....	ground combat element
H&S.....	headquarters and service
HIMARS.....	High Mobility Artillery Rocket System
HMH.....	Marine heavy helicopter squadron
HMLA.....	Marine light attack helicopter squadron
HMX-1.....	Marine Helicopter Squadron One
HQMC.....	Headquarters, United States Marine Corps

I&L.....	Installations and Logistics
ICC.....	information command center
IRR.....	Individual Ready Reserve
ISB.....	Intelligence Support Battalion
IT.....	information technology
JCS.....	Joint Chiefs of Staff
JTF.....	joint task force
LAAB.....	littoral antiair battalion
LAAD.....	low altitude air defense
LAR.....	light armored reconnaissance
LCE.....	logistics combat element
LCT.....	littoral combat team
LLB.....	littoral logistics battalion
LSB.....	landing support battalion
M&RA.....	Manpower and Reserve Affairs
MAC.....	mobility assault company
MACCS.....	Marine air command and control system
MACG.....	Marine air control group
MACS.....	Marine air control squadron
MAG.....	Marine aircraft group
MAGTF.....	Marine air-ground task force
MAGTFTC.....	Marine Air-Ground Task Force Training Command
MALS.....	Marine aviation logistics squadron
MARCORLOGCOM.....	Marine Corps Logistics Command
MARCORSPTFAC NOLA.....	Marine Corps Support Facility, New Orleans
MARCORSYSCOM.....	Marine Corps Systems Command
MARDIV.....	Marine division
MARFOR AFRICOM.....	Marine Forces Africa Command
MARFOR CENTCOM.....	Marine Forces Central Command
MARFORCOM.....	Marine Forces Command
MARFOR CYBERCOM.....	Marine Forces Cyber Command
MARFOR EUCOM.....	Marine Forces European Command
MARFOR KOREA.....	Marine Forces Korea
MARFOR NORTHCOM.....	Marine Forces Northern Command
MARFORPAC.....	Marine Forces Pacific
MARFORRES.....	Marine Forces Reserve
MARFORSOC.....	Marine Forces Special Operations Command
MARFOR SOUTHCOM.....	Marine Forces Southern Command
MARFOR SPACECOM.....	Marine Forces Space Command
Marine TACC.....	Marine tactical air command center
MARSOF.....	Marine special operations forces
MASS.....	Marine air support squadron
MATCC.....	Marine air traffic control company
MAW.....	Marine aircraft wing

MCAF	Marine Corps air facility
MCAGCC	Marine Corps Air-Ground Combat Center
MCAS	Marine Corps air station
MCB.....	Marine Corps base
MCCDC	Marine Corps Combat Development Command
MCCOG.....	Marine Corps Cyberspace Operations Group
MCCYWG	Marine Corps Cyberspace Warfare Group
MCEN.....	Marine Corps Enterprise Network
MCI.....	Marine Corps installations
MCIA	Marine Corps Intelligence Activity
MCICOM.....	Marine Corps Installations Command
MCIEAST.....	Marine Corps Installations East
MCINCR.....	Marine Corps Installations National Capital Region
MCIOC	Marine Corps Information Operations Center
MCIPAC	Marine Corps Installations Pacific
MCISRE.....	Marine Corps Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Enterprise
MCIWEST.....	Marine Corps Installations West
MCLB.....	Marine Corps logistics base
MCMWTC.....	Marine Corps Mountain Warfare Training Center
MCRC.....	Marine Corps Recruiting Command
MCRD.....	Marine Corps recruit depot
MCRP	Marine Corps reference publication
MCSB	Marine Cryptologic Support Battalion
MCSCG	Marine Corps Security Cooperation Group
MCSF.....	Marine Corps security forces
MCSFR.....	Marine Corps Security Forces Regiment
MCTP.....	Marine Corps tactical publication
MCTSSA	Marine Corps Tactical Systems Support Activity
MCU	Marine Corps University
MDMC.....	Marine Depot Maintenance Command
MEB.....	Marine expeditionary brigade
MEF	Marine expeditionary force
MEF (FWD).....	Marine expeditionary force (forward)
METOC	meteorological and oceanographic
MEU.....	Marine expeditionary unit
MHE.....	materials handling equipment
MIG.....	Marine expeditionary force information group
MISO	military information support operations
MLG.....	Marine logistics group
mm	millimeter(s)
MLR.....	Marine littoral regiment
MOS.....	military occupational specialty
MPF	maritime prepositioning force
MRB.....	Marine Raider battalion
MSB.....	Marine expeditionary force support battalion
MSC	major subordinate command
MSE	major subordinate element

MSG	Marine security guard
MSOC	Marine special operations company
MSOT	Marine special operations team
MTACS	Marine tactical air command squadron
MWCS	Marine wing communications squadron
MWHS	Marine wing headquarters squadron
MWSS	Marine wing support squadron
NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NCR	National Capital Region (US)
NSA	National Security Agency
OAS	offensive air support
OCO	offensive cyberspace operations
OCONUS	outside the continental United States
OPCON	operational control
OSD	Office of the Secretary of Defense
OT&E	operational test and evaluation
P&R	Programs and Resources
PEO LS	Program Executive Office, Land Systems
PP&O	Plans, Policies, and Operations
ROC	reconnaissance operations center
ROK	Republic of Korea
RW	rotary-wing
S-1	personnel officer/office
S-2	intelligence officer/office
S-3	operations and training officer/office
S-4	logistics officer/office
S-5	plans officer/office
S-6	communications system officer/office
S-7	information environment officer/office
S-8	finance officer/office—OR—resource management officer/office
S-9	civil affairs officer/office
S-10	force preservation officer/office
SALT	supporting arms liaison team
SARC	surveillance and reconnaissance center
SCAR	strike coordination and reconnaissance
SecDef	Secretary of Defense
SECNAV	Secretary of the Navy
SECNAVINST	Secretary of the Navy instruction
SIGINT	signals intelligence
SJA	staff judge advocate
SOF	special operations forces
SOM	scheme of maneuver

SOTF.....	special operations task force
SPMAGTF.....	special purpose Marine air-ground task force
SWFLANT.....	Strategic Weapons Facility Atlantic
SWFPAC.....	Strategic Weapons Facility Pacific
TAOC.....	tactical air operations center
TECOM.....	Training and Education Command
TFSMS.....	Total Force Structure Management System
TSOC.....	theater special operations command
UAS.....	unmanned aircraft system
UDP.....	unit deployment program
US.....	United States
USAFRICOM.....	United States Africa Command
USC.....	United States Code
USCENTCOM.....	United States Central Command
USCYBERCOM.....	United States Cyber Command
USEUCOM.....	United States European Command
USFK.....	United States Forces, Korea
USINDOPACOM.....	United States Indo-Pacific Command
USNORTHCOM.....	United States Northern Command
USSOCOM.....	United States Special Operations Command
USSOUTHCOM.....	United States Southern Command
USSPACECOM.....	United States Space Command
USSTRATCOM.....	United States Strategic Command
VMA.....	Marine attack squadron
VMFA.....	Marine fighter/attack squadron
VMFA(AW).....	Marine fighter/attack (all weather) squadron
VMGR.....	Marine aerial refueler transport squadron
VMM.....	Marine medium tiltrotor squadron
VMU.....	Marine unmanned aerial vehicle squadron
V/STOL.....	vertical and/or short takeoff and landing aircraft
WWR.....	Wounded Warrior Regiment

Section II. Terms and Definitions

administrative control—Direction or exercise of authority over subordinate or other organizations in respect to administration and support Also called **ADCON**. (DoD Dictionary)

air reconnaissance—The acquisition of information by employing visual observation and/or sensors in air vehicles. Air reconnaissance is one of the six Marine aviation functions. See also **Marine aviation functions**. (USMC Dictionary, part 2 of a 2-part definition.)

air refueling—The refueling of an aircraft in flight by another aircraft. Also called **AR**. (DoD Dictionary)

amphibious task force—A Navy task organization formed to conduct amphibious operations. Also called **ATF**. (DoD Dictionary)

amphibious warfare ship—A combatant ship having organic capability to embark, land, and support landing forces in amphibious operations and which has characteristics enabling long-duration operations on the high seas. (DoD Dictionary)

analysis and production—In intelligence usage, the conversion of processed information into intelligence through the integration, evaluation, analysis, and interpretation of all-source data and the preparation of intelligence products in support of known or anticipated user requirements. (DoD Dictionary)

antiair warfare—That action required to destroy or reduce to an acceptable level the enemy air and missile threat. Antiair warfare integrates all offensive and defensive actions against enemy aircraft, surface-to-air weapons, and theater missiles into a singular, indivisible set of operations. Antiair warfare is one of the six functions of Marine aviation. Also called **AAW**. See also **Marine aviation functions**. (USMC Dictionary)

area of operations—An operational area defined by a commander for land and maritime forces that should be large enough to accomplish their missions and protect their forces. Also called **AO**. See also **area of responsibility**. (DoD Dictionary)

area of responsibility—The geographical area associated with a combatant command within which a geographic combatant commander has authority to plan and conduct operations. Also called **AOR**. See also **combatant command**. (DoD Dictionary)

armed reconnaissance—A mission with the primary purpose of locating and attacking targets of opportunity (i.e., enemy material, personnel, and facilities) in assigned general areas or along assigned ground communications routes, and not for the purpose of attacking specific briefed targets. Also called **AR**. (USMC Dictionary)

assault support—The use of aircraft to provide tactical mobility and logistic support for the Marine air-ground task force, the movement of high priority cargo and personnel within the immediate area of operations, in-flight refueling, and the evacuation of personnel and cargo. Assault support is one of the six functions of Marine aviation. See also **Marine aviation functions**. (USMC Dictionary)

aviation combat element—The core element of a Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) that is task-organized to conduct aviation operations. The aviation combat element (ACE) provides all or a portion of the six Marine aviation functions necessary to accomplish the MAGTF's mission. The ACE is usually composed of an aviation unit headquarters and various other aviation units or their detachments. It can vary in size from a small aviation detachment of specifically required aircraft to one or more Marine aircraft wings. In a joint or multinational environment, the ACE may contain other Service or multinational forces assigned or attached to the MAGTF. The ACE itself is not a formal command. Also called **ACE**. (Upon approval of this publication, this definition will modify the existing definition and be incorporated in the USMC Dictionary.)

battalion landing team—1. In an amphibious operation, an infantry battalion normally reinforced by necessary combat and service elements. 2. The basic unit for planning an assault landing. Also called **BLT**. (DoD Dictionary)

battlespace—The environment, factors, and conditions that must be understood to successfully apply combat power, protect the force, or accomplish the mission. It includes the physical environment (air, land, maritime, and space domains); the information environment (which includes cyberspace); the electromagnetic spectrum; and other factors. Included within these are friendly, enemy, adversary, and neutral entities contained within or having an effect on the operational areas, areas of interest, and areas of influence. (USMC Dictionary)

beach support area—In amphibious operations, the area to the rear of a landing force, or elements thereof, that contains the facilities for the unloading of troops and materiel and the support of the forces ashore. Also called **BSA**. (DoD Dictionary)

civil affairs—Designated Active Component and Reserve Component forces and units organized, trained, and equipped specifically to conduct civil affairs operations and to support civil-military operations. Also called **CA**. See also **civil-military operations**. (DoD Dictionary)

civil-military operations—Activities of a commander performed by designated military forces that establish, maintain, influence, or exploit relations between military forces and indigenous populations and institutions by directly supporting the achievement of objectives relating to the reestablishment or maintenance of stability within a region or host nation. Also called **CMO**. See also **civil affairs**. (DoD Dictionary)

classes of supply—(See DoD Dictionary for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) The ten categories into which supplies are grouped to facilitate supply management and planning.

a. Class I—Subsistence, which includes gratuitous health and welfare items and rations.

b. Class II—Clothing, individual equipment, tentage, organizational tool sets and tool kits, hand tools, administrative and housekeeping supplies, and equipment.

c. Class III—Petroleum, oils, and lubricants, which consists of petroleum fuels, lubricants, hydraulic and insulating oils, liquid and compressed gases, bulk chemical products, coolants, deicing and antifreeze compounds, preservatives together with components and additives of such products, and coal.

d. Class IV—Construction, which includes all construction material; installed equipment; and all fortification, barrier, and bridging materials

e. Class V—Ammunition of all types, which includes, but is not limited to, chemical, radiological, special weapons, bombs, explosives, mines, detonators, pyrotechnics, missiles, rockets, propellants, and fuzes.

Class V(A) Aviation ammunition.

Class V(W) Ground ammunition.

f. Class VI—Personal demand items or nonmilitary sales items.

g. Class VII—Major end items, which are the combination of end products assembled and configured in their intended form and ready for use (e.g., launchers, mobile machine shops, vehicles).

h. Class VIII—Medical/dental material, which includes medical-unique repair parts, blood and blood products, and medical and dental material.

i. Class IX—Repair parts (less Class VIII), including components, kits, assemblies, and subassemblies (reparable and nonreparable), required for maintenance support of all equipment.

j. Class X—Material to support nonmilitary requirements and programs that are not included in classes I through IX. For example, materials needed for agricultural and economic development. (Upon approval of this publication, this definition will modify the existing definition and be incorporated in the USMC Dictionary.)

close air support—Air action by aircraft against hostile targets that are in close proximity to friendly forces and that require detailed integration of each air mission with the fire and movement of those forces. Also called **CAS**. (DoD Dictionary)

combatant command—A unified or specified command with a broad continuing mission under a single commander established and so designated by the President, through the Secretary of Defense and with the advice and assistance of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. Also called **CCMD**. (DoD Dictionary)

combatant commander—A commander of one of the unified or specified combatant commands established by the President. Also called **CCDR**. See also **combatant command**. (DoD Dictionary)

combat logistics battalion—The task-organized logistics combat element of the Marine expeditionary unit. Personnel and equipment are assigned from the permanent battalions of the Marine logistics group. As required, it may be augmented by combat service support assets from the Marine division or Marine aircraft wing. Also called **CLB**. (USMC Dictionary)

combat operations center—The primary operational agency required to control the tactical operations of a command that employs ground and aviation combat, combat support, and logistics combat elements or portions thereof. The combat operations center continually monitors, records, and supervises operations in the name of the commander and includes the necessary personnel and communications to do the same. Also called **COC**. (USMC Dictionary)

combat service support—The essential capabilities, functions, activities, and tasks necessary to sustain all elements of all operating forces in theater at all levels of warfare. Also called **CSS**. See also **combat support**. (DoD Dictionary)

combat service support area—(See DoD Dictionary for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) The primary combat service support installation established to support Marine air-ground task force operations ashore. Normally located near a beach, port, and/or an airfield, it usually contains the command post of the logistics combat element commander and supports other combat service support installations. Also called **CSSA**. (USMC Dictionary)

combat support—Fire support and operational assistance provided to combat elements. Also called **CS**. See also **combat service support**. (DoD Dictionary)

command—1. The authority that a commander in the armed forces lawfully exercises over subordinates by virtue of rank or assignment. 2. An order given by a commander; that is, the will of the commander expressed for the purpose of bringing about a particular action. 3. A unit or units, an organization, or an area under the command of one individual. See also **combatant command**. (DoD Dictionary)

command and control—(See DoD Dictionary for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) The means by which a commander recognizes what needs to be done and sees to it that appropriate actions are taken. Command and control is one of the seven warfighting functions. Also called **C2**. See also **warfighting functions**. (USMC Dictionary)

command element—The core element of a Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) that is the headquarters. The command element is composed of the commander, general or executive and special staff sections, headquarters section, and requisite communications support, intelligence, and reconnaissance forces, necessary to accomplish the MAGTF's mission. The command element provides command and control, intelligence, and other support essential for effective planning and execution of operations by the other elements of the MAGTF. The command element varies in size and composition. In a joint or multinational environment, it may contain other Service or multinational forces assigned or attached to the MAGTF. Also called **CE**. (Upon

approval of this publication, this definition will modify the existing definition and be incorporated in the USMC Dictionary)

command relationships—The interrelated responsibilities between commanders, as well as the operational authority exercised by commanders in the chain of command; defined further as combatant command (command authority), operational control, tactical control, or support. See also **command**; **operational control**. (DoD Dictionary)

continental United States—United States territory, including the adjacent territorial waters, located within North America between Canada and Mexico. Also called **CONUS**. (DoD Dictionary)

control of aircraft and missiles—The coordinated employment of facilities, equipment, communications, procedures, and personnel that allows the aviation combat element commander to plan, direct, and control the efforts of the aviation combat element to support the accomplishment of the Marine air-ground task force mission. Control of aircraft and missiles is one of the six functions of Marine aviation. See also **Marine aviation functions**. (USMC Dictionary)

counterintelligence —(See DOD Dictionary for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) The active and passive measures intended to deny the enemy valuable information about the friendly situation, to detect and neutralize hostile intelligence collection, and to deceive the enemy as to friendly capabilities and intentions. Also called **CI**. (USMC Dictionary)

countermobility operations—(See DOD Dictionary for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) Those combined arms activities that use or enhance the effects of natural and man-made obstacles to deny enemy freedom of movement and maneuver. (USMC Dictionary)

cyberspace—A global domain within the information environment consisting of the interdependent networks of information technology infrastructures and resident data, including the Internet, telecommunications networks, computer systems, and embedded processors and controllers. (DoD Dictionary)

cyberspace operations—The employment of cyberspace capabilities where the primary purpose is to achieve objectives in or through cyberspace. Also called **CO**. (DoD Dictionary)

debarkation—The unloading of troops, equipment, or supplies from a ship or aircraft. (DoD Dictionary)

deep air support—Air action against enemy targets at such a distance from friendly forces that detailed integration of each mission with fire and movement of friendly forces is not required. Deep air support missions are flown on either side of the fire support coordination line; the lack of a requirement for close coordination with the fire and movement of friendly forces is the qualifying factor. Also called **DAS**. (USMC Dictionary)

defensive counterair—All defensive measures designed to neutralize or destroy enemy forces attempting to penetrate or attack through friendly airspace. Also called **DCA**. See also **offensive counterair**. (DoD Dictionary)

deployment—The movement of forces into and out of an operational area. (DoD Dictionary)
The relocation of forces and materiel to desired areas of operations. (USMC Dictionary)

depot—**1. supply**—An activity for the receipt, classification, storage, accounting, issue, maintenance, procurement, manufacture, assembly, research, salvage, or disposal of material. **2. personnel**—An activity for the reception, processing, training, assignment, and forwarding of personnel replacements. (DoD Dictionary)

direct air support—Air support flown in direct response to a specific request from the supported unit. (USMC Dictionary)

direct air support center—(See DoD Dictionary for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) The principal air control agency of the Marine air command and control system responsible for the direction and control of air operations directly supporting the ground combat element. Also called **DASC**. See also **Marine air command and control system; tactical air operations center**. (USMC Dictionary)

direct support—A mission requiring a force to support another specific force and authorizing it to answer directly to the supported force's request for assistance. Also called **DS**. See also **general support; support**. (DoD Dictionary)

early warning—Early notification of the launch or approach of unknown weapons or weapons carriers. Also called **EW**. (DoD Dictionary)

electromagnetic warfare—Military action involving the use of electromagnetic and directed energy to control the electromagnetic spectrum or to attack the enemy. Also called **EW**. (DoD Dictionary)

embarkation—The process of putting personnel and/or vehicles and their associated stores and equipment into ships and/or aircraft. (DoD Dictionary)

end item—A final combination of end products, component parts, and/or materials that is ready for its intended use. (DoD Dictionary)

equipment—In logistics, all nonexpendable items needed to outfit or equip an individual or organization. See also **supplies**. (DoD Dictionary)

exercise—A military maneuver or simulated wartime operation involving planning, preparation, and execution that is carried out for the purpose of training and evaluation. See also **maneuver**. (Upon approval of this publication, this term and its definition will be included in the USMC Dictionary.)

expeditionary force—An armed force organized to achieve a specific objective in a foreign country. (DoD Dictionary)

explosive ordnance—All munitions and improvised or clandestine explosive devices, containing explosives, propellants, nuclear fission or fusion materials, and biological and chemical agents. (DoD Dictionary)

explosive ordnance disposal—The process to detect, locate, access, diagnose, render safe/neutralize, recover, exploit, and dispose of explosive or improvised explosive threats. Also called **EOD**. (DoD Dictionary)

facility—A real property entity consisting of one or more of the following: a building, a structure, a utility system, pavement, and underlying land. (DoD Dictionary)

fires—(See DoD Dictionary for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) Those means used to delay, disrupt, degrade, or destroy enemy capabilities, forces, or facilities as well as affect the enemy's will to fight. Fires is one of the seven warfighting functions. See also **warfighting functions**. (USMC Dictionary)

fire support—(See DoD Dictionary for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) Assistance to elements of the Marine air-ground task force engaged with the enemy rendered by other firing units, including (but not limited to) artillery, mortars, naval surface fire support, and offensive air support. (USMC Dictionary)

fire support coordination—The planning and executing of fire so targets are adequately covered by a suitable weapon or group of weapons. (DoD Dictionary)

fire support coordination center—A single site in which centralized communications facilities and personnel incident to the coordination of all forms of fire support for Marine forces are located. Also called **FSCC**. See also **fire support; fire support coordination; support**. (DoD Dictionary)

fleet—An organization of ships, aircraft, Marine Corps forces, and shore-based fleet activities under a commander who may exercise operational, as well as administrative, control. (DoD Dictionary)

Fleet Marine Forces—(See DOD Dictionary, Fleet Marine Force, for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) Those combined arms forces and the integral supporting elements thereof whose primary missions are to participate in combat and other operations as lawfully assigned. These forces may be task-organized as Marine air-ground task forces or as a Service component under a combatant command and include the Marine Corps Reserve, Marine Corps security forces at Navy shore activities, Marine Corps integral supporting elements, and Marine Corps combat forces not otherwise assigned. Also called **FMF**. See also **Marine forces; Marine Corps forces; supporting establishment**. (USMC Dictionary)

force protection—(See DoD Dictionary for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) Actions or efforts used to safeguard own centers of gravity while protecting, concealing, reducing, or eliminating friendly critical vulnerabilities. Force protection is one of the seven warfighting functions. Also called **FP**. See also **warfighting functions**. (USMC Dictionary)

force reconnaissance company—A unit whose mission is to conduct preassault and deep postassault reconnaissance operations in support of a landing force and its subordinate elements. (USMC Dictionary)

foreign humanitarian assistance—Department of Defense activities conducted outside the United States and its territories to directly relieve or reduce human suffering, disease, hunger, or privation. Also called **FHA**. (DoD Dictionary)

general engineering—(See DoD Dictionary for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) Intensive effort by engineer units that involves high standards of design and construction as well as detailed planning and preparation. It is that wide range of tasks in rear areas that serves to sustain forward combat operations. Also called **GE**. (USMC Dictionary)

general support—1. Support given to the supported force as a whole and not to any particular subdivision thereof. See also **direct support**; **support**. 2. A tactical artillery mission. Also called **GS**. See also **direct support**; **general support-reinforcing**. (DoD Dictionary)

general support-reinforcing—The artillery mission of supporting the force as a whole and of providing reinforcing fires for other artillery units. (DoD Dictionary)

geospatial intelligence—The exploitation and analysis of imagery and geospatial information to describe, assess, and visually depict physical features and geographically referenced activities on or about the Earth. Geospatial intelligence consists of imagery, imagery intelligence, and geospatial information. Also called **GEOINT**. (DoD Dictionary)

ground combat element—The core element of a Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) that is task-organized to conduct ground operations. It is usually constructed around an infantry organization but can vary in size from a small ground unit of any type to one or more Marine divisions that can be independently maneuvered under the direction of the MAGTF commander. It includes appropriate ground combat and combat support forces, and in a joint or multinational environment, it may also contain other Service or multinational forces assigned or attached to the MAGTF. The ground combat element itself is not a formal command. Also called **GCE**. (USMC Dictionary)

horizontal and vertical construction—Deliberate engineering projects that normally involve time, manpower, material, and equipment-intensive tasks. These tasks usually relate to survivability and sustainability efforts. (USMC Dictionary)

human intelligence—A category of intelligence derived from information collected and provided by human sources. Also called **HUMINT**. (DoD Dictionary)

imagery—A likeness or presentation of any natural or man-made feature or related object or activity, and the positional data acquired at the same time the likeness or representation was acquired, including: products produced by space-based national intelligence reconnaissance systems; and likeness and presentations produced by satellites, airborne platforms, unmanned aerial vehicles, or other similar means (except that such term does not include handheld or

clandestine photography taken by or on behalf of human intelligence collection organizations). (DoD Dictionary)

improvised explosive device—A weapon fabricated or emplaced in an unconventional manner incorporating destructive, lethal, noxious, pyrotechnic, or incendiary chemicals. Also called **IED**. (DoD Dictionary)

Individual Ready Reserve—A manpower pool consisting of individuals who have had some training or who have served previously in the Active Component or in the Selected Reserve and may have some period of their military service obligation remaining. Also called **IRR**. See also **Selected Reserve**. (DoD Dictionary)

infantry battalion—A ground combat organization consisting of a headquarters and service company, a weapons company, and three or four rifle companies. It is the basic tactical unit within the Marine Corps and is organized and structured to plan, conduct, and control ground operations to include the integration and terminal direction of aviation support of the ground battle. When required, rifle companies can be reinforced with light armored, assault amphibian, and/or combat engineer units. Infantry battalions fight the battle as subordinate organizations of the infantry regiment or as the ground combat element of a Marine expeditionary unit. The battalion is foot mobile unless reinforced. To perform its role in combat, it requires air defense and aviation support from Marine aviation and service support from a combat service support organization. See also **ground combat element; infantry regiment; Marine division**. (Upon approval of this publication, this definition will modify the existing definition and be incorporated in the USMC Dictionary.)

infantry regiment—A ground combat organization consisting of a headquarters company and three infantry battalions. The regiment is organized and structured to plan, conduct, and control ground combat operations to include the integration and terminal direction of aviation support for the ground battle. Subordinate units, when reinforced, can be organized into effective forces of combined arms. Infantry regiments fight as a subordinate organization of a Marine division or as the ground combat element of a Marine brigade-sized unit. The regiment is foot mobile unless reinforced. To perform its combat role, it requires air defense and aviation support from Marine aviation and service support from a combat service support organization. See also **ground combat element; infantry battalion; Marine division**. (USMC Dictionary.)

intelligence—(See DoD Dictionary for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) Knowledge about the enemy or the surrounding environment needed to support decisionmaking. Intelligence is one of the seven warfighting functions. See also **warfighting functions**. (USMC Dictionary)

intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance—1. An integrated operations and intelligence activity that synchronizes and integrates the planning and operation of sensors; assets; and processing, exploitation, and dissemination systems in direct support of current and future operations. 2. The organizations or assets conducting such activities. Also called **ISR**. (DoD Dictionary)

interagency—Of or pertaining to United States Government agencies and departments, including the Department of Defense. (DoD Dictionary)

judge advocate—An officer of the Judge Advocate General's Corps of the Army, Air Force, or Navy, or officers of the Marine Corps or Coast Guard designated as a judge advocate. Also called **JA**. (DoD Dictionary)

life cycle—The total phases through which an item passes from the time it is initially developed until the time it is either consumed in use or disposed of as being excess to all known materiel requirements. (DoD Dictionary)

littoral—(See DoD Dictionary for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) A zone of military operations along a coastline, consisting of: (1) Seaward approaches from the open ocean to the shore, which must be controlled to support operations ashore. (2) Landward approaches to the shore that can be supported and defended directly from the sea. (Upon approval of this publication, this definition will modify the existing definition and be incorporated in the USMC Dictionary.)

logistics—(See DoD Dictionary for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) 1. The science of planning and executing the movement and support of forces. 2. All activities required to move and sustain military forces. Logistics is one of the seven warfighting functions. See also **warfighting functions**. (USMC Dictionary)

logistics combat element—The core element of a Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) that is task-organized to provide the combat service support necessary to accomplish the MAGTF's mission. The logistics combat element varies in size from a small detachment to one or more Marine logistics groups. It provides supply, maintenance, transportation, general engineering, health services, and a variety of other services to the MAGTF. In a joint or multinational environment, it may also contain other Service or multinational forces assigned or attached to the MAGTF. The logistics combat element itself is not a formal command. Also called **LCE**. (USMC Dictionary)

maneuver—Employment of forces in the operational area, through movement in combination with fires and information, to achieve a position of advantage in respect to the enemy. Maneuver is one of the seven warfighting functions. See also **warfighting functions**. (Upon approval of this publication, this definition will modify the existing definition and be incorporated in the USMC Dictionary.)

Marine air command and control system—A system that provides the aviation combat element commander with the means to command, coordinate, and control all air operations within an assigned sector and to coordinate air operations with other Services. Also called **MACCS**. (USMC Dictionary)

Marine air control group—A command that provides, operates, and maintains the Marine air command and control system, a battle-ready system of command and control agencies fully integrated by rapid, reliable tactical communications. With Stinger missile systems, and in conjunction with coordinating the equipment of interceptor aircraft and ground-based systems, the Marine air control group provides low-altitude air defense against low/medium altitude air attacks. Also called **MACG**. (USMC Dictionary)

Marine aircraft group—Administratively and tactically structured by aircraft category as being either a fixed-wing group or a combined rotary-wing and tiltrotor group. Marine aircraft groups

may also be formed for specific missions or unique organizational/geographic considerations. Each Marine aircraft group has a headquarters and maintenance squadron. With a source of supply, the Marine aircraft group is the smallest aviation unit capable of self-sustaining, independent operations. Also called **MAG**. (USMC Dictionary)

Marine aircraft wing—The highest level aviation command in the Fleet Marine Force that is task-organized to provide a flexible and balanced air combat organization capable of the full range of combat air operations in a variety of areas without the requirement of prepositioned support, control, and logistic facilities. Only the wing has the inherent capability of performing all six Marine aviation functions. Also called **MAW**. (USMC Dictionary)

Marine air-ground task force—The Marine Corps' principal organization for all missions across the range of military operations, composed of forces task-organized under a single commander capable of responding rapidly to a contingency anywhere in the world. The types of forces in the Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) are functionally grouped into four core elements: a command element, an aviation combat element, a ground combat element, and a logistics combat element. The four core elements are categories of forces, not formal commands. The basic structure of the MAGTF never varies, though the number, size, and type of Marine Corps units comprising each of its four elements will always be mission dependent. The flexibility of the organizational structure allows for one or more subordinate MAGTFs to be assigned. In a joint or multinational environment, other Service or multinational forces may be assigned or attached. Also called **MAGTF**. See also **aviation combat element; command element; ground combat element; logistics combat element; Marine expeditionary brigade; Marine expeditionary force; Marine expeditionary force (forward); Marine expeditionary unit; special purpose Marine air-ground task force**. (USMC Dictionary)

Marine aviation functions—The six functions (anti-air warfare, offensive air support, assault support, electromagnetic warfare, air reconnaissance, and control of aircraft and missiles) performed by Marine aviation in support of the Marine air-ground task force. See also **aviation combat element**. (Upon approval of this publication, this definition will modify the existing definition and be incorporated in the USMC Dictionary.)

Marine Corps forces—The amalgamation of personnel, materiel, and support elements that comprises the Marine Corps. These forces (formally identified as Fleet Marine Forces in Title 10) include the Regular Marine Corps, the Fleet Marine Corps Reserve, and the Marine Corps Reserve. See also **Fleet Marine Forces; Marine forces; supporting establishment**. (USMC Dictionary)

Marine Corps installations—Those installations, bases, and/or stations under the control, supervision, jurisdiction, or responsibility of and operated by the Marine Corps or unit of the Marine Corps. (USMC Dictionary)

Marine division—A ground force of combat and combat support units organized and equipped primarily for amphibious operations. It consists of three infantry regiments, an artillery regiment, and separate combat support battalions. Subordinate units can be organized into effective forces of combined arms based upon the infantry regiment, infantry battalion, or assault amphibian battalion. One or more divisions form the ground combat element of the Marine expeditionary force. To perform its combat role, it requires air defense and aviation support from a Marine

aircraft wing and service support from a Marine logistics group. Also called **MARDIV**. (Upon approval of this publication, this definition will modify the existing definition and be incorporated in the USMC Dictionary.)

Marine expeditionary brigade—A Marine air-ground task force that is constructed around an infantry regiment reinforced, a composite Marine aircraft group, and a combat logistics regiment. The Marine expeditionary brigade (MEB), commanded by a general officer, is task-organized to meet the requirements of a specific situation. It can function as part of a joint task force, as the lead echelon of the Marine expeditionary force, or alone. It varies in size and composition and is larger than a Marine expeditionary unit but smaller than a Marine expeditionary force. The MEB is capable of conducting missions across a range of military operations. In a joint or multinational environment, it may also contain other Service or multinational forces assigned or attached to the Marine air-ground task force. Also called **MEB**. (USMC Dictionary)

Marine expeditionary force—The largest Marine air-ground task force and the Marine Corps' principal warfighting organization, particularly for larger crises or contingencies. It is task-organized around a permanent command element and normally contains one or more Marine divisions, Marine aircraft wings, and Marine logistics groups. The Marine expeditionary force is capable of missions across the range of military operations, including amphibious assault and sustained operations ashore in any environment. It can operate from a sea base, a land base, or both. In a joint or multinational environment, it may also contain other Service or multinational forces assigned or attached to the Marine air-ground task force. Also called **MEF**. (USMC Dictionary)

Marine expeditionary force (forward)—A designated lead echelon of a Marine expeditionary force (MEF), task-organized to meet the requirements of a specific situation. A Marine expeditionary force (forward) varies in size and composition, and it may be commanded by the MEF commander personally or by another designated commander. It may be tasked with preparing for the subsequent arrival of the rest of the MEF/joint/multinational forces, and/or the conduct of other specified tasks, at the discretion of the MEF commander. A Marine expeditionary force (forward) may also be a stand-alone Marine air-ground task force, task-organized for a mission in which a MEF is not required. In a joint or multinational environment, it may also contain other Service or multinational forces assigned or attached to the Marine air-ground task force. Also called **MEF (FWD)**. (USMC Dictionary)

Marine expeditionary unit—A Marine air-ground task force that is constructed around an infantry battalion reinforced, a composite squadron reinforced, and a task-organized logistics combat element. It normally fulfills Marine Corps' forward sea-based deployment requirements. The Marine expeditionary unit provides an immediate reaction capability for crisis response and is capable of limited combat operations. In a joint or multinational environment, it may contain other Service or multinational forces assigned or attached to the Marine air-ground task force. Also called **MEU**. (USMC Dictionary)

Marine logistics group—The logistics combat element of the Marine expeditionary force (MEF). It is a permanently organized command tasked with providing combat service support beyond the organic capabilities of supported units of the MEF. The Marine logistics group is normally structured with direct and general support units that are organized to support a MEF

possessing one Marine division and one Marine aircraft wing. It may also provide smaller task-organized logistics combat elements to support Marine air-ground task forces smaller than a MEF. Also called **MLG**. (USMC Dictionary)

Marine tactical air command center—The principal United States Marine Corps air command and control agency from which air operations and air defense warning functions are directed. Also called **Marine TACC**. (Upon approval of this publication, this modified term and definition will replace the existing term and definition, tactical air command center, and be incorporated in the USMC Dictionary.)

materials handling equipment—Mechanical devices for handling of supplies with greater ease and economy. Also called **MHE**. (Upon approval of this publication, this term and its definition will be included in the USMC Dictionary.)

materiel—All items necessary to equip, operate, maintain, and support military activities without distinction as to its application for administrative or combat purposes. (DoD Dictionary)

mobilization—1. The process of assembling and organizing national resources to support national objectives in time of war or other emergencies. 2. The process by which the Armed Forces of the United States, or part of them, are brought to a state of readiness for war or other national emergency (DoD Dictionary)

National Capital Region—A geographic area encompassing the District of Columbia and 11 local jurisdictions in the State of Maryland and the Commonwealth of Virginia. Also called **NCR**. (DoD Dictionary)

noncombatant evacuation operation—The withdrawal of civilians and noncombatants from a threatened area abroad that is carried out with the assistance of the Department of Defense. Also called **NEO**. (DoD Dictionary)

offensive air support—Those air operations conducted against enemy installations, facilities, and personnel to directly assist the attainment of Marine air-ground task force objectives by the destruction of enemy resources or the isolation of the enemy's military forces. Offensive air support is one of the six Marine aviation functions. Also called **OAS**. See also **Marine aviation functions**. (USMC Dictionary)

offensive counterair—Offensive operations to destroy or neutralize enemy aircraft, missiles, launch platforms, and their supporting structures and systems both before and after launch, and as close to their source as possible. Also called **OCA**. See **defensive counterair**. (DoD Dictionary)

operational control—The authority to perform those functions of command over subordinate forces involving organizing and employing commands and forces, assigning tasks, designating objectives, and giving authoritative direction necessary to accomplish the mission. Also called **OPCON**. See also **combatant command**. (DoD Dictionary)

operational support airlift—(See DoD Dictionary for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) A special classification of airlift operations that moves high-priority

passengers and cargo with time, place, or time-sensitive/mission-capable requirements. Operational support airlift operations are normally conducted in direct support of the supported organization's requirements. Also called **OSA**. (USMC Dictionary)

organic—Assigned to and forming an essential part of a military organization as listed in its table of organization for the Army, Air Force, and Marine Corps, and are assigned to the operating forces for the Navy. (DoD Dictionary)

professional military education—The systematic instruction of professionals in subjects that will enhance their knowledge of the science and art of war. Also called **PME**. (USMC Dictionary)

Ready Reserve—The Selected Reserve and Individual Ready Reserve liable for active duty as prescribed by law (Title 10, United States Code, Sections 10142, 12301, and 12302). See also **Individual Ready Reserve; Selected Reserve**. (DoD Dictionary)

reconnaissance—A mission undertaken to obtain information about the activities and resources of an enemy or adversary, or to secure data concerning the meteorological, hydrographic, geographic, or other characteristics of a particular area, by visual observation or other detection methods. (DOD Dictionary)

recovery—1. In air (aviation) operations, that phase of a mission that involves the return of an aircraft to a land base or platform afloat. 2. The retrieval of a mine from the location where emplaced. 3. In personnel recovery, actions taken to physically gain custody of isolated personnel and return them to friendly control. 4. Actions taken to extricate damaged or disabled equipment for return to friendly control or repair at another location. (DoD Dictionary)

recovery operations—(See DoD Dictionary for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) 1. Those operations executed to recover personnel and/or equipment. 2. Extricating damaged or disabled equipment and moving it to locations where repairs can be made. Recovery is the primary responsibility of the using unit. (USMC Dictionary)

redeployment—The transfer or rotation of forces and materiel to support another commander's operational requirements, or to return personnel, equipment, and materiel to the home and/or demobilization stations for reintegration and/or out-processing. See also **deployment**. (DoD Dictionary)

reserve—1. Portion of a body of troops that is kept to the rear or withheld from action at the beginning of an engagement to be available for a decisive movement. 2. Members of the uniformed Services who are not in active service but who are subject to call to active duty. 3. Portion of an appropriation or contract authorization held or set aside for future operations or contingencies and, in respect to which, administrative authorization to incur commitments or obligations has been withheld. (DoD Dictionary)

Reserve Component—The Armed Forces of the United States Reserve Component consists of the Army National Guard of the United States, the Army Reserve, the Navy Reserve, the Marine Corps Reserve, the Air National Guard of the United States, the Air Force Reserve, and the Coast Guard Reserve. Also called **RC**. See also **reserve**. (DoD Dictionary)

Retired Reserve—All reserve members who receive retirement pay on the basis of their active duty and/or reserve service; those members who are otherwise eligible for retirement pay but have not reached age 60 and who have not elected discharge and are not voluntary members of the Ready Reserve or Standby Reserve. See also **Ready Reserve**; **Standby Reserve**. (DoD Dictionary)

Selected Reserve—Those units and individuals within the Ready Reserve designated by their respective Services and approved by the Joint Chiefs of Staff as so essential to initial wartime missions that they have priority over all other reserves. See also **Ready Reserve**. (DoD Dictionary)

signals intelligence—1. A category of intelligence comprising all communications intelligence, electronic intelligence, and foreign instrumentation signals intelligence, however transmitted, individually or in combination. 2. Intelligence derived from communications, electronic, and foreign instrumentation signals. Also called **SIGINT**. (DoD Dictionary)

special operations—Activities or actions requiring unique modes of employment, tactical techniques, equipment, and training often conducted in hostile, denied, or politically sensitive environments. (DOD Dictionary)

special operations forces—Those Active and Reserve Component forces of the Services designated by the Secretary of Defense and specifically organized, trained, and equipped to conduct and support special operations. Also called **SOF**. (DoD Dictionary)

special purpose Marine air-ground task force—A Marine air-ground task force organized, trained, and equipped with narrowly focused capabilities. It is designed to accomplish a specific mission, often of limited scope and duration. It may be any size, but normally it is a relatively small force—the size of a Marine expeditionary unit or smaller. In a joint or multinational environment, it may contain other Service or multinational forces assigned or attached to the Marine air-ground task force. Also called **special purpose MAGTF**; **SPMAGTF**. (USMC Dictionary)

squadron—1. An organization consisting of two or more divisions of ships, or two or more divisions (Navy) or flights of aircraft. 2. A basic administrative aviation unit of the Army, Navy, Marine Corps, and Air Force. 3. Battalion-sized ground or aviation units. (DoD Dictionary)

staff judge advocate—A judge advocate so designated in the Army, Air Force, or Marine Corps, and the principal legal advisor of a Navy, Coast Guard, or joint force command who is a judge advocate. Also called **SJA**. (DoD Dictionary)

Standby Reserve—Those units and members of the Reserve Component (other than those in the Ready Reserve or Retired Reserve) who are liable for active duty only, as provided in Title 10, United States Code, Sections 10151, 12301, and 12306. See also **Ready Reserve**; **Reserve Component**; **Retired Reserve**. (DoD Dictionary)

strike coordination and reconnaissance—(See DoD Dictionary for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) A mission flown for the purpose of acquiring and reporting deep

air support targets and coordinating armed reconnaissance or air interdiction missions upon those targets. Also called **SCAR**. (USMC Dictionary)

subordinate unified command—A command established by commanders of unified commands, when so authorized by the Secretary of Defense through the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, to conduct operations on a continuing basis in accordance with the criteria set forth for unified commands. See also **operational control**; **unified command**. (DoD Dictionary)

supplies—In logistics, all materiel and items used in the equipment, support, and maintenance of military forces. See also **equipment**. (DoD Dictionary)

supply—The procurement, distribution, maintenance while in storage, and salvage of supplies, including the determination of kind and quantity of supplies. a. **producer phase**—That phase of military supply that extends from determination of procurement schedules to acceptance of finished supplies by the Services. b. **consumer phase**—That phase of military supply that extends from receipt of finished supplies by the Services through issue for use or consumption. (DoD Dictionary)

support—1. The action of a force that aids, protects, complements, or sustains another force in accordance with a directive requiring such action. 2. A unit that helps another unit in battle. 3. An element of a command that assists, protects, or supplies other forces in combat. See also **direct support**; **general support**. (DoD Dictionary)

supporting establishment—Those personnel, bases, and activities that support the Fleet Marine Forces. See also **Fleet Marine Forces**; **Marine Corps forces**. (USMC Dictionary)

surveillance—(See DoD Dictionary for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) The systematic visual or aural observation of an enemy force, adversary, named area of interest, or an area and the activities within it to collect intelligence required to confirm or deny enemy/adversary courses of action or identify their critical vulnerabilities and limitations. (USMC Dictionary)

sustainment—The provision of logistics and personnel services required to maintain and prolong operations until successful mission accomplishment. (DoD Dictionary)

tactical air operations center—(See DoD Dictionary for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) The principal air control agency of the Marine air command and control system that provides real-time surveillance, direction, positive control, and navigational assistance for friendly aircraft and performs real-time direction and control of all antiair warfare operations, to include manned interceptors and surface-to-air weapons. Also called **TAOC**. (USMC Dictionary.)

task organization—(See DoD Dictionary for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) A temporary grouping of forces designed to accomplish a particular mission. Task organization involves the distribution of available assets to subordinate control headquarters by attachment or by placing assets in direct support or under the operational control of the subordinate. (USMC Dictionary)

theater—The geographical area for which a commander of a geographic combatant command has been assigned responsibility. (DoD Dictionary)

theater special operations command—A subordinate unified command established by a combatant commander to plan, coordinate, conduct, and support joint special operations. Also called **TSOC**. See also **special operations**. (DoD Dictionary)

unified command—A command with a broad continuing mission under a single commander and composed of significant assigned components of two or more Military Departments that is established and so designated by the President, through the Secretary of Defense with the advice and assistance of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. See also **combatant command**; **subordinate unified command**. (DoD Dictionary)

United States—Includes the land area, internal waters, territorial sea, and airspace of the United States, including a. United States territories; and b. Other areas over which the United States Government has complete jurisdiction and control or has exclusive authority or defense responsibility. (DoD Dictionary)

unmanned aircraft—An aircraft that does not carry a human operator and is capable of flight with or without human remote control. Also called **UA**. (DoD Dictionary)

unmanned aircraft system—That system whose components include the necessary equipment, network, and personnel to control an unmanned aircraft. Also called **UAS**. (DoD Dictionary)

visit, board, search, and seizure—Maritime boarding actions and tactics designed to capture enemy vessels; combat terrorism, piracy, and smuggling; and conduct customs, safety, and other inspections as employed by modern navies, marine and maritime services, and military and police forces. Also called **VBSS**. (USMC Dictionary)

warfighting functions—The seven mutually supporting military activities integrated in the conduct of all military operations. The seven warfighting functions are command and control, fires, force protection, information, intelligence, logistics, and maneuver. See also **command and control**; **fires**; **force protection**; **intelligence**; **logistics**; and **maneuver**. (USMC Dictionary)

wing—A balanced Marine Corps task organization of aircraft groups and squadrons, together with appropriate command, air control, administrative, service, and maintenance units. (DoD Dictionary, part 3 of a 4-part definition.)

REFERENCES AND RELATED PUBLICATIONS

United States Code

Title 10, Armed Forces

Subtitle A, Part I, Chapter 5, Section 151, Joint Chiefs of Staff: composition; functions

Subtitle A, Part I, Chapter 6, Combatant Commands

Subtitle A, Part I, Chapter 7, Section 171, Armed Forces Policy Council

Subtitle A, Part II, Chapter 39, Section 688, Retired members: authority to order to active duty; duties

Subtitle C, Part I, Chapter 806, Section 8041, Headquarters, Marine Corps: Function; composition

Subtitle C, Part I, Chapter 806, Section 8042, Headquarters, Marine Corps: general duties

Subtitle C, Part I, Chapter 806, Section 5043, Commandant of the Marine Corps

Secretary of Defense Memorandum

75096-06 Forces for Unified Commands

Department of Defense Directive (DoDD)

5100.01 Functions of the Department of Defense and Its Major Components

Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Instruction (CJCSIs)

1001.01_ Joint Manpower and Personnel Program

3110.01_Series Joint Strategic Campaign Plan (JSCP)

Secretary of the Navy Instructions (SECNAVINSTs)

5530.4_ Security Force Employment and Operations

S8126.1_ Navy Nuclear Weapons Security Policy

Joint Issuances

Joint Publications (JPs)

- 1, Vol. 1 Joint Warfighting
- 1, Vol. 2 The Joint Force

Miscellaneous

DoD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms

Marine Corps Publications

Marine Corps Warfighting Publications (MCWPs)

- 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
- 3-20 Aviation Operations
- 3-34 Engineering Operations
- 3-40 Logistic Operations

Marine Corps Tactical Publications (MCTPs)

- 3-10C Employment of Assault Amphibious Vehicles
- 3-10D Employment of the Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalion
- 3-10E Artillery Operations
- 3-20A Aviation Logistics
- 3-20F Control of Aircraft and Missiles
- 5-10A MAGTF Aviation Planning

Marine Corps Reference Publications (MCRPs)

- 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
- 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
- 3-10E.2 Marine Rocket Artillery Battalion Operations
- 3-20F.5 Direct Air Support Center Handbook
- 3-20F.8 Low Altitude Air Defense Battalion Handbook

Marine Corps Orders (MCOs)

- 12--.18 Military Occupational Specialties (MOS) Program Order (MOS Manual Order)
- 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual
(FDP&E Manual)

Miscellaneous

Marine Corps Supplement to the DoD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms